| ab | Exclamatory initial particle Ab! Ua cas kuv tsis nloog? | Why didn't I listen? |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. as | Exclamatory initial particle As! Kuv pom Zab! | Aha! I see Mr. Zab. |
| 2. as | Exclamatory final particle Kuv tsis paub as! | I don't know! |
| av | Earth, ground, mud. <br> av zom zom <br> lo lo av <br> roj av <br> hmoov av <br> av noo noo <br> av xuav <br> pob av luaj <br> pob av muas yix tib <br> nyob saum plua tshauv av | Sticky Mud. <br> Muddy, dirty <br> Kerosene <br> Dust, powdery soil <br> Damp, moist ground. <br> Loose ground. <br> Anthill <br> Anthill <br> On the ashes and the ground. |
| 1. aib | A species of bird (tus). |  |
| 2. aib | aib yab! | An exclaimation of disgust or impatience. |
| aim | A word used in cursing (lus dev) |  |
| ais | Initial exclamatory particle. Ais, koj yuav hais li cas? (often used in running conversatio | Well then, what do you say? n much the same way as "Well...Then...") |
| aiv | To oppress, yoke, seal with a curse (cf. 'khaum'). |  |
| aub | Dog (tus) (as used in some places; cf. 'dev' which is more common). |  |
| aub | Final exclamatory particle. Yuav tau luag dua 'aub! | You will have more company! |
| auj | Exclamatory initial particle. <br> Auj, tsis zoo lauj <br> Auj, tsis pom lauj | Oh, it is ruined! Oh, it has disappeared! |
| auj | Final emphatic particle. <br> Koj yuav quaj 'auj! <br> Txhob ua li ko 'auj | You will weep! Stop it! |
| 1. auv | Faj suab auv auv | It's foggy, misty. |
| 2. auv | txiv mam auv (lub) | The pumelo (T). |
| auv | Final emphatic particle. |  |


| Nws tuaj noj 'auv! | He will come to eat! |
| :--- | :--- |
| Cav mus thiab 'auv! | He went after all! |

1. aws Particle used in conversation as an acknowledgement of having heard what was said. (As we would say ...Yes...Yes..., etc.) Agreement.
2. Aws

Mob aws Newcastle disease in poultry.
3. aws To mark out, identify as one's own.
"Qab teb peb xub ncaws, nkauj nyab peb xub aws." (cf. 'ncaws').

eb Initial exclamatory particle.
Kuv hais tias, "Eb! Muaj tus kevcai I said, "Eh! What's going on?" dabtsi?"

1. es Particle used to indicate pause in a flow of speech.
2. es

Mes es (tus)
Goat (but not used as commonly as 'mias ias' cf. 'tshis').
ev
To carry on the back (as a child, a basket, etc.) (cf. 'ris').
eeb
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { A saddle } \\ \text { Eeb nees } & \text { Horse saddle. }\end{array}$

i
The former, the one just seen or dealt with, previously. tus i That one before (just seen). zaumi The former occasion.
thaum i
Previously, the former time.
Numeral one.
ib tug
One person.
ib ntsis
A moment.
ib chim
A little while.
ib tsam
Several hours.
ib txhij
All together.
ib txhia
Some, a portion.
ib sim
Continuously.
ib sim neej
ib txhis tsis kawg
(a) ib sim tom los
(b) ib los ib txhis

A lifetime.
Forever.
Forever, continually.
ib sij ua
Forever, continually.
To do together.
2. ib A cock's comb (lub).
ib qaib
Cock's comb.
ib qaib ntsau
A cock's comb that is spread out a bit.
3. ib To make excuse, seek to escape obligation.
Lawvib.
They deliberately refuse to accept the charge or face the issue.
4. ib To lean against, to lean (cf. 'pheeb').
5. ib Idiom for "as soon as."

Ib noj mov txawm mob plab.

## liaj ia <br> liaj ia tebchaws

1. iab Bitter.
2. iab
3. iab p.v. int. joined with 'ntsa.'
(a) ci ntsa iab
(b) ci qos iab
hauv ntuj ntsa iab
4. iam A kind of small parrot (tus).
5. iam
(a) menyuam mos liab
(b) menyuam iam liab
ias
mias ias (tus)
6. iav
piam iav
haviav
7. iav
tsom iav (daim)

$\mathbf{u}$
u siab
ntxhai u koj siab mentsis
8. ub

Extreme limit.
thaum ub Long ago, way back when.
pem ub
(a) tim ub
(b) puag tim ub

Not happy in heart, dissatisfied (cf.'dhuav siab').
I'm afraid you won't be very happy about it.
2. ub
no (unrestricted p.v. int. cf. APPENDIX p. 468).

|  | (a) ua ub ua no | To do this and that. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | (b) ua li ub ua li no | To do this and that. |
|  | hais li ub hais li no | To say this and that. |
| us | The camel (tus) (T). tus tsiaj us | The camel. |
| uv | To bear with, be pati | vocation. |
|  | uv taus | To be able to bear with it. |
|  | uatiaguv | To make a real effort to bear it. |
| 1. ua | To make, to do (in ce | 'to be'). |
|  | ua teb | To make fields, to do field work. |
|  | ua zoo zoo | To do well. |
|  | Nws ua txiv | he is the father. |
|  | ua dab | To do the spirit rites. |
|  | ua neeb | To do spirit rites. |
|  | (a) ua ub ua no | To do this and that. |
|  | (b) us li ub ua li no | To do this and that. |
|  | Ua li lawm | That's the way it is. (or) Is that so? |
|  | Ua li koj hais | J ust as you say. |
|  | uasi | To play. |
|  | (Used with certain p.v. i | X ). |
|  | ua ntias | To cast aside. |
|  | ua nkauj | To come to young womanhood. |
|  | ua hlo | To do right away. |
|  | ua quj qees | To do perserveringly. |
|  | ualuaj | (p.v. int.) greatly, very. |
|  | mob ua luaj | Hurts terribly. |
|  | ua zom zaws | To do all together, many engaged in it. |
| 2. ua |  |  |
|  | (a) Uali cas | Why? How? (cf. 'cas'). |
|  | (b) Ua cas | Why? How? (cf. 'cas'). |
| 3. ua |  |  |
|  | uali no | In this way, in that case. |
| uab | The crow (tus) |  |
|  | uablag | A kind of black wild bird. |
| uaj | Exclamatory particle |  |
| 1. uas | Which, that which. |  |
|  | tus uas | The one which |
|  | thaum uas | The time which, when. |
| 2. uas | Sometimes used as a | press pause in a flow of speech. |
|  | no uas | ..er, that is,... |
| 3. uas | Completive particle | s indignation. |
|  | koj tsis teb dabtsi uas! | So you won't answer!! |
| uav |  |  |
|  | mob uav mob ruas Lepr |  |

2. cab Intestinal or abdominal worms (tus). mob plab cab To have intestinal worms.
3. cag Roots.

$$
\text { cag ntoo } \quad \text { Tree roots. }
$$

2. cag
caj Pertaining to certain parts of the body.

| caj pas | Throat |
| :--- | :--- |
| caj dab | Neck. |

caj tw.
caj npab
(a) caj ntswm
(b) txiv caj ntswm
caj qaum
caj qub
ua tuv txias tom caj qwb
hais nraum caj qwb
ob cag
kwvtij ob cag peb txhais
cab nees
cab nees
cab tibneeg los tsev
nkoj cag Uprooted tree.

To lead a horse
Bring him home (against his inclination).

Others.
All others, brethren and outsiders.

Neck.
Buttocks (cf. ntsag) (animal or human)
The arm (upper).
The bridge of the nose.
The bridge of the nose.
The backbone.
The depression at the back of the neck.
Like a louse biting the back of my neck (talking behind my back).
Talking behind one’s back.

To argue together.
To disobey, not listen to authority.
Don't be stubborn and bullheaded.
2. cam

Log cam A chopping block (lub).

1. cas Why? How? (in combination with other words).
(a) Ua li cas?
Why? How?
(b) Ua cas
Why? How?
uali cas ua?
How is it done or made?
Ua li cas yuav mus?
Why go?
Yuav ua li cas mus?
How shall we go?
Ua li cas nws tsis los?
Why hasn't he come?
Mob uali cas tuaj?
How did the illness start?
Ua li cas kuj yog
Whichever way is all right with me.
2. cas

A kind of venereal disease.

| (a) mob yeeg | To have venereal disease with pussy <br> discharge. |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) mob cas | To have venereal disease with pussy <br> discharge. |


| 1. cav | To argue hotly (contr. 'cam'). |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | sib cav To argue hotly together. |  |
| 2. cav |  |  |
|  | hemcav (lub) | A boat or ship (self-propelled). |

(a) qhau hauvcaug
To kneel.
(b) txhos caug
To kneel.
kim caug
To kneel on one knee.
2. caug (numeral for tens, t.c. from 'caum,' cf 'caum').

Cauj Early-bearing (of crops, animals, etc.) (contr. 'taj').
pobkws cauj Early corn.
hniav cauj Early tooth.
npua cauj A pig that bears young twice a year.

1. caum To chase, run after to catch, to catch.
caum tau lawm
Caught (him).
2. caum Numeral for tens from 30 onwards (but cf. 'caug' (t.c) ).
peb caug
xya caum
rau caum
tsib caug

Thirty.
Seventy.
Sixty.
Fifty.
3. caum
noj peb caug (t.c.)
To 'eat the 30th' i.e. to eat the New Year feast.

1. caus A knot (lub) (a solid knot, not a slip-knot. cf. 'rhaus').
lub pob caus
A knot.
2. caus A knotin a tree (lub).
3. caw
dej caw Another way of saying 'cawl' Whisky.
4. caw
caw tai
To call the 'tai' spirit.
cawj
A kind of tree (tus).
cawm To save, to rescue (C)
cawmseej (tus) Savior (C).
cawm dim
To save, to effect release.
5. caws Crouched, shrivelled, tightened like a spring.
caws ceg
'Withered' hand.
caws vos
(a) tibneeg caws caws
(b) tibneeg khoov khoov

Caws pliav
(a) caws qia
(b) caws qia ntsos
(c) dhia caws qia
To leap.
To leap.
To leap.
4. caws To truss up( as tying a pig's four legs together).
5. caws
(a) muab txiav nreej
(b) muab caws nreej
To sever two parts of a split log.
To sever two parts of a split log.
cawv Whisky (clf. 'txaum' for "batches").

| qaug cawv | Drunk. |
| :--- | :--- |
| vwm cawv | Crazy drunk. |

cawv nplaum Sweet, partially fermented glutinous riceeaten as a delicacy. Non-intoxicating.
ce
To lift from a running source into a vessel (cf. hais').
ce dej
To dip water (from a stream).
Dirty (of the face).
ceb muag Dirty face (cf. 'txab,' 'vuab tsuab').

1. ceg Leg, limb, branch (clf. 'txhais' of 'sab' for legs).
ib txhais ceg One leg.
ceg ntoo
Tree branch or limb.
ceg hiavtxwv
A branch (leg) of the sea.
plaub ceg ntuj
ceg tawv
The four branches of the heavens every direction (cf. 'xwm fab puaj meem').
Lameleg.
ua ceg tawv mus To hop along.
2. ceg Clf. for lengths or sections of a journey, etc.
3. ceg
cej
A kind of grain.
4. cem To scold, to curse, revile.
sib ceg
cem txhom
cem tawg ntho
cem qees
loj xov cem huvsi
(a) ua ib tog cem
(b) ua ib nqag cem
5. cem
cem quav Constipation.
6. cem
7. cem
8. ces
phua cem phij

One's self (C).
Kuv cemcev ua

Leg (but cf. 'ceg').
ces nees Leg of a horse.
ces npua Leg of a pig.
ces nyuj
Leg of a cow.
(these are sometimes also said 'ceg').
2. ces Initial particle used at the beginning of sentences to carry forward the action. Similar to "And..."
3. ces $\quad$ Shorter and easier way of saying 'ua li cas' (cf. 'cas' also cf. 'cais.')
Koj ces yuav ua li?

1. cev Body, trunk, main frame (lub).
kuv lub cev My body.
cev ntoo Tree trunk.
daws cev To give birth.
nchuav cev To abort, miscarry.
khuv cev Scanty menstruation.
yawg cev To menstruate (cf. 'coj khaubncaws').
2. cev Clf. for suits of clothing.
3. cev To lift or raise something to a higher level.

| cev tes ua | To raise the hand to do something. |
| :--- | :--- |
| cev rau nws | Hand it up to him. |

4. cev One's self (C).
cemcev ua To do myself.
5. ceeb
6. ceeb To be tense, frightened, startled. ceebfaj To be alert, watch with care (as for robbers).
ceebtoom To warn.
ceeb nkaus Startled, muscular spasm, tenseness (cf. 'huam tshom').
7. ceeb
lem ceeb Lengthwise rafter of a house.
8. ceeb
ceebthawj Weight, heaviness (in referring to little children. contr. 'hnyav' which is not polite in this context).
9. ceeb
hais lus tseem ceeb To speak what is important.
10. ceeb

A headband (txoj).
sivceeb ('thooj' for sets) The Hmong woman's variegated headband.
7. ceeb
ceeb tsheej The Hmong abode of the dead.
ceej A kind of animal whose offal can be gathered and used for medicine (tus).

1. ceem To temper metal.
2. ceem
muaj ceem
Has strength.
3. ceev

Tight (C).
2. ceev Tense (as of a tense situation).
tebchaws ceev ceev This country is tense (with danger).
3. ceev Swiftly (of running, of vehicles in motion).
4. ceev Forcibly.

| hais ceev | Speak forcibly (contr. 'hais xoob'). |
| :--- | :--- |
| hais ceev nrooj | Speak with conviction, earnestly. |

5. ceev
6. ceev
yomceev Important (C).
ceev ceev nchi nchi
Flatulent, feeling of abdominal tightness without having eaten.
7. ceev Be concerned about (in a limited context).
nyias ceev nyias li Let each look after his own interests.
8. ceev

To store up.
lub tsev ceev nyiaj A bank (cf. 'cia').

1. ci Bright, brilliant (contr. 'cig').
ci vus
ci nplas
ci vog ci vog
(a) ci ntsa iab
(b) ci qos iab

A great brightness in one place (cf. vog'). An expanse of brightness.
Flashing (cf. lightning).
Bright and glittering.
Bright and glittering.
2. ci

To Toast (over or beside a fire, not in a vessel) (cf. 'txhiab').
3. ci
cilu
Kilogram (T).
4. ci
txuj ci, tus txuj tus ci
(cf. 'txuj' Definition No. 2).

1. cib
thwvcib (lub)
A brick.
2. cib
ciblaug (lub)
An open basket for carrying earth, refuse, etc.
3. cib
sabcib (lub)
A basket-type rice strainer.
cig
Alight, to be alight (contr. 'ci').
hluavtaws cig
faivfuaj cig
cig plaws
Light of a fire.
The flashlight is lighted.
To flame up.
cij
siab cij Impatient, quick-tempered ( C ).
4. cim To remember, memorize ( C) (cf. 'nco').
cimtau To remember.
cimxeeb The memory, power of memory ( C ).
5. cim
6. cim
7. cia To put aside, put down, put away, store.

To make a mark of identification.
A mark, seal, stamp, (lub).
ntaus ib lub cim

## Clf. For seasons or 'turns' of work. <br> daim teb ua ib cim xwb <br> Field only worked one season. <br> Fell trees one season.

Muab cia. Putitaside.
2. cia
ciab Wax made by insects.
(a) ciab mem A sticky kind of insect wax used as an
(b) kua ciab

To allow, permit (cf. 'kheev').
Cia nws ua nws li.
Cia nws mus.
Cialws lawm.
tshwj cia
Cia nws tuaj.
(cf. 'Kheev nws tuaj'
Let him do as he likes.
Let him go.
Let it go at that.
Put aside for disposal.
Let him come
If only he would come.) adhesive on the tip of the crossbow to hold the arrow in position.
A sticky kind of insect wax used as an adhesive on the tip of the crossbow to hold the arrow in position.

1. ciaj Alive, living.

| (a) ciaj siav | Alive. |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) ua ciaj | Alive. |
| neeg ciaj | A living person. |
| tsis ciaj ncaig | Won't sustain fire, won't produce living coals. |
| Plaub qaib tsis ciaj ncaig. | You don't get live coals from chicken feathers. <br> (i.e. "It will come to nothing.") |

2. ciaj Tongs, pliers (rab).

Muab rab ciaj tais.
Hold it with the pliers.
3. ciaj
ciaj ib nceeg vaj
To establish a dynasty or kingdom.
4. ciaj A boundary (cf. 'kaij kiam').
(a) kiaj kiam
Boundary.
(b) ciaj ciam
Boundary.
( Note: 'kiaj kiam' is used more commonly but 'ciaj ciam' is also understood.)
ciam A boundary, a division (tus)
tus ciam
ciam teb
sib puas ciam
ua ciam teb
(a) ciaj ciam
(b) kiaj kiam
(Note: 'kiaj kiam' is used more commonly.)

1. ciav

A boundary line.
A field boundary.
To have a common boundary.
To divide off fields.
Boundary.
Boundary.
ciav dej
A water line (tus), trough (Made of bamboo or palm lengths set on posts and put end to end to bring water from a stream.

| 3. ciav | To persecute. <br> Txhob muab kuv ciav <br> Don't persecute me. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 4. ciav | Used with 'ua' (or a single syllable) to express something unexpected. "How |
|  | Ua ciav koj tuaj? How is it that you have come? |
|  | Ciav tsis pom lix? How is it that I can't see it? |
|  | (also cf. 'cav' In some contexts the meaning is close to 'txawmsis' J ust then, so.) |
| 1. Co | To shake, to sway, to quake, to move to and from |
|  | co tes <br> To shake the hand, to beckon with the h (cf. 'Ntxuaj teb'). |
| 2. co | People of the Yao tribe. |
| 3. co |  |
|  | poj co (lub) The common earring worn by Hmong w |
| 1. cob | To teach to behave, to train (a child or animal) . |
|  | Laws tsis cob menyuam. They don't train their children to obey. |
| 2. cob | Sticklac, black lac resin used as a base for shellac and varnish. Used by the Hmong to | cement handles to knife blades.

3. cob
cob siav npua Said in offering whisky to a spirit as representing the life of a pig to be killed and offered. (contr. 'txais').
4. cog To plant, insert.
cognplej To plant rice.
coghniav To 'fit' false teeth.
5. $\operatorname{cog}$ To promise, swear (as used in Laos). coglus

To promise, swear. ntawv cog lus

Written covenant, agreement.
(t.c.) (cf. 'cos').

1. coj To lead, guide, bring along (as persons).

Kuv yuav coj kuv tus tub tuaj. I'll bring my son.
2. coj To wear (as jewelry on the neck, arms, etc.). coj rawv

To wear or hold tightly.
3. $\mathbf{c o j} \quad$ To join (as a group or an organization).
4. $\operatorname{coj} \quad$ To bear as a message.
coj lus
coj xov
5. $\mathbf{c o j}$
coj khaubncaws

1. com

| com viab | Crooked, deceitful (cf. 'lim hiam'). |
| :--- | :--- |
| neeg com viab | A deceitful person, one who goes back on <br> agreements, etc. (cf. 'khib'). |
| siab com viab | A deceitful heart. |
| neeg zoo phij sam siab com viab | Hypocrites (good skin with a deceitful <br> crooked heart. |

1. cos Treadmill for de-husking rice. (lub).

| qhov cos | The bowl of the rice treadmill. |
| :--- | :--- |
| tuav cos | To work the treadmill. |
| ncej cog | The posts of the treadmill. |
| cav cos | The beam of the treadmill. |
| dauj cog | The pestile of the treadmill. |
| nqos cos | The crossbeam of the treadmill. |
| dej cog | Rice pounding mill run by water. |
| tus niam hauvpaus cos | The woman in charge of pounding the rice for |
|  | a funeral feast. |

2. cos
3. cos
4. $\cos$
5. cos
6. cov
7. cov
8. cov Elephant's trunk, proboscis. covtxwv Elephant's trunk, proboscis.
9. cov Of words difficult to say or enunciate. lus cov Difficult words, twisted language.
10. coob Many, numerous, crowded.
tibneeg coob coob A multitude, a crowd. neeg coob nphoo ntxoj nphoo ntxuas A very large crowd, a huge multitude.
11. coob A species of bird (tus).

Cooj A roost, coop for chickens or fowl (lub).
lub cooj qaib
qiab ncawg cooj

Chicken roost. Chickens come to roost.

1. cub A fire, fire confined to one place (cf. 'hluavtaws').
cub hluavtaws
qhov cub
cub tawg

Furnace, large fire. The cooking fireplace in Hmong home. Large fire.
3. cub

## cug

> txiaj cub, txiaj npliv

Two kinds of Indo-Chinese coins used by the Hmong for decoration.

## To collect in a vessel

cug dej
To collect water in a vessel (bucket, etc.)
cug nyiaj
To collect money (in a box, bag, etc.)

1. cuj
loj cuj Shackle, ankle ring.
2. cuj
3. cum Clf. For a group, a side ob cum

Two sides, two groups, two clans.
2. cum
com cum
To make fields in another area in preparation to move there later.
3. cum
(a) thob fab
The foundation beams of a house.
(b) tim cum
The foundation beams of a house.

1. cus Of a person who talks a lot and talks loudly, virile, active; a 'spirited' animal or person.
2. cus Of an animal that cries loud and often.
3. cua The wind (clf. 'tw' or 'nthwv' for gusts).
cua tshuab cua ntab saud lawm cua moj lwg nag xob nag cua cua moj lwg xib kaw khauv zeeg cua hav cua cua daj cua dub
4. cua
cua nab
5. cua To bite hard on something.
6. cuab A family ( C).

| (a) ib cuab tibneeg | One family. |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) ib cuab neeg | One family. |
| tuam cuab ( C ) | everyone. |
| ua twb cuab | To live together as a single family, several |
|  | families living together. |
| faib cuab | To divide house, separate households. |
| neeg kib cuab | one who strays close to home and cares for his <br> own business. |

2. cuab
(a) cuabyeej (lub)
(b) cuabtam
( c ) cuabtiv
(a) cuabyeej toomtxeem
(b) cuabyeej cuabtam
nyias ceev nyias li cuabyeej
(a) cuabyeej
(b) cuabxwm
(a) lub cuab lub yig
(b) lub cuabtam
ib lub cuabtiv cuabtam
koom txais ib lub cuabtam
tshob cuabtam
tshawb cuabtam

All the goods of the household, household equipment and utensils, (hence) inheritance.

All the goods of the household, household equipment and utensils, (hence) inheritance.

All the goods of the household, household equipment and utensils, (hence) inheritance.

The household goods, the inheritance.
The household goods, the inheritance.
Let each attend to his own affairs (household).
Tools, equipment, utensils.
Tools, equipment, utensils.
Tools, equipment, utensils.
Tools, equipment, utensils.
One household and all the goods pertaining to it.
To receive one joint inheritance.
To disrupt and scatter the family and household.
To pillage, destroy and breakup the household.
3. cuab To trap, snare, entrap, ensnare.
cuab noog
tawb cuab ntses
cuab nas
4. cuab To make a trap or snare. cuab ntxiab

To trap birds.
A woven fish trap.
A rat trap, to trap rats.

To make trap with a lithe springy sapling (cf. 'ntxiab').
5. cuab To call animals or birds, of animals and birds calling their young.
cuab yaj To call sheep.
cuab npua To call pings.
qiab cuab menyuam
Hen clucks to call her chicks.
6. cuab To lay hold of, conform to.
cuab lub hauvpaus
To lay hold of the root of things, grasp the essence or principle.
7. cuab The guava.
txiv cuab thoj
The guava (lub).
8. cuab
cuab xeeb puj teem ( C )
us tus cuab xeeb puj teem
In confusion and uncertainty. Of one who doesn't know what to do. Especially in cases of dispute where the decision seems unacceptable and the person is confused about the outcome.
9. cuab
tus cuab tsav
The 'master' of the spirit rites at a funeral, responsible for sending food to the deceased together with the life-value of the animals sacrificed.

1. cuag To reach to, extend to.
cuag nkaus
muab tsis cuag
To reach to.
Can't reach (to grasp).

| cev tsis cuag | Can't reach (to hand to). |
| :--- | :--- |
| zoo tsis cuag | Not as good as (not reaching nto standard.) |

2. cuag
3. cuaj
4. cuaj
5. cuam
6. cuam
7. cuam
8. cuam
9. cuam
10. cuam
11. cuam
12. cuam
13. cuam
14. cuam
15. cuam
16. cuam
17. cuam
18. cuam
tebchaws cuam cuam kawb
cuam koob (rooj)
txham cuam
cuam muas
A half-grown castrated pig.

To help, assist.

A country of hills and valleys close together.

A type of trap to catch rodents, etc. (cf. 'rooj').
muab cuam cuab
To put in a stock, to entrap.

Of animals getting water in the windpipe.

Doesn't meet properly, e.g. in cutting a tree one cut slanted and the other straight.
15. cuam
cuas
yawg cuas
poj cuag (t.c.)

1. cuav Conterfeit, false.
txiaj ntawv cuav xibhwb cuav ua cuav cai
2. cuav To visit around cuav zos
cuav qaub lus cuav qaub

## CW

cwg

1. Cwj A sharp pointed stick (tus). Nws txiav cwj los nrig cwj ntrig (tus) rab cwj
2. cwj
cwj mem (tus)
twb cwjimem
tshem cwjmem
3. cwj
cwj tsiag
4. Cwj
cwjpwm (tus) Ch
A lobster or prawn (tus).

Lub yis cwg kua muag (cf. 'yis').

1. chab
2. chab

## 3. chab

Father of my son's wife (or) father of my daughter's husband.
Moher of my son's wife (or) mother of my daughter's husband.

Counterfeit paper money.
False teachers.
To falsely accuse.

To visit around the village (cf. 'yos').

Of no account, useless.
Lying, untrustworthy language.
(t.c.) (cf. 'chav').
khawv chab
sib chab sib chua
.
A rod, a stick.
A crutch or stick used by a lame man.

A pen for writing.
To lower the pen to write.
To lift the pen.

The trigger of a trap

Example, manner of, custom, practice manner of walk.

Songs (cf. 'kwv txhiaj').

To grab back and forth as in fighting for something.

To go over and under repeatedly.

Don't be bullheaded. Don't be stubborn in purposely refusing to obey.

1. chav
2. chav
3. chav
4. Chais To shave
chais taubhau To shave the head.
chais hwjtxwv
To crawl on the belly. chaub laug
chaub laug mus
5. chaw Place, region (lub).
chaw pw ib lub chaw qhovtxhiachaw

A room.
A bedroom.

Six rooms.
One room (t.c.)

A kind of snare for catching small animals or birds. Clf 'rooj' (cf. 'rooj'). cuab chav To make such a snare or trap.

| chaub | To crawl on the belly <br> chaub laug |
| :--- | :--- |
| chaub laug mus |  |
| 1. chaw | Place, region (lub). |

Clf. For lengths of cloth.
(also cf. 'chaws').

1. chawj
2. chawj
3. chaws To pass through an opening.
chaws qab ca
sib chab sib chaws
Nws chaws nplho mu hauv tsev.
4. chaws
rab chaws las
5. chaws
tebchaws
6. chaws
cheb
ib chaws ntaub

## To sweep

cheb tsev cheb pov tseg

Country, state (lub) cf. 'chaw' (t.c.)
To go under the log.
To go over and under repeatedly.
He 'ducked' into the house. Entered the house quickly.

The metal rod used in making holes in wood after heating in a fire.

A length of cloth, one weaving of cloth (t.c. from 'chaw,' cf. 'chaw').

To sweep up the house.
To sweep up and discard.


## 4. chim

lub siab chis qos tshwv
Mildly angry, dark face.

1. chiv To begin, originate, start.
chivkeeb To begin, beginning.

Chivkeeb mob li cas? How did the ailment begin?
chivthawj
chiv ua
chiv kiag hais
Beginning, the beginning, the first.
To begin to do.
Began to say (cf. 'pib hais').
2. chiv

Manure, fertilizer (cov).
cov chiv
quav chiv
Manure.
Manure, fertilizer of excrement.
3. chiv
chiab

1. chob To pierce, be pierced (not intentionally) contr. 'nkaug' ntoo chob
(a) xyoob chob
(b) xyoob tshum
chob rau ib tug ntoo
chob nrees

To say something over in the heart, someething you would say to the person if you could see them.

To absentmindedly or unconsciously walk very slowly.

Offended, 'pierced' in heart, grieved.
chob siab
phijchob (txoj)

1. choj
A bridge (tus) ( C )
tuam choj
choj qev
taug choj mus
tus choj
tus tab choj
tuam choj
choj qev
thoj
tus tab choj

Tough leather thong for tying baskets to a pack saddle.

To erect a bridge.
A rattan suspension bridge.
To go over the bridge.
A bridge, also used of the pole which is set up against a tree to form a platform upon which to stand in felling the tree.
The small wooden support set to hold the 'choj' (above) from falling sidewise while felling a tree.
2. choj
(a) choj txhwj (rab)

A hoe, a mattock.
(b) pav txhwij (rab)

A hoe, a mattock.

## 3. choj

peev choj
Rice noodles.
chom


2. dab A trough, a hollowed out length of log, etc. (lub).
dab npua
dab dej
dab nees
dab zaub

A trough for pig food.
A trough for holding water.
A horse feeding trough.
A trough for putting vegetable greens in.

## 3. dab

dab ntub
qaug dab ntub
ncaws ncaws dab ntub
ua dab ntub

Drowsiness, sleepiness.
Very drowsy, very sleepy, dopey with sleep.
To doze, to nod the head in sleep, bend over in sleep.
To sleep well (also 'ua dab loog').

## 4. dab

## dab ros

tuaj dab ros
lus tuaj dab ros

## 5. dab

> dab tuag
> dab tuag li
> ua dab ua tuag

## 6. dab

dabtsi
yog dabtsi?
Koj hais dabtsi?
Tsis muaj dabtsi.
Koj muaj dabtsi?
Koj muaj dabtsi tsis muaj?
Koj ua dabtsi?
7. dab
dab tshos
8. dab
(a) dab neeg
(b) lus dab neeg
Folklore, tradition, story, legend.
Folklore, tradition, story, legend.
9. dab
dab tub nkeeg
ua dab tub nkeeg
Embroidered patch on the back of a Hmong woman's collar. Many kinds of 'dab tshos' cf. 'tsho.'
What? Anything.
What is it?
What did you say?
(I) have nothing. Haven't anything.

What do you have?
Have you anything or not?
What are you doing?
Poor, shoddy, careless.
Shoddily, carelessly, ragged, etc.
To do carelessly, do poorly and without concern.
Funny.
Funny, laughable, to laugh.
A joke, funny saying.

Fever and chills, malaria.
To have fever and chills, have malaria.
10. dab
caj dab
The neck.
11. dab
dab teg
The wrist.
12. dab
dab taws The ankle.

| 13. dab | Used in combination for referring to certain relatives. (see APPENDIX 10). |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| dab laug | Mother's brothers. |
| yawm dab | Wife's brothers. |
| yaum dab | Male cousins of a different surname as called |
|  | by a woman. |

1. dag To lie, to cheat, falsehood.
(a) hais dag
To lie, speak falsehood.
(b) hais lus dag
To lie, speak falsehood.

| 2. dag | To be idle. nyob dag | To be idle, hang around doing nothing. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. daj | Yellow. <br> daj daj li <br> daj rhuv <br> daj vog <br> daj lis <br> daj tawv <br> taub dag (t.c.) (lub) | Quite yellow. <br> Very bright yellow. <br> Speckled yellow. <br> Slightly yellow. <br> A species of large tree with yellow bark and sap. <br> A pumpkin. |
| 2. daj | A double arm's length, a measuren rau daj <br> ib dag (t.c.) <br> ib txhais dag | ent of length. <br> Six lengths from fingertip to fingertip with arms spread. <br> One such double arm's length. <br> Half such a measurement, i.e. one arm's length from the center of the chest to the end of the outstreached arm and fingers. |
| dam | To be broken in two, broken off. dam ceg <br> koj yuam dam ces | The (tree) branch has broken off (this word is used most often in scolding or cursing, thus-) <br> You will break your leg. Cf. the more ordinary word 'lov.' |
| 1. dav | A hawk (tus) a hawk-like bird. <br> ib tug dav <br> tus dav noj twm <br> dav hlau (tus) | One hawk. <br> A buzzard (buffalo-eating bird). <br> An airplane (iron hawk) cf. 'nkoj cua.' |
| 1. dav | Wide, braod, expansive. qhov dav siab dav kev dav | Width. <br> Generous, gracious, kind. Wide road. |
| 3. dav | Lonely, cheerless (of a house, etc.) lub tsev dav dav li | A cheerless house, lonely house with few inhabitants. Contr. 'sov.' |
| dai | To hang, to hang up. dai ntawm phab ntsa dai tuag dai vais muab ntsia dai vias hnub dai npoo ncuv muab dai nyiaj dai | To hang it on the wall. <br> To die by hanging. <br> Hanging up (swinging from one point). <br> To hang up, crucify, hang on nails. <br> Sunset, sun hanging on the horizon. <br> To put the corpse on the shelf against the wall at a funeral ceremony. <br> Decorative silver ornaments hung on the apparel. |
| 1. daig | To be caught, hooked up on, clogged, daigntoo daig kub | d, stopped up. Caught in the tree. Caught in the horns. |
| 2. daig | t.c. from 'daim,' cf. 'daim.' |  |
| daim | Clf. For sheets, pages, flat expanse | of surface. |


|  | daim ntaw ib daig ntawv | Sheet of paper. <br> One sheet of paper (t.c.). |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| dais | A bear (tus) (Many species and varieties indicated by qualifying words.) dais dev <br> The honey bear. <br> dais nees <br> The black bear. |  |
| daiv | Large species of bumble bee. A large insect with red head and black bee-shaped body. It makes no honey but the grubs are eaten and considered a delicacy. The nests are found on the ground or under logs. The 'daiv' has a powerful and dangerous sting. (cf. 'muv'). |  |
| daub | A species of bird. puj daub | A species of bird. |
| daug | To hatch. qe daug | The egg hatched, eggs hatch (contr. 'qauj'). |
| dauj | Mallet, pounder (tus). <br> dauj cog <br> dauj ncuav (tus) | The pounding end of a foot rice-mill, the pestile end. <br> The mallet used in making pounded glutinous rice cakes. |
| daum | To hop up a vertical surface. daum ntoo | To hop up a tree (as a bird, etc.) |
| 1. daus | To scoop up, dip out (cf. 'hais'). Daus los rau peb noj. | Scoop some out for us to eat. |
| 2. daus |  |  |
|  | daus xib daus npu los daus xib daus npu | Snow (n.) <br> To snow, snow falling. |
| 3. daus |  |  |
|  | laub zeb daus cf. 'laub.' |  |
| dauv | To lower, to drop (in certain contexts), to droop. <br> dauv tes <br> To drop the arms to one's side. dauv muag To drop the eyes, to look at the ground as when shy or ashamed. |  |
| daw | Salty, tasting of salt (contr. 'tsuag'). daw daw ntsev <br> Very salty. |  |
| 1. dawb | White, clean. <br> dawb dawb li dawb dawb tshiab tshiab dawb paug <br> (a) dawb tib paug <br> (b) dawb qos paug <br> dawb rhwb dawb vog dawb lias | Very white. <br> White and new. <br> Perfectly white <br> Very white, perfectly white. <br> Very white, perfectly white. <br> Very white, extremely white. <br> Speckled white, mottled white. <br> Not very white, off white. |
| 2. dawb | Morally clean and upright. saib dawb dawb | A clean heart, morally pure heart. |
| 3. dawb | Free, freely, without charge. |  |

pub dawb dawb li To give without charge, to give free.

6. daws p.v. int. in combination with 'txhaws'

1. de To pluck, to pinch.
de zaub denrho
2. de
deb
deg
dej
Distant, distance.
qhov deb nyob nrug deb
deb li cas?

## t.c. from 'dej' cf. 'dej'

qaug doj qaug de Unsteady, reeling from side to side.
deb deb li Far away, very distant.

Water (clf. 'tus' for streams and watercourses).
tus dej
lub hav dej
tus menyuam dej
dej tsaws tsag
(a) lub qhov dej
(b) qhov dej txhawv
qhov dej saus
hauv dej
nram qab deg
dej dag
dej dag nyab
dej hlob
dej ntas
ua luam dej
tus niag dej
lub hauv dej
dej tsaws ntxhee
dej txiag
dej ntshiab
dej huv
dej sov
dej kub
dej sia
(a) dej sov so
(b) dej ntem ntawv
muab dej nchuav
hliv dej
dej vuab
(a) tav dej
(b) tauv dej
( c ) xov dej
dej xiv
cug dej los
dej cog
nruab deg
nkoj deg
kwj deg
(a) pliag deg

To pinch off leafy vegetables.
To pinch sharply, pinch so as to hurt.

Distance.
Separated far off.
How far?

The stream, the river.
A gulley or river valley.
The small stream.
Rapids, waterfall.
A water spring.
A water spring.
Place where water sinks or dissapears into the ground.
Upstream, river or stream source (lub), in the water.
Downstream
Yellow muddy water, high water.
Flood, flooding water.
High water.
Small waves of water (contr. 'twv').
To swim.
A large river.
The source of a river or stream.
Swift and turbulent water.
Cold water.
Clear fresh water.
Pure water, clean and dreankable.
Warm water.
Hot water.
Boiled water.
Lukewarm water.
Lukewarm water.
Pour away the water, throw water away.
To pour water.
Water flows around an obstruction.
A dam, to dam water.
A dam, to dam water.
A dam, to dam water.
Water murmurs before it boils.
Water seeps in.
A rice pounding mill run by water power.
On the sea, in the midst of the water.
A boat (cf. 'hemcav').
A gulley (wet only after a rain).
A small clam, also the piece of shell, etc. on which opium is rolled in preparation for smoking.
(b) piag deg

A small clam, also the piece of shell, etc. on which opium is rolled in preparation for smoking.

| 1. dev | Dog (tus) (cf. 'aub'). dev hnyo dev kuas dev tawb dev tsem txhaub dev | A long haired dog. <br> A kind of varicolored dog. <br> Dog scratching. <br> Dog barking. (The sound of barking is described as 'nkhoob nkhoob'). <br> To send a dog after someone or something, to 'sic' a dog. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2. dev | Pertaining to dogs. <br> hais lus dev <br> tibneeg dev <br> dev thawj tswv | To speak filthy language, 'dog' language. A filthy and immoral person, a 'dog.' A dog that knows not its master, one that wanders about seeking food from one and all. Also used fig. of persons in serious scolding and cursing. |
| 3. dev | dev mub (tus) | The flea, fleas. |
| 4. dev | dais dev (tus) | The honey bear. |
| 1. deev | Illicit sexual relations. deev hluas nkauj deev hluas nraug (These terms are also used or might not follow. | Extra-marital relations with a young woman. <br> Extra-marital relations with a young man. ting among young people since sex relations might |
| 2. deev | To comfort. deev siab | To comfort, encourage the heart (cf. 'nplij'). |
| di | Lip, lips. <br> di ncauj | The lips. |
| 1. dib | Cucumber, cucumberdib pag (lub) | ub). <br> A type of melon tasting something like a cucumber. |
| 2. dib | To entice, to bait. qaib dib | A chicken used to draw others into a trap. |
| 1. dig | Blind, to be blind. dig muag neeg dig muag | Blind, blinded eyes. <br> A blind person (tus). |
| 2. dig | To pick, probe, dig at. digav dig ntxeev hlo dig kiav txhab dighniav dig pobntseg | To shovel up earth. <br> To flick over, to turn something over (as with a finger or a stick). <br> To pick off a scab. <br> To pick the teeth. <br> To pick or probe in the ear. |

3. dig Used in combination with 'dog.'
ua dogua dig
To do sloppily, to do carelessly.

| dim | To release, to be released, escape, be freed, be saved. <br> dim lawm <br> tso dim <br> $\operatorname{dim} p a$ <br> dim plaws <br> dim plhuav khoom haujlwm <br> Released, escape, be freed, be saved. <br> To set free, to release. <br> To release air pressure. <br> Freed suddenly, escaped. <br> Escape from work, freed from work and responsibility. |
| :---: | :---: |
| dis | Gruel. Kua dis |
| diab | A species of bird (tus). |
| diaj | To push and pull back and forth, make something move backward and forward. |
| daim | p.v.int. conveying the idea of "really" or, "as many as that," "as much as that." <br> Ua tau diam. <br> (He) can really do it (well)! <br> Qab diam mog. <br> Really tasty! <br> Tsib tug diam <br> Five! (as many as that!) |
| dias | dias taubhau Headache, head hurts. |
| 1. diav | Spoon, spoon-like (rab).  <br> ib rab diav One spoon. <br> diav nyiaj Silver spoon. <br> diav hmuv Fork (lit. 'spear spoon'). |
| 2. diav | Clf. For spoonfuls. <br> ib dia mov <br> One spoonful of rice (t.c.) <br> rau diav tshuaj <br> Six spoonfuls of medicine. |
| 1. do | To stir, to mix (as powder into liquid, etc.) cf. 'tov' do tshuaj <br> To mix up medicine. |
| 2. do | Bald, smooth and vacant. <br> do do hau <br> Bald headed. <br> qhovmuag do <br> Expressionless roving eyes of a sick person. |
| dob | To pull up by the roots. <br> dob nroj <br> To pull weeds. <br> dob plaub <br> To pull out a hair, pluck hair. |
| dog | Used in combination with 'dig.' ua dog ua dig <br> To do sloppily, to do carelessly. |
| doj | qaug doj qaug de Unsteady, reeling from side to side. |
| 1. dos | Measure of width representing the distance between thumb and extended middle finger. |
| 2. dos | Small onion, leek (lub). |
| 1. dov | To roll along, roll something along (contr. 'ntog'). |


| 2. dov | In combination with 'nplaig' perta dov dov nplaig hais lus dov nplaig | ning to difficulty of speech. <br> Difficult to say. <br> To utter words hard to enunciate. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. doog | Tanned, sunburned, pertaining to | unburn. |
| 2. doog | Of blood congealed in the tissues. doogntshav ntshav doog lawm | A blood bruise under the skin "black and blue." <br> Of blood confined in the tissues as in strangulation. |
| 3. doog | Dark red color. liab doog doog | Very dark red, color of congealed blood. |
| doom | muv doom | Large species of edible bee (tus). |
| 1. du | Smooth, level. <br> (a) du du li <br> (b) du lug | Very smooth. <br> Very smooth. |
| 2. du | Clear of all extraineous matter as | clean table or clear ground. |
| 3. dub | Black dub dubli <br> (a) dub txig (b) dub ncaib siab dub txig dub lias | Very black. <br> Perfectly black. <br> Perfectly black. <br> A 'black' heart, evil heart, unmerciful. <br> Not very black. |
| 2. dub | qia dub | Selfish. |
| 3. dub | cua daj ca dub | A bad wind |
| duj | (a) mus duj duam <br> (b) mus daws duam | To walk with big steps. To walk with big steps. |
| 1. dua | Again, another, to repeat, used to past or present. <br> ua dua <br> ua dua lawm <br> yuav ua dua <br> tsis tau ua dua <br> dua ib zaug <br> ua dua ib zaug <br> yuag dua tshiab <br> tsis tau hnov dua <br> dua ib hnub | ndicate similar action on another occasion <br> To do again. <br> To have done before. <br> Will do again. <br> Haven't done before. <br> A second time. <br> To do a second time. <br> To be born again. <br> Have not heard before. <br> Another day. |
| 2. dua | To pass on, to go (cf. 'mus'). dua tim laws lawm Dua twg lawm? <br> Dua hauv dej lawm sijhawm dua lawm | Gone on over to them across the valey. Where has (he, it) gone? Gone into the water. Too late, the time has passed. |


| 3. dua | To surpass, more than, better than. <br> zoo dua <br> loj dua <br> dua ntais <br> loj dua ntais <br> loj dua ntais huvsi <br> ntseeg dua <br> hlob dua tej | Better than. <br> Bigger than. <br> much better.' <br> Much bigger. <br> Much bigger than all others. <br> To really believe. <br> Greater than others. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4. dua | To tear, to rip (intentionally) (contr Muab dua pov tseg. <br> (a) pos khawb <br> (b) pos dua dua rhe lawm | . 'ntuag'). Torm by something. <br> Tear it up and get rid of it. <br> Torn by a thorn. <br> Torn by a thorn. <br> Torn up, completely torn apart. |
| 5. dua | Whether or not, makes no differenc Hlub kuj tsis dua, tsis hlub kuj tsis dua. <br> Tsis dua ntawm koj | ce (cf. 'xijpeem'). <br> It makes no difference whether he looks after me or not. <br> It's up to you. Do as you will. |
| 6. dua | ncab dua ntsag | Obstinate. |
| 1. duab | Shadow (tus). tus duab <br> (a) duab ntxoov <br> (b) ntxoov duab | The shadow Shadow, shade. Shadow, shade. |
| 2. duab | Ray, dight or sunbeam. duab tshav ntuj | A sunbeam, ray of sunlight. |
| duaj | Peach (lub). txiv duaj | Peach. |
| duam | Bigsteps. <br> (a) mus duj duam <br> (b) mus daws duam | To walk with big steps. To walk with big steps. |
| 1. duas | The notch made in a tree when it is | being felled (lub). |
| 2. duas | duas yuaj xyoob | Bamboo sheath, the thin tough sheath around ajoint of bamboo. |
| 1. duav | A shovel, spatula, paddle (rab). rab duav do mov duav phuaj | Small wooden paddle used to stir cooked rice. <br> An oar (rab). |
| 2. duav | The region of the lower back or wai mob duav nruab duav ncab duav tiag duav <br> duav siv | st (lub). <br> Pain in the back. <br> The region of the waist (lub). <br> To strech oneself, strech the body erect. <br> A pad tied at the back of the waist for carrying water buckets, etc. <br> A hmong man's sash (txoj). |

3. duav
(a) duav pus
The shoulder blades.
(b) nblooj pus

The shoulder blades.

| (a) quaj dhuj dhev | To cry a little bit. |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) quaj dhev | To cry a little bit. |
| luag nrov dhev | To laugh loudly. |
| nrov dhev | Loud. |
| sib xyaws dhev | To be mixed up together (cf. mixed rice and |
|  | vegetables). |

To wake up suddenly.
To suddenly remember.

To put on the roofing leaves, etc. Over the ridge pole.

A man's given name, a name given to men.


To shell, separate the kernels from the cob.
dhas pobkws
To shell corn, separate Indian corn kernels from the cob.

Through, to pass through, beyond.
dhawv p.v.int. used with 'dhev' cf. 'dhev.' quaj nqus ntswg dhaws dhev
dhev p.v.int.
dheev p.v.int. indicating suddenness. tsim dheev los
(a) nco dheev
(b) nco dhuj dheev
(a) ras dheev
(b) ras pes dheev
nco dheev tsos
siab ras dheev
Also used with the following verbs:
siab, pom, hnov, xav, paub, txhais.

1. dhia To jump, skip, gallop.
dhia ib plhaw
dhia ib chaw qia sawv ntsug
dhia ib tsaug nrov ntwg mus
(a) dhia paj paws
(b) dhia ntsos
mus dhau lawm
dhau ib hnub
lig dhau lawm
dhau plaws
loj dhau
Tus mob dhau tug li tiag.
(a) quaj dhujdhev
luag
nrov dhev
sib xyaws dhev
2. dhia To throb, to beat (used of heartbeat).
dhos To fit together, to fit (cf. 'txuas').
sib dhos
dhov kuv siab

Fitting close together (although not actually connected), as in a wood joint, boards fitting, etc.
According to my wish, agrees with my heart's desire (cf. 'raugh,' 'hum').

| dhuj | P.v.int Used in connection with other p.v. intensivies. <br> quaj dhuj dhev <br> nco dhuj dheev |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| dhuas | To cry a little bit <br> To eat ravenously (of animals). <br> npua dhuas dhuas | To suddenly remember. |$\quad$| The pig is eating ravenously. |
| :--- |

## F

fa An adulteress (tus).
nkauj fa (tus)
An adulteress, one who runs away from her husband and prefers another.

1. fab Weedy, overgrown (cf. 'ntxhos').
hav fab (lub) A weedy overgrown valley.
kev fab fabli An overgrown trail.
2. fab A division, a section, clf. For sections, divisions.
hais ob fablus Double-tongued, speaking in two different ways.
plaub fab Having four sections, the 'four points' of the compass, four corners of the earth.
xwmfab ( C) Square, four sided.
3. fab To turn over (as a page, etc.) ( C ) cf. 'ntxeev.'
4. fab
fab thiaj
To fall backward.
5. fab To be upset, distressed, confused. siab fab A heart upset, confused, mind not clear.
6. fab
phob fab
All the work of moving, making new fields, building a new house, etc.
7. fab
mob fab
Of a fit or coma after eating something that doesn't agree.
8. fab
(a) thob fab
The foundation beams of a house.
(b) tim cum
The foundation beams of a house.
ntxuav yias fab fo To clean the pan out all around.
9. faj To be on the alert, careful, wary of, watchful.
ceebfaj Careful, watchful, on alert. faj mob faj tuag. To be wary of sickness and death.
10. faj
fajsuab
Haze.
11. faj
(a) loj faj
(b) tsev loj faj
Prison, jail.
Prison, jail. (lub).
12. faj
(a) mob faj
(b) mob npuag faj
Carbuncle.
Carbuncle.
13. faj lawj faj

Sulphur.
6. faj
nees faj kav
A yellow horse ( C ).
7. faj
(a) tamfaj
(b) kwvlam
Probably ( C)
Probably.
8. faj
fajtim
Emporer ( C ) (cf. 'huabtais')
9. faj
10. faj Clf. For one of a couplet. ib faj
one of a pair, half of a rhyme.
11. faj
mob muas faj
Sickness with pain all over, no fever.
12. faj
fajlem ( C) (see below)
ntawv fajlem
Book of astrology, book used to fortell lucky and unlucky years, sickness and calamity etc., especially Chinese books so used but also of any book or document used in fortelling.

1. fam Of things blinding the eyes.
fam fam qhovmuag (so bright it...) blinds the eyes.

## 2. fam

fam tawb
Needlework basket (lub).
3. fam
(a) tus niam txam fam
(b) tus niam fam txam

The woman responsible for cooking rice at a funeral.
The woman responsible for cooking rice at a funeral.

1. fav $\quad$| To turn around ( $C$ ). |
| :--- |
| fav xeeb |
2. fav
saib tsis fav To see indistinctly.
faib To divide, divide off, divide into parts.
faib ua ob co Divide into two parts.
faib ib tug rau kuv. Give (divide off) one to me.
Muab faib rau sawvdaws noj. Divide it up for everyone to eat.
faij
faiv
lub tsib faij
A type of small bottle.
faus
fawb To search for something amid a mass of other things, e.g. amid trash or leaves on the ground or in a stack of grain, etc. (cf. 'tshawb').
fem
fee To turn away from.
fee rau nws
fee plhu

To talk in one's sleep.

Turn from him, turned face from him.
To turn the face, turn the cheek.

1. feeb To distinguish, discern, divide (C).

| feeb meej | To distinguish clearly, discern clearly. |
| :--- | :--- |
| feeb tsis meej | Can't distinguish clearly, confused. |
| siab feeb pes tsia | Confused. |
| (a) tsis feeb tsis fwm | Confused, not clearheaded, drunken. |
| (b) cis feeb cis fwm | Confused, not clearheaded, drunken. |

2. feeb Fainted, unconcious ( C ).
feeb lawm Fainted, unconcious.
3. feeb
4. feem A part, a portion (C).
kuv li feem My portion.
pub kuv ib feem
To talk in one's sleep.

To give me a portion.
2. feem
ua feem lawm To dissapear.

| fi | To send, to send something to someone. (cf. 'xa'). |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | fi xov | To send a message (cf. 'xa xov'). |
|  | tus fi xov | A messenger. |
|  | fi mus rau laws | Send it to them. |
| 1. fim | To be acquainted with a person, to have met. |  |
|  | tsis tau sib fim | (we) haven't yet met, not acquainted with (him or her.). |
| 2. fim | Must, certainly, concerning certainty. |  |
|  | Kuv fim yuav ua. | I certainly must do it. I certainly will do it. |
|  | Tsis ntev fim yuav txog. | We certainly will be there before long. |
|  | Kuv tsis fim hais li cas. | I wasn't certain what to say. I didn't care to |
|  |  | say anyting. (For lack of evidence, would do no good, etc. ) |
|  | Kuv tsis fim ua li cas. | I wasn't certain what to do. I didn't know what to do. |
| 3. fim | To ignore. |  |
|  | tsis fim kuv | Ignores me. |
| 4. fim | To interfere in the affairs of others. (cf. 'txuam'). |  |
| fiv | To make a request for aid with the promise of future pay. |  |
|  | (a) fiv rau dab | To request of the spirits with the promise of suitable sacrafice at a future date. |
|  | (b) fiv dab | To request of the spirits with the promise of suitable sacrafice at a future date. |
|  | fiv yeem | Promise of offering to the spirits later. (cf. 'txi dab,' contr. 'pauj yeem'). |
| fiab | One one-hundredth of an ounce, unit of weight. |  |
| fiav | To push something and set it in motion swinging like a pendulum or swing (cf. 'yoj'). |  |
| fo |  |  |
|  | ntxuav yias fab fo | Clean the pan out all around. |
| fob | To compress with the hands. fob mov |  |
|  |  | To compress and pack cooked rice together with the hands as done by the Lao to make it more solid and easier to handle in eating. |
| fos | To be covered up out of sight. fos ntais koj yuav fos. |  |
|  |  | You will die. (be buried) (an expression used in cursing). |
| 1. foob | To seal soemthing shut ( $C$ ), sew up the seam of a jacket. |  |
|  | foob lub qhovntxa | To seal the grave or tomb. |
| 2. foob |  |  |
|  | foobxab (lub) | A windbox used as a bellows to pump air for the fire in forging metal (cf. 'lwj') ( C ). |
| 3. foob |  |  |
|  | sab foob | To have a cold ( C ) (cf. 'khaub thuas'). |



Nws haj hais dua.
haj yam
(a) haj yam zoo dua
(b) keem zoo dua
( c ) haj yam keem zoo
Nws tseem haj yam yuav...
3. haj
haj tseem
haj tseem noj mov
haj tseem ua
tsheej haj

1. ham To weld, to solder.
ham thawj
ham hlau
2. ham
ham cia
3. hav A valley, a broad expanse, (lub) t.c.
hav dej
hav zoov
hav fab
hav cua
hav huab
hav pos
txhoj hav
(a) lub kwj ha
(b) lub hav
lub hav zawj
lub vos hav

He still said more. He said again. He spoke further saying...
4. haj

Still in process of doing.
Is still eating.
Still doing.
, more so, comparative degree.
Still better than (cf. 'keem').
Still better than.
Still better than.
Much more likely will he...

Industrious, energetic ( C ).

To solder, to solder together.
To weld iron or steel.

To keep a person confined, to lock someone in one place.

A river valley (lub).
The jungle.
An overgrown grassy valley.
The atmosphere.
An expanse of clouds.
A valley of thorns. A large area of thorn
bushes.
A shallow valley.
A valley.
A valley.
An enclosed valley.
A broad level valley.
2. hav An introductory exclamatory particle.
hav, lwm hnub?
What, in a day or so?

1. hais To speak, to say.
hais lus
hais tais...
hais nkauj
hais kwv txhiaj
hais quj qees
hais nrawm nrawm li
hais lus sis
(a) hais dag
(b) hais nkaub
hais tshawv tshawv
hais lus mos mos
hais qees
To speak words, to speak.
Spoke saying...
Speak songs, i.e. to sing. (more commonly, to
sing is 'hu nkauj').
To serenade, to sing ballads (cf. 'kwv txhiaj').
To speak slowly and steadily.
To speak very quickly.
To speak with an accent, speak not clearly.
To lie, to deceive.
To lie, to deceive.
To speak roughly, raucously, impolitely.
To speak kindly, courteously.
To keep on speaking even when told to stop.
hais tsuag las
hais ceev nrooj
hais lus plov meej
hais tuag nthi
hais kiag
hais ob fab lus
hais lus plhov xem
hais lus dov nplaig
hais ua nqaj ua nqug
hais lus plhob phib
hais lus plij ploj plij ploj
hais kom nto ntsis
hais lus siab lawv hais lus tuam mom laws
hais nraum caj qwb
hais lus ntog nraws

To speak unconvincingly, speak without force or conviction.
To speak with certianty and conviction, speak convincingly, forcefully.
To speak openly, face to face.
To speak to the finish, finished, the matter settled, finalized.
To say definitely, decide.
Double tongued, speak in two ways.
Round-about talk, indirect speech, not coming to grips with a subject.
To speak difficult words hard to pronounce.
Everyone talking about something a the same time.
To speak worthless words.
Queer sounding language, language like the sound of bamboo bursting.
Tell it to the finish, carry the matter to a conclusion.
To speak words despising them.
Always cursing them, can't see them without cursing and scolding them.
To speak 'behind one's back."
To speak peculiar sounds, as of someone speaking a foreign language.
2. hais To dip out (cf. 'ce').
hais dej hais mov
hais nkoj
To dip water.
To dip or scoop rice out of a container, to serve rice for eating.
To row a boat.

1. haiv Of a grain or corn beaten down by wind or rain and hence leaning over.
2. haiv To push aside with the hand.

To push foliage or weeds apart with the hand as in making one's way along an overgrown trail or in preparation for cutting it at the base (cf. 'phuab').
3. haiv Referring to those of another surname.
haiv Hmoob
haiv neeg
sawvdaws haiv neeg

All Hmong of another surname.
Men of another surname.
All people, everybody.

1. hau To boil something in water or in liquid (contr. 'rhaub'). hau zaub

To boil vegetables, cook vegetables.
2. hau

A lid, a cover (lub).
3. hau

Head, the head (lub).
lub taubhau The head, head.
plaubhau
nyo hau
ncaws hau
tig taubhau
co taubhau
hau pliaj
hau xaws
do do hau
dawb hau nrig caug
Hair of the head (txoj).
To bow the head.
To nod the head.
To turn the head around.
To wag the head.
The forehead.
The fontanelle on the head of a young child.
Baldheaded, bald.
White-headed, aged, hoary headed.

## 4. hau <br> 5. hau

The leader, head person (tus). tus hau zos The headman of a village. tus hau rog

The leader of a group that circles the house in a mock battle at a funeral (cf. 'tuag').
haub To lead astray (cf. 'toov,' 'ntxias').
Lawv haub kuv li menyuam nrog lawv They led my children away with them.
mus.
Leej twg haub toov koj? Who has led you astray?

1. hauj To mix several things together. (cf. 'xyaw'). To mix things up.
2. hauj
haujlwm
ua haujlwm
lauj haujlwm zias cia
Work, especially domestic work, chores.
To do domestic work, to work (cf. 'ua num').
To put work aside.
3. hauj
(a) haujsam (tus)
(b) hujsam (tus)

A Buddhist priest ( C ).
A Buddhist priest (C).
4. hauj
(a) hauj yum
Gunpowder (C).
(a) huj yum
Gunpowder ( C).
5. hauj
haum (cf. 'koob haum' also cf. 'hum').
haus

1. hauv

Within, in, inside.
nyob hauv tsev nyob hauv teb

In the house, at home. In the fields, at the fields.

## 2. hauv

hauv qab
(a) hauv lub qab rooj
(b) hauv qab rooj
hauv roob
ntog rau hauv pem teb
hauvntuj ntsa ntsa

Underneath.
Under the table.
Under the table.
At the foot of the mountain.
Fell upon the ground, stumbled to the earth.
The dawn just before the sun rises ( the 'underside' of the heavens alight).

## 3. hauv

hauvpaus (lub)
hauvpaus ntoo hauvpaus hniav hauvpaus ntawv

Stump, base, basis, root, origin.
Tree stump.
Root of a tooth.
Writing, written letters.

| lub hauv dej | The source of a river or stream. |
| :--- | :--- |
| tus niam hauvpaus cos | The woman in charge of pounding rice for a |
|  | funeral feast. |
| hauv dej | Upstream. |

4. hauv

| hauvcaug | Nkees, the knee. |
| :--- | :--- |
| (a) qhau hauvcaug | To kneel. |
| (b) txhos hauvcaug | To kneel. |

5. hauv

| thooj siab hum hauv | One in heart, in harmony and in fellowship. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 6. hauv |  |
| hauv plag | The rear wall of the Hmong house, the uphill <br> wall of the house |
| nyob ntawm hauv plag | On rear wall. |

7. hauv

> cov ua hauv qhua

Those relatives who bring rice, paper money, etc. as gifts for the dead on the day before killing animals and burial.
8. hauv
zaub ntsuab tiav hauv lawm
9. hauv
haw

| (a) haw haw quav | Much defecating, of a person having to relieve |
| :--- | :--- |
| the bowels frequently. |  |
| (b) haw qhuav li | Much defecating, of a person having to relieve |
|  | the bowels frequently. |

1. hawb To purr. hawb pob

Of an animal purring.
2. hawb Hoarse, hoarseness of speech, to speak indistinctly. hais lus hawb To speak with horseness.
3. hawb
hawj
hawm To show respect with both hands raised palms together in the fashon of the Thai greeting.

1. haws A kind of Chinese medicine used by the Hmong ) in Chinese called 'txhob ku').
2. haws To identify as one's own (used of person sas 'hom' is of fields).
3. hawv
4. hawv To cry out (sometimes in White Hmong but more common in Blue Hmong) (cf. 'qw').

| 3. hawv | To threaten (sometimes in White Hmong but more common in Blue Hmong). |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4. hawv | Restricted p.v.int. with 'huav' (cf | ppendix 8). |
| 1. hem | To scare, to frighten, to intimida | ( C ) |
| 2. hem |  |  |
|  | hemcav (lub) | A ship or motor propelled boat. |
| hee | To whinny, to neigh. nees hee | Horse whinnys, horse neighting. |
| 1. heev | Intense, severe. <br> siab heev neeg heev sawv | Impatient, severe, stern, harsh. A severe person, one prone to fight, quick tempered, very energetic (cf. 'neeg nyuam nyuam'). |
| 2. heev | Used as intensive particle after v zoo heev heev li zoo tsis heev loj heev | bs. <br> Very very good. <br> Not very good. <br> Very large. |
| 3. heev |  |  |
|  | tus heev nyuj | A large full-grown castrated bull. |
| hib | Used for the sound of laughing. luag hib hib | To laugh "He He." |
| 1. hiv |  |  |
|  | Yuav ib tug hiv thiaj mus. | There must be another to go ahead or the others will not follow. (of pack animals going in a train, etc.) |
| 2. hiv |  |  |
|  | nyob hia hiv | Eaten too full, uncomfortably 'stuffed.' |
| hia | Satiated, uncomfortably full of food. |  |
|  | (a) hia hia li <br> (b) nyob hia hiv | Eaten too full, uncomfortably 'stuffed.' Eaten too full, uncomfortably 'stuffed.' |
| 1. hiab | A leech (tus). |  |
| 2. hiab | To weave (with ratten or bamboo, etc., not with thread). |  |
|  | hiablev | To weave a mat. |
|  | hiab kawm | To weave a back basket. |
|  | txiav xyoob phua ncaw hiab lev | To cut bamboo and split into lengths for weaving a mat. |
| 3. hiab |  |  |
|  | hiab xab | A person's face (poetical). |
| 1. hiam | To suspect, to accuse. |  |
| 2. hiam |  |  |
|  | lim hiam | Fierce, cruel, ferocious ( C) (of men or animals). |
| 1. hiav | Scorched, toasted, almost burned (used of rice or vegetables browned but not burned black). |  |


| 2. hiav | The sea, the ocean. hiav txwv tiv txwv hiav txwv | The sea, the ocean. The bottom of the sea. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. ho | Of animals losing a litter or a calf, etc. prematurely. npua ho <br> The sow has lost her litter. |  |
| 2. ho | Connective particle indicating sequence and carrying forward the action of the verb, and, and then... |  |
|  | Mus ho tuaj. | Come again. (Common greeting to a person leaving and going to his home.) |
|  | Mus ho los. | Come again. (Common greeting to a person leaving and going to a place not his home as to the fields, etc.) |
|  | Nws ho yuav sau nyiaj. | And so he wants to collect money. |
|  | Nws xav noj ho ntshai. | He wants to eat but is afraid. |
| 3. ho |  |  |
|  | zeb ho | Sharpening stone (lub) t.c., cf. 'hov.' |
| 1. hob | Astringent, puckery, of unripe fruit (cf. 'pluas'). |  |
|  | noj hob hob ntsim ntsim | To eat something which leaves an astringent feeling in the mouth or throat. |
| 2. hob | Of something stuck in the throat (cf. medicine that one cannot seem to swallow) (cf. 'hua'). |  |
| 3. hob | Of the cooling sensation in the throat produced by menthol, etc. |  |
| hoj |  |  |
|  | hoj huam (tus) | A kind of jungle fowl with a long flowing tail. |
| 1. hom | To mark out, to identify with a mark, mark for ownership. |  |
|  | hom teb | To mark out an area to be made into fields for future cultivation. The usual mark is a sliver of wood cut and put into a tree or sapling horizontally. |
| 2. hom | To seal, a mark of identification (lub). |  |
|  | lub hom thawj | A seal, a mark of identification. |
|  | ntaus hom thawj | To mark for identification. |
| 3. hom | Clf. For kinds or classes of things. (cf. 'yam') |  |
|  | ib yam ntoo | One kind of Tree. |
|  | ib hom ntoo | One kind of Tree. |
| 4. hom | Energetic. hom khaj | Energetic, spirited (of persons or animals) to jump for joy. |
| 5. hom | To make threatening motions. hom rau peb mentsis | Motioned toward us with a stick or with the hand as if to hit us. |
| hos | Initial particle. |  |
|  | Hos zaum no kuv hais rau nej... | And this time I say to you... |
| 1. hov | To sharpen on a sharpening stone. <br> hov riam <br> To sharpen a knife on a whetstone. <br> zeb ho <br> A sharpening stone (lub) t.c. |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |


| 2. hov | Used as both a question word and an emphatic to indicate "how much?" or "very much" in matters of size, length, quantity, etc. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Hov ntau li? | How much? |
|  | (a) Mob ntev li cas? | Howlong have you been ill? |
|  | (b) Mob hov ntev li? | Howlong have you been ill? |
|  | tus tibneeg hov loj | The person of very large frame, the big person. |
| hons | Final particle. |  |
|  | Yuav kuv qhia nej hons! | So you need me to teach you! |
|  | Uali no hons. | Do it like this. |
|  | Mus txoj no hons. | Go this way. |
|  | Shawdaws mus hons. | All of us will go. |
| hoo |  |  |
|  | nas hoo twm (tus) | The red-bellied squirrel ( C). |
| hoob |  |  |
|  | hoob pob (lub) | A bomb ( C). |
|  | hoob pob tawg | The bomb exploded. (occasional pronunciation for 'foob pob.' cf. 'foob'). |
| 1. hu | To call, to cry out, to sing. |  |
|  |  | 'daws'). |
|  | hu kom nws tuaj | Call him to come. |
|  | hutias... | Cried saying..., called saying... |
|  | hu nkauj | To sing a song. |
| 2. hu | Gluttonous, greedy (cf. 'siab hlob'). |  |
|  | (a) hu hu loj | Of a person who eats like a glutton. |
|  | (b) hu hu dab | Of a person who eats like a glutton. |
|  | neeg hu hu loj | A glutton. |
| 3. hu | Name of a bird (named for the sound of the bird call). |  |
|  | hu vaj (tus) | The great hornbill. |
|  | hu vaj xyoob (tus) | Small hornbill. |
| 1. hub | Large water storage vessel (lub) (usually of stone or pottery). |  |
| 2. hub | A clay vessel for household use, clay pot (lub). |  |
| 1. huj |  |  |
|  | hujsam (tus) A Buddhist priest ( C ), also 'haujsam' |  |
| 2. huj |  |  |
|  | hujsim | In moderation. |
|  | haus hujsim | To drink in moderation (of intoxicants). |
| 3. huj |  |  |
|  | hujxws xav | Intending to do whatever granted permission or not, desiring to do with intensity. (cf. 'cam thawj.') |
| 1. hum | Fitting, right, suitable, appropriate (said 'huam' in Laos). |  |
|  | hum nkaus | Very fitting, very suitable, just right. |
|  | hum siab | Satisfied, seeing eye to eye (cf. 'dhos, raug'). |
|  | thooj siab hum hauv | Oneness of heart, in heart fellowship, harmony of mind. |
|  | tsis hum | Unfitting, unsuitable. |

2. hum Goods, articles ( C ).

| ua moj hum | To do coarse work or workmanship. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ua xim hum | To do fine work or workmanship. |

3. hum
hus To gather together with the hand.
Muab tes hus kiag los.
Grab the things together with your hand.
Muab hus los pov tseg.
povhum (lub) A charm, a preacious stone.

Gather it together with your hands and get rid of it. (as in clearing away stubble from around the rice stack before burning off the field.)

| 1. huv | All, altogether. |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| huvsi | Altogether, all. |  |
| (a) huv huv li | All, altogether. |  |
| (b) huv tibsi | All, altogether. |  |
|  | tag huv huv li | Completely gone, all gone. |
|  | noj huvsi | Eat it all. |

2. huv Clean, undefiled.
Mov tsis huv, The rice is dirty and not fit to eat.
hua To stick in the throat (as medicine that won't go down or of things hard to swallow. Cf. 'hob).
3. huab Cloud, clouds, cloudy (clf. 'tauv' or 'twv').
ib tau huab
ib ntuj huab pos huab nti pos pos huab
(a) ib hav huab
(b) ib plag huab
cov huab
huab ntsau tsawv
4. huab Varicolored (C)
nees huab
huabtais (cf. 'fuabtais') (tus)
5. huab
(a) huabhwm
(b) pejxeem huabhwm
A people, a citizenry.
A people, a citizenry.
6. huab
huabxeeb (lub)
Peanut, the peanut ( C ).
7. huab
yimhuab (cf. 'yim').
8. huab
huablab (T)
9. huaj

One cloud, a cloud ('tau' t.c.)
Clouded over sky, whole sky of clouds.

Foggy (temporarily).
An expanse of cloud or fog.
An expanse of cloud or fog.
Clouds, the clouds.
Foggy, cloudy (steadily). king.

Of an exhausted animal.

Clouds all around, surrounded by cloud.

A varicolored horse, brown and white horse.

Great ruler, emperor, legendary Hmong king,

Tus nees huaj lawm.

A westerner, a European (tus).

The horse is exhausted and cannot go on.

## 2. huaj

huajvam
To flourish, to increase (cf. 'huam').

1. huam To increase, to spread, to prosper (cf. 'huajvam').
huam loj loj mus lo lus tuam huam

To increase, prosper, spread.
Proud boastful words, 'spreading' words.
2. huam A craving, to crave.
tus huam The craving. huam yeeb To crave opium.
3. huam Suddenly, quickly, spasm, spasmodic.
huam tshom
(a) ib sij huam
(b) ib sij ib huam mob huam leej huam ceem huam ib tshaj ib tshaj huam cheej

To jump in surprise or in being startled. (cf. 'ceeb nkaus').
Quickly, suddenly.
Quickly, suddenly.
Sudden sickness.
To have spasms, a fit, sudden convulsions. The last spasm before death.

## 4. huam

chivkeeb huam yuaj In the very beginning (idiom).
5. huam
6. huam
hoj huam (tus)
A kind of jungle fowl with long flowing tail.
7. huam

| kob huam | Poor, poverty stricken. |
| :--- | :--- |
| neeg kob huam | A poverty stricken person. |

## huas To go around and ahead of

(a) huas ntej To go around and ahead of a person.
(b) huas ntej ntiag

To go around and ahead of a person.
( c ) huas tau ntej
To go around and ahead of a person.
(All three expressions imply forcing one's way past another person going the same direction.)
huas tau lawv ntej To go ahead of them, to go around them on the path.

1. huav Very dry and hard.
huav huav li lawm
Very dry and hard (of wood).
2. hauv Restricted p.v.int. with 'hawv' (cf. Appendix 8).
3. hwb
taub hwb (lub)
4. hwb
plhaub hwb (tus)
5. hwb

A gourd.

An owl.

To separate from one another and forbid to marry.

| lub hwj kais | Teakettle (kettle with a spout). |
| :--- | :--- |
| hwj tsib faib | A type of small bottle. |

2. hwj To support someone or something with the arms or hands.

| hwj taubhau | To hold the head in the hands. |
| :--- | :--- |
| hwj nws mus | To support someone in walking (as in helping |
| a lame or sick person). |  |
| hwj tsis tau | Cannot help him (cf. 'pab,' 'tab'). |
| tus hwj sawv | The one who assists the shaman in his spirit <br> ceremonies, the shaman's supporter. |

3. hwj
hwjtxob
Black pepper.
4. hwj
hwjtxwv Beard, the beard (C).
tshais hwjtxwv To shave, shave the beard.
5. hwj
hwjplhob (tsob) Water lilly.
6. hwj

| hwjchim (lub) | Authority, air of authority, show or act of <br> authority, splendor, power. |
| :--- | :--- |
| hwjchim loj tsim txiaj | Show of great power and authority, "miracle." |

7. hwj
8. hwj
(a) hwj huam yees ntxwv ( C )
(b) hwj huam yees siv (C)
9. hwj
phimhwj

To prepare, get ready for, care for (cf. 'tsomkwm').

Magic, magic display.
Magic, magic display.

To honor, do deference to, respect ( C ) (cf. 'hwm').

1. hwm To reverence, to honor, respect, to defer to, to esteem ( C ).

Yuav hwm niam txiv. Nws tsis hwm kuv.

Respect your parents.
He didn't honor my word.
2. hwm
povhwm
To protect, defend, guard, shelter ( C )
3. hwm To pound out a thinner area of metal between two thicker ares. (A term used in forging metal.)
4. hwm
(a) huabhwm
(b) pejxeem huabhwm
5. hwm
sau meejhwm
meejhwm

A people, a citizenry (cf. pejxeem).
A people, a citizenry

To take a census ( C ).
A census ( C).

## 6. hwm

tswjhwm' (cf. 'tswj').
hws Prespiration, condensed moisture.
tawm hws

To graze on stubble or stalks.
hwv nees

1. hwv To graze on stubble or stalks.

To perspire.
hwvtaus (rab)
A hatchet (C).
3. hwv
hwwv An intensive final particle (cf. 'heev').
ntaiv qos hwwv
koj kumyuj txawj xam hwwv.

hla To cross over, go across.
hlaw plaws
hla dhau mus
To cross completely over.
To cross through the midst, pass over to the other side.

1. hlab To scald, scalding. hlab npua
dej kub hlab roj hlab
2. hla To encircle (as a belt or sash).
hlab siv (txoj)
hlab ntxhoo (txoj)
hlab ntaub (txoj)
txoj hlab ntawv
To scald a pig, pour on scalding water to dehair a slaughtered pig.
Scalded by hot water.
Scalded by hot oil. -
hlab pas
The oesophagas.
3. hla

Old clothing, rags, (cf. 'khaub ncaws'), ragged, worn out.

1. hlav To put forth leaves or shoots or roots.
hlav nplooj
hlav ntsuag
(a) hlav cag
(b) nrhau cag
2. hlav Aburning stick.
hlav hluavtaws (tus)

To put forth leaves.
To put forth shoots (as a new shoot on a tree stump, etc.)
To put forth roots
To put forth roots.

A burning stick in the fire, piece of burning firewood.
3. hlav

Sharp abdominal pain.

| hlais | To cut, to slice, cut with a slicing motion (contr. 'txiav'). <br> hlais nqaij <br> To slice meat. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1. hlau | Iron (contr. 'kab'). <br> ntaus hlau <br> To beat or forge iron. <br> ntsia hlau <br> A nail, nails. <br> nchuav hlau <br> To pour molten iron, melt iron to mould. <br> niam hlau <br> A magnet (lub). |
| 2. hlau | A hoe, the curved type of hoe used by Meo (Hmong) (rab). |
| 3. hlau | Clf. For strokes of the curved Hmong hoe, a hoeful rau hlau av <br> Six hoefuls of earth. <br> ib hlaus <br> One hoeful (Note t.c.). |
| 1. hlaub | Pertaining to the lower part of the human leg. <br> plab hlaub <br> (a) roob hlaub <br> (b) roob qhib <br> The lower part of the leg, particularly the fleshy part at the back of the lower leg. <br> The shin, the front of the lower leg. <br> The shin, the front of the lower leg. |
| 2. hlaub | The warp in weaving, the long threads crossed by the 'txia.' |
| 3. hlaub | The upright supporting frame across which the more flexible strands are woven in making a basket. |
| hlaus | t.c. cf. 'hlau' Definition No. 3. |
| hlauv | To fall through. <br> hlauv qhov lawm <br> Fell through the hole. <br> hlauv hnyuv <br> Prolapsed bowel, hernia. |
| hlaw | t.c., (cf. 'hlawv' Definition 2, No. 6). |
| 1. hlaws | Beads, esp. the tiny glass beads used in Hmong clothing (lub). |
| 2. hlaws | Bead-like. <br> qhovmuag hlaws hlaws <br> Bright shining eyes like beads (of persons or animals). |
| 1. hlawv | To burn something (contr. 'kub hnyiab'). |
| 2. hlawv | Used as a p.v.int. (cf. Appendix p. 469). <br> As a single intensive. <br> Nws haus nrov hlaws. <br> He drinks noisily. <br> In combination with other intensives: <br> hlawv hlo (used with verbs 'ntxeev,' 'ua,' 'tig,' 'tshem') <br> Lawv muab qhovtxhiachaw ntxeev hlawv They turned everything over. (turned <br> hlo. everything upside down.) <br> hlawv hlias (conveying the idea of recurrence) <br> looj hlawv hlias Recurring unconsciousness. <br> tsis nco qab hlaw hlias <br> To keep forgetting things (Note t.c. in 'hlaw' after 'qab'). |

3. hlawv

A form of spirit rite performed for a person very ill. An egg is placed at the doorway and made to burst by use of a charcoal ember in an effort to recall the departing spirit.

| 1. hle | To take off, remove. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Nws muab lub hau hle hlo. | He took the lid completely off. |
|  | Hle kausmom. | Take the hat off. Take off your hat. |
| 2. hle | Finish, to finish (in certain limited contexts). |  |
|  | hle lawm | Finished (also cf. the following expressions with same meaning: 'tag lawm,' 'khuav lawm,' 'dawb lawm'). |
| hleb | A coffin (lub). |  |
|  | (a) lub hleb | A coffin. |
|  | (b) lub hleb ntoos | A coffin. |
|  | Nws pab ntxua lub hlob (hleb?) | He helped make the coffin. |
| hlev | To extend (the tongue). |  |
|  | Helv nplaig. | Put out your tongue. Extend your tongue. |
| 1. hli | The moon (lub), month (lub). |  |
|  | lub hli | The moon. |
|  | lub hli no | This month. |
|  | ib hlis | One month (t.c.) |
|  | ib lub hli | One month. |
|  | rau hli | Six months. |
|  | cuaj hlis | Nine months (t.c.) |
|  | kaj hli | Moonlight. |
|  | (a) qaim hli | Bright moonlight. |
|  | (b) tshav hli | Bright moonlight. |
|  | hli xiab | The waxing of the moon. |
|  | hli nqeq (nqeg?) | The waning of the moon. |
|  | hli nra | Full moon. |
|  | phua qab thoob | Half moon |
|  | hli nraim qaib | The 16th and 17th of the lunar month. (the time when the moon comes up after the chickens have gone to roost.) |
|  | nyob nruab hlis (t.c.) | Of a woman in the first month after childbirth. |

2. hli $\quad$| The white of an egg. |
| :--- |
|  |
|  |
|  |

Egg white, the white of an egg. He ate the egg white.

## hlib To take something out from the ashes of the fire.

Muab qos hlib los noj.
Take the potato out of the ashes to eat.

1. hlis Variant spelling of 'hli' in conformity with patterns of tone change outlined in Appendix 1 (cf. 'hli').
2. hlis
paj noob hlis (tsob) The sunflower.
3. hlis
ntoo nplooj hlis
A kind of hard tree or wood used for making handles, etc.
hliv
To pour, to pour out (cf. 'qee,' 'theej').
(for this meaning 'laub' is more commonly used in Blue Hmong Dialect).

|  | Muab hliv pov tseg. hliv nthwv | Pour it out and get rid of it. To pour out, pour. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| hlias | Post verbal intensive (p.v.int.) cf. Appendix 8. |  |
|  | looj hlawv hlias | Recurring unconsciousness. |
|  | tsis nco qab hlawv hlias | To keep forgetting things. |
|  | tsaug zog looj hlias | Very sleepy. |
| hliav | To sharpen to a round poinit. |  |
|  | Koj pab hliav kuv tus cwjmem. | Help sharpen my pencil for me. |
| 1. hlo | A post verbal intensive usually indicating a quality of immediacy in the action of the verb. It usually follows right after the verb. (cf. Appendix 8). |  |
|  | vau hlo | To fall over. |
|  | rho hlo | To pull out quickly. |
|  | nqa hlo | To carry off, take, hold. |
|  | tsa hlo | To raise up. |
|  | tighlo | To turn around. |
|  | qhib (qheb) hlo | To open up. |
|  | zoo hlo | To get well. |
|  | ris hlo | To carry on the back. |
|  | rov hlo | To return. |
|  | kheev hlo | Whole, solid; 'keev hlo ci' To roast whole. |
|  | (a) ntxeev hlo | To turn over. |
|  | (b) ntxeev hlawv hlo | To turn over. |
|  | kwv hlo | To carry on the shoulder. |
|  | Also used in similar way with many other verbs, e.g. mus, los, sawv, hle, ua, kaw, muab, txais, hlaws, noj, haus, etc. (See listing under individual verbs for meanings.) |  |
|  | The subject may appear between the verb and 'hlo' |  |
|  | poob siab hlo | Frightened (literally 'a fallen liver'). |
|  | tsa tes hlo | To raise the hand. |
|  | above, or in two word combinations. The combination '...pes hlo' may be used with the same verbs as outlined above and carries the same meaning. |  |
|  | ras pes hlo | Startled (cf. 'dheev'), quickly awakened. |
|  | tsa pes hlo | To raise up. |
|  | The combination '.. hlo li' is used as an intensive ending to a statement or expression. |  |
|  | Kuv tsis xav mus kev no hlo li. | I really don't want to go this way. |
|  | The p.v.int. 'hlo' is also used in combination with 'hlawv.' |  |
|  | ntxeev hlaws hlo | To turn everything over, turn over. |
|  | hlo. <br> 'hlawv') |  |
| 2. hlo | To suck in the breath. |  |
|  | hlo hlo | To suck in the breath. |
| 1. hlob | To grow, grow up, grown up. |  |
|  | Koj tus menyuam hlob zoo zoo. | Your child is growing well. |
|  | Tsis kheev hlob. | Doesn't seem to grow well. |
|  | Nws hlob tiav hluas. | He has grown up into a young man. |
| 2. hlob | The older, the elder (in human relationships). |  |
|  | tus tub hlob | The eldest son. |
|  | Nws hlob kuv. | He is older than I. |
|  | txiv hlob | The father's elder brother. |
|  | niam hlob | Wife of father's elder brother. |
| 3. hlob | Forceful, great in volume, 'heavy' in volume. |  |
|  | cua hlob | A great wind. |
|  | Cua tshuab hlob hlob. | The wind blows with great force. |


|  | Los nag hlob hlob li. dej hlob | It is raining heavily. <br> High water, great flow of water. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4. hlob | Proud. |  |
|  | Nws muaj muaj hlob. | He is proud. (looks down on others, won't answer properly when spoken to, etc.) |
|  | Nws muaj siab hlob. | He is covetous, gluttonous. (cf. 'hu hu dab,' 'hu hu loj'). |
|  | ncauj hlob | Prone to curse, always cursing (proud mouth). |
|  | (a) sam hlob | Bad language. |
|  | (b) sam kiag | Bad language. |
| hloo | To hibernate. |  |
|  | Dais hloo. | The bear hibernates. |
| hloob | Nonconversant, uninclined to speak. |  |
|  | neeg hloob | A person who doesn't talk much. |
| hloov | To change, to exchange. |  |
|  | Nws hloov lub npe lawm. | He changed his name. |
|  | Rov mus tsev hloov khaubncaws. | Go home and change your clothes. |
| hlu | To stall, stall for time (as of a person purposely delaying going to work until others have finished the job). |  |
|  | Txhob hlu, kov tsij mus pab. | Don't stall, go and help right away. |
| hlub | To show merciful care, to love (and look after), to pity, to have compassion (this word implies love and concern particularly as expressed in looking after the needs of another person) contr. 'nyiam' |  |
|  | Menyuam yuav hlub niam txiv. | Children should have concern for their parents. |
|  | Lawv tsis hlub kuv. | They don't love (look after) me. |
|  | Tsis muaj neeg hlub. | No one cares for me. |
| hluj | Post verbal intensive used in combination, '...hluj hluav.' |  |
|  | xuab taw hluj hluav | To "Drag the feet." |
|  | Nws xuab taw hluj hluav tsis xav mus kiagli. | He kept dragging his feet and didn't want to go at all. |
| hlua | Rope, string (clf. 'txoj' for lengths) (clf. 'kauj' for coils) |  |
|  | Muab txoj hlua khi rawv. | Tie it up tightly with a rope. |
|  | (a) hlua ncaws | A kind of small string snare for birds. |
|  | (b) noog ncaws | A kind of small string snare for birds. |
| hluas | Young, younger. |  |
|  | hluas | Young, younger. |
|  | (a) hluas hluas li | Quite young. |
|  | (b) hluas ntxhias | Quite young. |
|  | hluas nraug | A young man, youth (unmarried). |
|  | hluas nkauj | A young woman, maiden (unmarried). |
|  | Nws hlob tiav hluas. | He grew into young manhood. |
|  | cov tiav hluas | Young people. |
|  | txiv hluas | Husband of a woman's younger sister (or) husband of a wife's younger sister. |
|  | niam hluas | Wife's younger sister. |
| 1. hluav | Embers, coals. |  |
|  | hluav ntawv | The remains of burned paper. |
|  | hluav ncaig | Wood embers, coals. |

## 3. hluav

4. hluav Post verbal intensive used with 'hluj.' (cf. 'hluj')
5. hlw Tapering to a rounded point
(a) hlw zuj zus
(b) mezuj zus
Tapering to a point, getting smaller.
Tapering to a point, getting smaller.
6. hlw A species of forest animal (tus). moj hlw
hlwb Brain, marrow.
hlwb pobtxha
Nws li hlwb tus tus.
hlwb ntag ruam
A species of small rodent (tus).
hlws Crotch.
hlws ris
Bone marrow.
He has a good brain.
Mentally dull.

The crotch of the trousers.
hlwv A blister (lub), to blister.
sawv hlwv
Kuv txiav taws ib hnub, ob txhais tes sawv hlww.

To 'raise' a blister, blistering.
I cut firewood the whole day and both my hands were blistered.

## Hm

hma Wolf, jackal, wild dog-like animal.
hma (tus) Thejackal.
hma liab (tus)
hma ntsuab (tus)
Dhole dog, red fox. The wolf.

| hmab | Vine, creeper (clf. 'txoj'). <br> ib txoghmab ntev ntev <br> hmab fajkhum | A long length of vine. <br> A jungle vine that entwines a tree, lives upon <br> it and gradually strangles it. It creaks when <br> first cut with an axe so it is used <br> metaphorically of a person who tells lies. (cf. <br> 'fajkhum'). <br> Grape juice (juice of the vine-fruit). |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| hmo | kua txiv hmab | Night, a night. <br> ib hmos (t.c.) <br> nag hmo <br> hmo ntuj |


|  | ib tag hmo noj hmo koj noj hmo lawm tsis tau? tas hnub tas hmo | Midnight. <br> To eat supper (eat the night meal). Have you eaten supper? <br> All day and all night, continually. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| hmob | Chicken fleas. hmob qaib | Chicken fleas (tus). |
| hmov | To care for, like. sib hmov | To care for one another, like one another. |
| hmoo | Tone change from 'hmoov.' (cf | ov'). |
| hmoob | The Hmong. <br> Hmoob Dawb <br> Hmoob Ntusuab <br> Hmoob Quas Npab | The White Hmong. The Green Hmong (or) the Blue Hmong. The striped Hmong (or) the armband Hmong. |
|  | Hmoob Leeg <br> Hmoob Yob Tshuab <br> haiv Hmoob | Another name for the Green Hmong (or) the Blue Hmong. <br> The flowery Hmong (or Miao) as known from China. <br> All Hmong of other surnames. |
| 1. hmoov | Powder, dust, flour. <br> hmoov av <br> hmoov zeb <br> tshuaj hmoov <br> hmoov zeb sib | Dust <br> Sand <br> Powdered medicine. Chalk. |
| 2. hmoov | Fortune, luck, fate (clf. 'txoj'). <br> Nws tau hmoov zoo tiag tiag. <br> muaj hmoo (t.c.) <br> txoj hmoo (t.c.) <br> pub hmoov zoo | He really is well off. <br> To have (good) fortune. <br> Fortune. <br> To bestow good fortune, give good luck. |
| 3. hmoov | A feast or festival (as used in L ua hmoov | not so used in Thailand). To have a feast or festival. |
| hmu | Tone change from 'hmuv,' (cf. | v'). |
| 1. hmuv | A spear, a fork (rab). <br> Tus tub rog nqa ib rab hmuv tuaj. diav hmuv (rab) hmuv rhais plaubhau | The soldier came carrying a spear. <br> A fork, eating fork. <br> A hairpin, pin used aroud which to wind the hair. |
| 2. hmuv | Clf. For thrusts with a spear. nkaug ib hmu (t.c.) | To pierce once with a spear, one thrust of the spear. |

We simply make note of the spelling of this consonant cluster as used in the Laos orthography current among the Catholics. We here spell the exact same mconsonant cluster 'hnl' (cf. listings under 'hnl').



| hnub hnub | Day before yesterday. |
| :--- | :--- |
| hnub hmos | Night of the day before yesterday. |
| hnub caiv | A day of speciall observance, day of taboo. |
| hnub so | A day of rest. |
| tas hnub tas hmo | All day and all night. |
| ob hnub tseem | To full days. |
| hnub txooj | Even day (woman's day). |
| hnub tab | Odd day (man's day). |
| (The Hmong say women are born on even days and men on odd days.) |  |

3. hnub Age, time.
hnub nyoog (sometimes said 'hnub nyug' or 'hnoob nyoog') Age, time, years, a person's age.

## 4. hnub

hnlos
hnya

1. hnyav
2. hnyav
"Heavy used metaphorically.
siab hnyav
neeg cev hnyav

## 3. hnyav

A scowling face.
When he drank the bitter medicine he scowled.

To heavy pails of water.
Very heavy.
Heavy but small in bulk (as metal, etc.)
Heavy but small in bulk (as metal, etc.)
Heavy but comparatively great in bulk (as wood, etc.)
Heavy but comparatively great in bulk (as wood, etc.)

Heavy hearted, sorrowful, distressed.

| hnyev | Post verbal intensive, (cf. Appendix 8). |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | quaj nrov hnyev | Whimpering, to whimper, cry with a low broken voice. |
| hnyiab | To be burned. |  |
|  | kub hnyiab | Burned. |
|  | Lub tsev kub hnyiab tag lawm. tswtsw kub hnyiab | The house was completely burned up. Smells of something burned |
| 1. hnyo | Long-haired. |  |
| 2. hnyo |  |  |
|  | (a) ntxhov quav hnyo | To make a distubance, a tumult. |
|  | (b) ntxhov quav niab | To make a distubance, a tumult. |
| hnyos | To rebuke. |  |
|  | Nws hnyos hnyos kuv. | He scolded me, rebuked me. |
| 1. hnyuv | Intestine, intestine like, pertaining to the intestines (clf. 'txoj). |  |
|  | Hnyuv dub | The large intestine. |
|  | hnyuv dawb | The small intestine. |
|  | hnyuv ntxwm | Sausage (txoj). |
|  | hluav hnyuv | Prolapsed bowel, hernia. |
| 2. hnyuv | Male sex member, pertaining to the male sex member. (clf. 'tus') (cf. 'qau'). |  |
|  | (a) tus qau | The penis. |
|  | (b) tus hnyuv | The penis. |
|  | ( c ) tus hnyuv qau | The penis. |
|  | (a) hnyuv qe | The testicles. |
|  | (b) noob qes | The testicles. |



1. ka
ka poom (lub)
(also pronounced 'kas poom').

A can (Thai).
2. ka
txiv kalaj (lub)

Olive, the olive (in Laos the terms used is 'txiv roj').
2. kab

Worm caterpillar, beetle, spider, bug (tus) (many kinds with individual names.)
kab npauj
kab txws
kab hluas nees
(a) kab pwj nyug
(b) kab pwj nyoog
kab laug sab

Larva, Moth larva.
Marbleworm, hundred legged worm.
Moulmein train worm.
Rhinocerous beetle.
Rhinocerous beetle.
Small variety of spider which makes a web.
kab laug tsov
kab qaus les
kab nqos vias
kab khaub ruab
kab ntsig
kab tuas
(a) kab lauj kaub
(b) kab raj ris laus

Large variety of spider which lives in the ground and makes no web.
Dragonfly.
Locust.
Stick bug, insect resembling a stick.
Hairy caterpillar which stings on contact.
Type of large varicolored caterpillar.
"Daddy long legs" spider.
"Daddy long legs" spider.

## 3. kab

laj kab
(a) xov laj kab
(b) tuav laj kab

A fence (txoj).
To make a fence.
To make a fence.
4. kab A way, a path (cf. definition No. 1).
kab lig ntuj
kab tshis
kab muas lwj
txoj kab tsaug

The Milky Way.
A goat path.
A deer path.
A porcupine trail.
(These last three expressions and similar ones for other animals are used to describe trails over rocks or through undergrowth used by these animals, not the actual footprints.)

## 5. kab

kabke A rite, a ceremony (txoj).
txoj kabke ntxuav
Baptism (As used in Thailand).
6. kab
txiv kab ntxwv
The orange, oranges (lub).
7. kab Steel (contr. 'hlau').
ceem kab
Muab kab ntaus ib rab riam.
To temper steel.
Take steel and make a knife.

## 8. kab

tsom kab tsom kwm To care for, to look after (cf. 'tsom').

## 9. kab

10. kab

Clf. For "swallow" or "smoke" of opium or tobacco.
haus ib kab yeeb
To smoke one pipeful of opium.
11. kab
kab yeeb
The name of a spirit to whom incense is burned and whose help is sought to prevent illness, etc.
12. kab
mob kab yaim
Name of a certain skin disease of dogs and cats.
13. kab
cov tshwj kab
The ones who are appointed to serve the meat at a wedding or funeral feast.
14. kab
15. kab
kab tsib Sugar cane.

| kag | Tone change from 'kaj' (cf. 'kaj). |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Bright, characterized by light, light. |  |
|  | kaj ntug <br> kaj ntug txoog | Daylight |
|  | (a) kaj ntug huv | Dawn |
| (b) kaj ntug plaws | Daybreak. |  |
|  | kaj hlis | Daybreak. |
| ntuj kaj | Moonlight. |  |
|  | kaj nrig | The bright heavens. |
|  | kaj lug | Bright all around. |
|  | txoj kev kaj | Very bright. |
|  |  | The light, the way of light. |

2. kaj
3. kaj Emphatic final particle.

Neb tuaj saib kaj! Come and see!

| 4. kaj | Clf. For a "batch" of vegetables, pickles, etc. <br> kaj zaub no <br> ib kag zaub |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | This batch of vegetables. |
|  | One batch of vegetables (t.c.) |

5. kaj
6. kam Willing, agreeable
Kuv kam thiab. I'm willing.

Kuv tsis kam mus. I won't go.
kam ntxhias Very willing, willing immediately.
2. kam Accustomed to.

Noj mov tsis kam. Unaccustomed to eating rice.
Nws sau ntaws tsis kam. He isn't accustomed to writing.
3. kam Business, affairs (tus).

Koj muaj kam dabtsi? What is your business? What do you want?
4. kam
kas Maggots.
nqaij ua kas Maggoty meat, the meat has maggots.

1. kav

To manage, to govern, rule.
kav tebchaws To rule a nation.
Tus uas kav ntuj kav teb yog tus loj kawg The one who rules heaven and earth is nkaus. greatest.

| 2. kav | The stem, the body of a tree or vine as distinct from the branches; the lines in a leaf (tus). |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Tus kav hmab qhuav tag lawm. | The body of the vine is dried up. |
| 3. kav | The barrel ofa gun. tus kav phom | The gun barrel. |
| 4. kav | The lower leg, the shin (cf. 'roob hlaub'). |  |
| 5. kav |  |  |
| 6. kav |  |  |
|  | kavxwm (tus) | The manager or master of ceremonies at a feast or ceremony, the one asked to be in charge of organizing the work at a wedding or funeral feast (cf. 'tshoob,' 'tuag'). |
| 7. kav |  |  |
|  | yav ywm | A kind of vegetable with wide leaves (tsob). |
| 8. kav |  |  |
|  | nees faj kav (tus) | A yellow horse. |
| 9. kav |  |  |
|  | txwm kav | (an expression used before verbs to indicate action persevered in regardless of advice, etc.) (cf. 'txwm'). |
| 10. kav |  |  |
|  | tsis kav | No matter what (cf. 'txujkum'). |
| kaim |  |  |
|  | kaim tom | An expression used in the game of topspinning to indicate the first top is left spinning and the one thrown has gone amiss. |
| 1. kais | A pipe, a spout (tus). lub hwj kais | A teakettle (literally "pipe" kettle). |
| 2. kais | To push food into the mouth with the use of chopsticks. |  |
|  | kais rawg | Push food into the mouth with chopsticks. |
| 3. kais | Clf. For mouthfuls by chopsticks. Nws muab rawg noj rau kais mov. | He took chopsticks and ate six mouthfuls of rice. |
| kau |  |  |
|  | yij kau | A kind of bird something like a wild hen. (clf. Tus). |
| 1. kaub | Calluses, callused. kaub puab | Calluses. |
| 2. kaub | Of hardened rice or meat, a scab. kaub puab mov | The browned hardened rice adhering to the sides and bottom of the cooking pot. |


3. kaum
ntaub kaum
A type of sturdy black cotton cloth.
4. kaum
suaj kaum txojlus suaj kaum
tabkaum
(a) Tabkaum koj.
(b) tabkaum koj li haujlwm.

1. kaus
2. kaus
3. kaus A sprout or young, shoot froma plant (cf. 'yub') clf. 'tus.' (possibly so named because of the similarity in shape to a fang or tustk)

| kaus nplej | A rice shoot. |
| :--- | :--- |
| kaus pobkws | A corn shoot |


| 4. kaus | An umbrella, a parachute (lub). Nws nqa ib lub kaus mus teb. | He carried an umbrella to the fields. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5. kaus | To gouge out, scrape with a gouging motion. |  |
|  | kaus av | To gouge the earth, scrape up earth (cf. 'kuam') |
|  | kaus qhovmuag | Gouge the eye. |
| 6. kaus |  |  |
|  | dab tshos kaus lev. | A type of ladies' embroidered collar. |
| 7. kaus |  |  |
|  | kausmom | Hat, cap (lub). |
|  | ntoo kausmom | To wear a hat. |
| 1. kauv | To roll up (as a scroll), to wind around, entwine. |  |
|  | Muab txojhlua kauv. | Wind up the rope. |
|  | kauv pam | To wrap up in a blanket. |
|  | kauv taubhau | To wrap the head in something, cover the head (cf. 'vov taubhau'). |
| 2. kauv | The barking deer (tus). |  |
|  | Nws tua ob tug kauv. | He killed two barking deer. |
|  | menyuam thav kauv | Small half-grown barking deer. |
|  | qev kauv txhais | To "borrow the legs" of the deer; i.e. to scamper away from something quickly. |
| 3. kauv | The thin outer layer of skin; the dark outer layer of skin that is scrubbed off in dressing a slaughtered pig; dirt that adheres to the surface of unwashed skin. |  |
|  | kauv taubhau | Dirt on the surface of the scalp. |
|  | kuam npua | To dehair a slaughtered pig. |
|  | kuam kauv | To scrape off the black surface skin. |
| 1. kaw | To close up, to shut, to shut in. |  |
|  | kaw qhov rooj | Shut the door. |
|  | kaw hlo | Closed immediately. |
|  | (a) kaw nrees | Shut securely. |
|  | (b) kaw qos nrees | Shut securely. |
| 2. kaw | To saw, a saw (rab). |  |
|  | Muab rab kaw kaw txiag ntoo ua tsev. | Take the saw and saw some boards for a house. |
| 1. kawb | Curved or bent in. |  |
|  | Rab hlau kawb kawb li. | The hoe is curved in. |
| 2. kawb | To scold (cf. 'cem'). |  |
|  | (a) lam kawb | To scold without reason. |
|  | (b) lam cem | To scold without reason. |
| 3. kawb |  |  |
|  | Tebchaws cuam cuam kawb | A country of hills and valleys close together. |
| 1. kawg | Extremity, ended, end of, finish. toj kawg ib sim neej tsis kawg | The bottom (end) of the hill. Lifelong without end. |


| ib txhis tsis kawg | Forever, forever without end. |
| :--- | :--- |
| kawg kev | The end of the road. |
| kawg lawm | Finished, ended. |


| 2. kawg | Sign of the superlative degree (also cf. 'tasnrho'). <br> zoo kawg nkaus <br> lub roob siab kawg nkaus |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1. kawm | Best. <br> The highest mountain. |  |
| Tawm tsheej kiag <br> kawm ntawv | Learned it completely. <br> kawm lus Hmoob | To study books, attend school. |
|  | To study the Hmong language. |  |

2. kawm The Meo (Hmong) back basket for carrying, a back basket (lub)

Nws ris ib lub kawm loj loj mus teb lawm
lub kawm qhovmuag

He went to the fields carrying a large basket.
A loosely woven basket with widely spaced strips of rattan or bamboo, used for carrying meat, storing utensils, etc.

1. kaws To gnaw, to chew upon.

Dev kaws pobtxha. The dog gnaws the bone.
Nees kaws kaws zaub.
The horse nibbles on the grass.
2. kaws

1. kawv
2. kawv
ke
keb The cap of a cartridge, the small triggering charge inserted in the end of a shotgun cartridge (T) (cf. 'cos ntawv').
3. kem To separate from, to divide off, to set a boundary, to set apart. kem ib hnub kem teb
(a) kem nkaus
(b) kem nrees

To skip a day, every other day.
To separage fields, set a boundary.
Separated, firmly divided off.
Separated, firmly divided off.
2. kem A room, a division (lub).
(a) lub kem tsev
(b) lub kem txaj
kem txhab nyiaj

A room.
A room.
A treasury, room for storage of money.
3. kem
kem plab Indigestion.
4. kem
kem cev
Syphilis, venereal disease.
5. kem
kem tos...thiaj li...
Kem tos koj hais li no nws thiaj li tsis mus.

Because of this...therefore...
(Probably) Because you said what you did, he won't go.

4. kev

| kevcai | Custom, law, practice (txoj). |
| :--- | :--- |
| Txhob ua txhaum kevcai. | Don't offend against the law. |
| Txoj kevcai no hais li cas? | What does this law say? |

5. kev
kabke
txoj kabke ntxuav
Rite, ceremony (txoj) t.c.
The ceremony of baptism (term used by Christian Hmong in Thailand).
6. kev Usecd in combination to mean 'together.'

| ua ib ke | Together (t.c.). |
| :--- | :--- |
| Ua ib ke sib raug zoo. | Be in fellowship, in harmony. |

7. kev

|  | to kev ua | "Open" to do, legitimate, permissible, lawful. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | tsis to kev ua | Not permissable, unlawful. |
| 1. keeb | Yeast, leaven. <br> xyaw keeb tsis xyaw keeb ncuav keeb ncuav | To add or mix in leaven in baking. Cakes without leaven. <br> Leavened bread or cakes. |
| 2. keeb | A 'watch' or a portion of time. ntaus keeb <br> lub ntaus keeb | To ring the watches of the night. A bell for ringing the watches. |
| 3. keeb | Basic, basic fact, the root of thin keeb puam Nws hais lus tsis muaj keeb. | (lub). <br> Foundation fact (lub). <br> He talks without any foundation in fact. |
| 1. keem | More than, sign of comparative keem chim siab keem zoo <br> (a) keem zoo dua <br> (b) haj yam keem zoo dua <br> Tsev pobzeb haj yam keem zoo dua. | gree ( C ), more (cf. 'haj yam'). <br> More angry. <br> Better. <br> Better than. <br> Better than. <br> A stone house is still better (than others). |
| 2. keem | teev keem (rab). | A dibble, stick with a pointed metal end used for making holes in the ground to plant seeds or rice. |
| kees | Clever, quick, intelligent (T). Lub siab tsis kees. | Not intelligent. Not clever. |
| 1. keev | Whole, solid. keev hlo keev hlo ci lub xauv keev | Whole, solid. <br> To roast whole. A solid silver neck ring. |
| 2. keev | Used metaphorically of a solid neeg keev xeeb | losed heart. <br> Pig-headed, a person with a heart closed to any but his own ideas. |
| 1. ki | tub ki <br> tseg tub tseg ki | Sons and daughters, children. Berift of children. |
| 2. ki | ki qoos ki qoos | Rumbling, the sound of rumbling in the stomach. |
| 1. kib | To fry in a pan or vessel with or kib nqaij | hout fat. To fry meat. |
| 2. kib | (a) vaubkib (tus) <br> (b) vvuabkib (tus) <br> vaubkib deg (tus) <br> vaubkib nquab (tus) | Turtle. <br> Turtle. <br> Water turtle. <br> Land turtle. |
| 3. kib | laum kib tshooj | Centipede(tus). |


(b) sam hlob
Bad language.

| kiaj |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | kiaj kiam | A boundary. |
|  | (Note: 'ciaj ciam' is also used but the pronounciation 'kiaj kiam' is more common in Thailand) |  |
|  | Kiaj kiam teb | A national boundary. |
| 1. kiam |  |  |
|  | kiaj kiam | A boundary (cf. 'kiaj') |
| 2. kiam | To have respect for authority, to 'fear' so as to obey. |  |
|  | Lawv tsis kiam nws. | They are not afraid of him. (don't respect his authority). |
| 3. kiam | To accuse, to blame, to make trouble for someone (cf. looj koov). |  |
| 4. kiam |  |  |
|  | kwv kiam | Queer, queerness, strange and somewhat frightening ( C ). |
| 1. kiav | To settle a case (without penalty), to forgive (cf. 'daws'). |  |
|  | kiav plaub | To make amiable settlement of a case dispute. |
|  | kiav txim | To forgive or make settlement for guilt and offense by talking it over but with no penalty of payment. |
| 2. kiav |  |  |
|  | kiav txhab (lub) | An ulcer, an open sore. |
| 3. kiav |  |  |
|  | kiav xeem | To change one's surname. |
| 4. kiav |  |  |
|  | kiav nqaij | Mean cracklings. |
| 5. kiav |  |  |
|  | tshum kiav | To seek to hinder a person from action. (cf. 'tshum'). |
| 1. ko | A handle (tus) (of any hand implement, etc.) |  |
|  | ko taus | The handle of an axe, axe handle. |
| 2. ko |  |  |
|  | kotw | Tail, the tail (tus). |
| 3. ko |  |  |
|  | kotaw | Foot, the foot (txhais) (cf. 'taw'). |
|  | mob kotaw | Foot hurts, foot ailment. |
| 4. ko | A final completive particle. koj hais li ko... |  |
|  |  | Speaking as you do...Referring to what you have just said. |
|  | Txhob uali ko. | Don't do that; stop doing what you are doing. |
| 1. kob | Clf. For showers of rain (also cf. 'phaum'). |  |
|  | ib kob nag | One shower of rain. |

Koj tes kob xwb heev. | Your hands are 'skilled' in a worthy |
| :--- |
| occupation. |

4. kob

Tea leaves (cf. 'tshuaj swm' [C]).
kob sim tshuaj
koj Second person singular pronoun. "You" (singular).

Koj mus.
Nyob tom koj.
Kuv hais rau koj.
Koj nyob qhov twg?

To cause, bring into effect (used alone or as 'kom xwv').
Kuv tsis kom nws mus. I won't cause him to go. I won't make him go.
Tus dev tsem tsem kom tus menyuam quaj.
Koj mus hais zoo zoo kom xwv ob tug nyob tid txhob cem cem.

You go.
Over near you. (contr. 'kos').
I tell you.
Where are you?

The dog barked causing the child to cry.
Go and speak to those two over there so they will stop cursing each other.
2. kom To accuse, to make oficial accusation at law.

Lawv coj nws mus kom nram moos. They took him down to accuse him in the city. (court).
tus yeej kom
The accuser, one making the complain.t
The defendant, person accused of wrong.
3. kom
kom txwv The inner works of a watch or of a piece of machinery, etc.

1. kos To scribe or draw or rule a line.
tus kos ntaw
A ruler (for ruling lines).
2. kos
sab tom kos
nyob ntawm kos
Over there, that side over there.
Over there, located over there.
3. kov To handle, to touch.

Txhob kov.
kov dej
Don't handle it. Let it alone.
To play with or in the water, to fish (colloq.)
2. kov
kov yeej
To overcome, get the victory.
3. kov
kov tsij
kov tsij mus
Kov tsij los tsev.
Kov tsij khiav mus.
To hasten (as used with following verbs).
Go quickly, go right away.
Come home right away.
Go quickly. "Get out!"
4. kov
kov txwv thaum ub
kov txwv los
In the beginning, of old.
From the root of things, following the proper way of things as originally set out.

1. koob $\begin{array}{ll}\text { Needle, pin, quill (rab). } \\ & \begin{array}{l}\text { Koob mab } \\ \text { rab koob xaws khaubncaws }\end{array}\end{array}$

Safety pin.
Needle for sewing clothes.
lub tiv (or 'teem') qab koob

| 2. koob | Paternal greatgrandparent. |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | yawg koob |  |
| pog koob |  |  |$\quad$| Paternal greatgrandfather. |
| :--- |

3. koob To make food for another, to serve in making their food. us koob lawv

To serve them by making their food.
4. koob
koob pheej
(a) yeeb koob (lub)
(b) yeeb haum (lub)
(a) koob meej (lub)
(b) meej thawb (lub)
Good name, good reputation.
Good name, good reputation.
7. koob
8. koob
9. koob
kooj Locust (several varieties).
kooj tshuab (tus) A locust, yellowish in coloring.
kooj txig(tus) A black locust.

1. koom Of action that is shared between two or more persons.
koom ua
koom noj
(a) nrog nws koom ua
(b) koom nws ua
koom ib txoj sia
Thooj niam koom txiv, thooj pog koom yawg.

The middle man in wedding arrangements (cf. 'tshoob')

Descriptive of an area of field, forest, or vegetation notably different from the surroundings.
Lawv muab ua teb tag lawm, tshuav ib They made all the land into fields leaving only koog hav zoov xwb. one area of forest.
Puav leej ua hav tauj, tshuav ib koog zoo All is overgrown in weeds with only one area ua teb xwb. good for fields.
koog pos A patch or clump of thorns.

To do together.
To eat together.
To do with him or her.
To do with him or her.
To share one common life together.
Having the same parents and grandparents.
2. koom
khib koom (T)
Of a deceitful person, one who changes his mind regarding wages, etc. (cf. 'com').
3. koom

| koom plig (also 'rub plig') | A special spirit rite or ceremony done after <br> the New Year and before making new fields. A <br> pig is sacrificed and some blood smeared on <br> the backs of all the household members. Then <br> a cord is tied to the pig's neck and drawn <br> around all the family as a symbolic fence to <br> prevent their spirits from leaving. Removal of <br> the cord symbolizes removal of all calamity, <br> danger, sickness, etc. |
| :--- | :--- |


|  | koos zoo | Of a village site nicely surrounded by hills and mountains. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. koov |  |  |
|  | koov nyij | A type of fine black cloth. |
| 2. koov |  |  |
|  | looj koov ( C ) | To cause trouble, to be troublesome, make a fuss. |
| 1. kub | Hot (cf. 'sov'). |  |
|  | kub kub li | Very hot. |
|  | hluavtaws kub | A hot fire. |
| 2. kub | To be burned or scalded. |  |
|  | kub hnyiab lawm | Burned. |
|  | Nws lub tsev kub hnyiab tag lawm. | His house burned completely. |
|  | kub hlab lawm | Scalded. |
| 3. kub | Used metaphorically of earnestness, "hot-hearted." |  |
|  | kub siab | Earnest. |
|  | kub siab ua | To do earnestly or energetically. |
| 4. kub | Horns, horn of an animal (clf. 'tus' for single horn and 'txwm' for a pair). |  |
|  | kub twg | Water buffalo horn. |
|  | tuaj kub | To bear horns. |
| 5. kub | Gold. |  |
|  | Nws muaj nyiaj muaj kub ntau ntau. | He has plenty of silver and gold. |
| 6. kub | The opium pipe (lub). |  |
|  | lub kublub | The opium pipe. |
|  | teeb kublub (lub) | The opium pipe. |
| 7. kub | Pertaining to distant relatives. kwvtij thaj kub |  |
|  |  | Distant relatives of same clan. |
| kug | Stripped bare of leaves and twigs. |  |
|  | Kab noj ntoo kug ncos. | Insects ate the tree bare of leaves. |
| 1. kuj | A particle which carries forward the action of the verb. Moreover, also, consequently. |  |
|  | Kuv kuj tsis paub thiab. | I also do not know. |
|  | Ua li cas kuj yog. | Whatever (you say or do) will be all right. |
|  | Cov tsis zoo kuj muaj thiab. | There are bad ones as well. |
| 2. kuj |  |  |
|  | kujyem | The type of fan palm whose leaves are used commonly in roofing for Meo (Hmong) houses. The fruit is also edible. |


| ntoo kujyem | The fan palm tree as above. |
| :--- | :--- |
| nplooj kujyem | Roofing leaves. |
| txiv kujyem | Palm fruit. |

1. kum
twj kum (tus) The rhinocerous.
2. kum
kum khej ( C ) Guest, stranger (contr. 'txum tim').
3. kum
4. kum
5. kum
kum yuj
Koj kum yuj txawm xam hwwv.
(cf. the ironical expression below)
You certainly do know how to figure things out!
kus
khaum kaj khaum kus
Keeps getting caught up on something (cf. 'khaum').
kuv
6. kua

Liquid, of a runny consistency.
kua tshuaj
kua muag
kua mem
kua dis
kua ntxhai
kua yeeb
kua mis
kua paug
kua yix
kua ciab, ciab mem

## 2. kua

3. kua
kua si taum
4. kua
kua loos
5. kuab
xwb kuab (lub)
6. kuab

Liquid medicine. Tears (contr. 'quav muag').
Ink.
Rice gruel.
Rice water (poured off cooked rice).
Opium in liquid form.
Milk.
A thick secretion.
A thin secretion.
A gummy wax used as an adhesive.

Red peppers, cayenne pepper.

Brown bean curd cakes.

A name used to refer to the Lao people (cf. 'lostsuas').

A type of small gourd the stringy dried pith of which is used for scrubbing pots, etc.

The papaya (cf. 'txiv taub ntoo').

| kuag | Some (cf. 'txhia'). |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ib kuagleej | Some people |
|  | Muaj ib kuag leej mus xwb. | Only some people went. |
| 1. kuam | To scrape, to scrape off. |  |
|  | kuam npua | To dehair a slaughtered pig. |
|  | kuam kotaw | To scrape off the foot. |
| 2. kuam | To scribe, to scratch. |  |
|  | Kuam ib kab ntawv. | To scratch or draw a line. |
| 3. kuam | Clf. For a 'hand' of bananas. ib kuam txiv tsawb | A hand of bananas. |
| 4. kuam |  |  |
|  | mov kuam | Steamed corn meal. |
| 5. kuam |  |  |
|  | kuam neeb | Goat horns or simulated horns made of wood which are used in divining the mind of the spirits. |
|  | ntaus kuam | To divine with the 'kuam neeb.' The horns are cast upon the ground repeatedly and the pleasure of the spirits is indicated by the way the horns lie. |
| 1. kuas |  |  |
|  | dev kuas | A type of varicolored dog. |
| 2. kuas |  |  |
|  | mob hniav kuas si | Soft and bleeding gums, a kind of mouth ailment. |
| kuav | To wash away with a flow of water. |  |
|  | Dej kuav av tag lawm. dej kuav kev | The water has washed the soil away. |
| kw | Tone change from 'kwv,' (cf. 'kwv'). |  |
| kwj | Valley, gulley (lub). |  |
|  | (a) kwj ha | A valley, a gulley. |
|  | (b) lub hav | A valley, a gulley. |
|  | kwj deg | A gulley (without running water except after rain). |
|  | kwj tse | The drainage ditch around a house. |
|  | kwj qaum | The depression along the backbone. |
| 1. kwm | To nurture, to care for, look after (cf. 'tsom'). |  |
|  | tsom kab tsom kwm | To nurture, to care for. |
|  | Nws tsis mob siab kwm nws txojsiav. | He doesn't take care of his own life. |
| 2. kwm | To walk through deep water. |  |
|  | Nws kwm ntxhias mus. | He went bodily through (the water). |
| 1. kws | Indian corn, maize. |  |
|  | txha kws | Corncob (lub). |
|  | paj kws | Popoorn. |
|  | plhaub kws | Corn husk. |
|  | quav kws | Corn stalks. |
|  |  | Corn tassels. |


| 2. kws | A syllable used preceeding a noun to indicate an artisan. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | kws ntoo (tus) | A carpenter. |
|  | kws hlau (tus) | A blacksmith. |
|  | kws tshuaj (tus) | A doctor or pharmacist. |
|  | kws ntawv (tus) | A 'scribe,' a scholar, secretary. |
| 1. kwv | Younger brother (tus). |  |
|  | kuv tus kwv | My younger brother. |
|  | kwstij | Younger and older brothers. Brethren. This term is also used to refer to members of one's |
|  |  | own clan, relatives in one's paternal lineage. A man's relatives by marriage are called |
|  |  | 'neejtsa' whereas afer marriage a woman calls |
|  |  | her own family 'neejtsa' and owns her husband's family as 'kwtij.' |
|  | kwvtij ob cag peb txhais | All the people of the village, relatives and otherwise. |
|  | kwvtij thaj kub | Distant relatives of the same clan. |
| 2. kwv | Friend, companion. |  |
|  | kwvluag | A good firend, companion. |
| 3. kwv | To carry on the shoulder. |  |
|  | Peb mus kwv ntoo ua tsev. | We are going to carry logs to erect a house. |
| 4. kwv | Clf. For shoulder loads (cf. Definition No. 8). |  |
|  | ib kw dej | One shoulder load of water (t.c.) |
|  | rau kwv | Six shoulder loads. |
| 5. kwv | To turn aside from. |  |
|  | kwv ntswg | To turn the nose away in disgust. |
|  | kwv nuj nqe | To refuse to repay a debt owed. |
| 6. kwv | Queer, peculiar ( C ). |  |
|  | kwv kiam | Queer, peculiar ( C ). |
|  | muaj kwv kiam | To be queer; it is queer. |

7. kwv
8. kwv
kwvhuam
hais ib zag kwvhuam

Old tales, traditions, olden times.
To tell an old tale.
A portion, a part (cf. 'tsoom'), also (cf. definition No. 4).
rau kwv
Six parts.
ib kw
Used in expressing fractions, etc.
Tag ib kw tshuav ib kw.
Zoo ib kw, tsis zoo xya kwv.
kwvlam

Kwvlam yog nws ua tiag.
10. kwv
kwvyees
(a) kwyyees hais
(b) kwryees nyaj
kwvyees ua

One part (t.c.)

Half gone. (t.c.).
Only one eighth is good.

Probably, almost, approximately (cf. 'tamfaj') also (cf. 'kwvyees' below).
Most probably it was he that did it.

To guess, probably, unpracticed (cf. 'nyaj').
To guess, to give a guess.
To guess, to give a guess.
To do without practice, guess at doing.

| kwv txhiaj (zaj) | A serenade or ballad; especially as sung by <br> boys and girls to each other. |
| :--- | :--- |
| hais kwv txhiaj | To sing ballads, to serenade. |
| Note: This expression is sometimes spelled 'khwv txhiaj' |  |
| For reference: We also include here the other types of Hmong songs. |  |
| zaj tshoob | Wedding songs. |
| lus taum | Old folk songs. |
| txiv xaiv | Funeral songs, songs of death. |

khab
khab seeb
lub tsev khab seeb
neeg khab seeb

1. khaj Of forcible vigorous speech.
(a) neeg khaj lus
(b) neeg khaj thawj
tso khaj thawj rau...

Empty, barren, uncluttered, roomy.
An empty uncluttered house, a roomy house.
A childless person.
2. khaj
hom khaj

Pround, boasting, boastful.
Tsis txhob khav.
lub siab khav theeb
(a) khav txiv
(b) khav qhuas

Nws khav qhuas nws li zoo xwb.
2. khav
qab khav

Txhob khav thwj lawv tej pub mov nej noj.
4. khav
khavloom (tus)
The governor (T).
5. khav To covet; to seek after.

Nws khav pw tsaug zog xwb.
He only wants to sleep.

## 1. khais A plow (rab).

2. khais A slight feeling in a tooth indicating developing pain.

Kuv tus hniav khais khais li. My tooth is beginning to give me trouble
khau Shoe, shoes (clf. 'nkawm' for pairs).
ib nkawg khau One pair of shoes. rau khau

To wear shoes.

1. Khaub Of articles crossing each other, crossed.
(a) khaublig ntoo (tus)
A wooden cross, the cross.
(b) ntoo khaublig (tus)
A wooden cross, the cross.
2. khaub
3. khaub
4. khaub
5. khaub

| khaubncaws | Clothing. |
| :--- | :--- |
| hnav khaubncaws | To wear clothing, to dress. |

Note: This word is also used to refer to menstruation.

| (a) yawg khaubncaws | To menstruate. |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) coj khaubncaws | To menstruate. |
| ( c) yawg cev | To menstruate. |

6. khaub
7. khaub
8. khauj A shell of an animal, turtle, mollusk, etc. (lub).
khauj khaum
A shell (as above).
khauj khaum taubhau
The skull.
9. khauj
10. khaum Caught upon, caught fast.
khaum nrees
Ntoo khaum nrees saud.
khaum kaj khaum kus

To hit with the knuckle.

Caught fast.
The tree is caught fast up there. (and can't fall though it has been chopped through). Keeps getting stuck (as when carrying an article of unwieldy length.)

To fix upon, to settle.
foom khaum To settle the fate, 'fix' a fortune.
3. khaum Shell of an animal, etc. (cf. 'khauj' above).
4. khaum

## 5. khaum

6. khaum
khaus Itchy.
khaus khaus li
khaus cau
7. khauv Finished.
khauv lawm

## 2. khauv

khaw Tone change from 'khawv,' (cf. 'khawv').

1. khawb To scratch out, to dig, to hoe.
khawb av.
khawb qhov
khawb qua tsev
khawb qees

To hoe the ground.
To dig a hole.
To level a house site (cf. 'ncaws av').
To keep on digging.
2. khawb A hook, a buckle, to hook on or hook together (lub).
khawb xauv
The clasp on a neck ring, chain fixed to the ends of the ring.

## 1. khawm A button, to button (lub).

2. khawm
3. khawm To embrace.
sib khawm
To embrace one another (used by young people but not a very elegant expression).
4. khaws To pick up, gather.

Muab khaws cia.
khaws nraim
khaws nkaus
khaws txiv
taug kev khaws taw qhuav
Pick it up and store it away.
To pick up things (as a regular custom). To pick up.
To pick up fallen fruit. Picks up things as he goes along (i.e. for nothing, without labor).

## 2. khaws

khaws xyeem (cf. 'ntxab ntxawm').
3. khaws
pov khawv Satisfied, enough (with the sense, "I'm sick of it.")
pom khawv
5. khawv
khawvkoob ua khawvkoob tij lim
khawv chab
7. khawv
8. khawv
ua timkhawv

1. khej The crocodile (tus) (T).
2. khej
kum khej ( C ) (cf. 'kum').
khem
khee t.c. from 'kheev' used as a clf. (cf. 'kheev').
3. kheej Round, circular (contr. 'pluav').

Lub khaub hnab kheej kheej li.
taubhau kheej lam
Magic.

Notches made in wood and used by the Hmong in certain patterns as a limited form of communication. To make such notches, to cut notches.

A natural pass or gateway through the jungle or landscape where wild game will usually be forced to trave.

To witness, bear testimony (cf. 'tim').
To do wonderful magic.

A type of boil-girl song (cf. 'kwv txhiaj').
To tell of the evils of other people, to inform on someone's offences.

|  | khawvkoob ua khawvkoob tij lim | Magic. <br> To do wonderful magic. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6. khawv |  |  |
|  | khawv chab | A type of boil-girl song (cf. 'kwv txhiaj'). |
| 7. khawv |  |  |
|  | fuv khaws (lub) | A natural pass or gateway through the jungle or landscape where wild game will usually be forced to trave. |
| 8. khawv |  |  |
|  | ua timkhawv | To witness, bear testimony (cf. 'tim'). |
| 1. khej | The crocodile (tus) (T). |  |
| 2. khej |  |  |
|  | kum khej ( C ) (cf. 'kum'). |  |
| khem |  |  |
|  | muj khem | Notches made in wood and used by the |
|  |  | Hmong in certain patterns as a limited form of communication. |
|  | hlais muj khem | To make such notches, to cut notches. |
| khee | t.c. from 'kheev' used as a clf. (cf. | kheev'). |
| 1. kheej | Round, circular (contr. 'pluav'). |  |
|  | Lub khaub hnab kheej kheej li. taubhau kheej lam | The ball is round. A round head. |
| 2. kheej | Entire, whole (in special expressions). |  |
|  | kuv lub cev kheej | My whole body, entire person. |
| kheem | To recline, lie down (cf. 'pw'). |  |
| khees | To finish off the little bit remaining, to deal with completely. |  |
|  | Khees kiag ua. | Finish it all (of field work, etc.) |
|  | Khees huvsi. | (eaten) All gone. |
|  | Khees tsis huv. | Not (eaten) clean. Residue on the plate. |
| 1. kheev | To be willing, to be inclined to. |  |
|  | Kuv kheev mus. | I'm willing to go. |
|  | Tsis kheev ua. | Unwilling to do. (or) Unwilling for another person to do. |
|  | Kheev hlob zoo. | ( He ) is growing well. |
|  | Kheev nws tuaj... <br> (cf. Cia nws tuaj...Let him come.) | If only he would come... |
| 2. kheev | Clf. For bunches of onions, garlic (varies with 'khee' according to rules | one change). |
| khi | To bind, to tie up. |  |
|  | khi raws | Bound tightly. |
|  | Muab nws khi! | Tie him up! |


| 1. khib | Irritated, offended, to offend, to annoy, resentful. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | khib lub siab | Irritate, annoyed, aroused. |
|  | siab khib khib | Offended, irritated, annoyed. |
|  | khib siab | "Tight hearted" in the sense of not willing to lend money, etc. |
| 2. khib | A carrying frame for carrying wood, etc. on the back. (rab) |  |
|  | Nws ris rab khib mus txiav taws. | He went with a carrying frame to cut firewood. |
| 3. khib | To end or put a stop to. |  |
|  | hnoos tsis paub khib | Coughed without stopping. |
|  | cem tsis khib | Cursed or scolded constantly |
|  | tsis paub khib | Intensely or without stopping. |
|  | tshem tau khib | To leave provisions of food, etc. for guests and strangers. |
| 4. khib |  |  |
|  | tshuaj khib (lub) | A mortar (for grinding peppers, etc.) |
| 5. khib |  |  |
|  | khib liab (T) | Dirty, disgusting (cf. 'qias neeg'). |
| 6. khib |  |  |
|  | khib koom (T) | Of a person who changes his mind especially regarding wages, etc. |
| khis | To break a piece off (cf. 'ntais'). |  |
|  | khis lawm | Nicked (as a knife hitting a nail). |
|  | Hniav khis ib sab lawm. | (My) tooth is chipped or a piece has broken off one side. |
| khiab | To tie up with a band in a special way. To tie a sash about the waist and then between the legs before it is tucked in, in the manner of the Thai in former days. |  |
|  | khiab tw | Tail band on a horse harness. |
|  | khiab txia | Chest band on a horse harness. |
|  | daim sev khiab menyuam | A band of cloth used to shield an infant carried on the back from the sun (cf. 'nias'). |
| khiam | Natives of India (T) (tus). |  |
| khiav | To run, to go quickly, to depart (cf. 'plau'). |  |
|  | khiav lawm | Run away (cf. 'plau lawm'). |
|  | Nws khiav ya ntxiag mus. | He fled away. "Flew off." |
|  | khiav quj qees | Ran slowly, fled slowly. |
|  | khiav hlo | Got completely away. |
|  | khiav ntsuj mus | Went away. |
| 1. kho | To heal. |  |
|  | kho mob | To heal sickness. |
|  | kho zoo lawm | Healed up, gotten well. |
| 2. kho | To fix, to arrange, repair. |  |
|  | Muab lub teeb kho kom zoo. | Fix the lamp. |
| 3. kho | To reforge or repair metal knives, | etc. that have been chipped or blunted (cf. 'ph |
| 4. kho | Lonely, melancholy, filled with lo | ging and nostalgia, homesick. |

khov kho (cf. 'khov'). Very steady, very firm.

| 1. khob | To rap, to knock with the knuckles. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Khob qhovrooj. | Knock on the door. |
| 2. khob | A small cup for drinking wine or whisky (cf. 'pib txwv') ( C ). |  |
| khom | To rest upon, rely upon. khom vamkhom | To rest upon (as a beam resting on two uprights, etc.). <br> To rely upon, to trust in (C). |
| 1. khov | Steady, firm. <br> (a) khov khov <br> (b) khov kho | Very steady, very firm. Very steady, very firm. |
| 2. khov | Thick (of liquids), having viscosity. |  |
| 3. khov | To congeal, congealed (cf. 'nkoog'). |  |
| 4. khov | To instruct in a special sense, as to help or teach a crime witness how to bear testimony, to 'fix' a witness. |  |
| khoo | Old and thin (of old persons, animals, etc.) |  |
|  | Khuvleej tus pojniam khoo khoo. | Have pity on the old emaciated woman. |
| 1. khoob | Empty, hollow. <br> lub xauv khoob neeg khoob xeeb ( C) | A hollow neck ring. "Hollow-hearted" person, i.e. one who is teachable, ready to listen. |
| 2. khoob | To call together. khoob menyuam | To call children to come. |
| khooj | Knees bent tight together, doubled up. |  |
|  | zaum khooj ywb <br> khooj | To sit squatting on the heels. To be doubled up (in pain) or on the knees with the head to the ground as when injured in the abdomen. |
| 1. khoom | Leasure, ease, idle time (cf. 'xyeej'). |  |
|  | Kuv tsis khoom ua. dim plhuav khoom haujlwm | I have no time to do it. Leasure time free from work. |
| 2. khoom | Freely. <br> khoom pub | To freely give (without charge). |
| 3. khoom | Goods, baggage (T). tu khoom thauj khoom | To pack goods in preparation for travel. To carry goods by horse or conveyance. |
| khoos | To fail to enter the flesh (as of a knife stroke or bullet that glances off.) |  |
| 1. khoov | To stoop, to bend over. khoov nkoos <br> (a) tibneeg khoov khoov <br> (b) tibneeg caws caws <br> (a) ntoo khoov | To bend over, stoop. <br> A hunchback, a person with a permanent stoop. <br> A hunchback, a person with a permanent stoop. <br> A tree bent or leaning. |

(b) ntoo rawv
2. khoov
2. khub To admit, to acknowledge.

Kuv khub npau li no xwb.
khuj Fortune (lub).
muaj ib lub khuj
khuj zoo; khuj phem
khum (cf. 'fajkhum').

1. khuv
khuvleej ( C)
2. khuv
khuvxim ( C)
3. khuv
4. khuv

Kuv tsis khuv hais.

A tree bent or leaning

|  | txhiaj khoov... <br> Txhiaj khoov txhob yug los. | It would be better if...(cf. 'yim'). Better if he hadn't been born. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. khub | Encrusted. <br> khub khub dub dub khub laujkaub lawm | Dirty and encrusted (with mud, etc.) The pot has a thick encrustation on the bottom surface or the inside. |
| 2. khub | To admit, to acknowledge. Kuv khub npau li no xwb. | (You accuse me of such and such but...) I'll only admit to so much. |
| khuj | Fortune (lub). muaj ib lub khuj khuj zoo; khuj phem | To have a fortune. Good or evil fortune as told by a fortune teller. |
| khum | (cf. 'fajkhum'). |  |
| 1. khuv |  |  |
|  | khuvleej ( C ) | To pity, to have compassion. |
| 2. khuv |  |  |
|  | khuvxim ( C ) | What a pity, too bad. |
| 3. khuv |  |  |
|  | khuv cev | Having scanty menstruation. |
| 4. khuv |  |  |
|  | Kuv tsis khuv hais. | I don't want to say anything lest it aggravate the situation. |
| khuab | Alternate pronunciation for 'khua | .' (cf. 'khuam'). |
| khuaj |  |  |
|  | khuaj mub | The khamu people, a tribe found mostly in Laos. |
|  | Khuaj phaib | The Tin people, a tribe found in Laos and in certain parts of N . and E . Thailand. |
| 1. khuam | Caught upon something, hung up (sometimes said 'khuab'). |  |
|  | Ntoo khuam lawm. | The tree is caught and can't fall. |
|  | khuam kausmom | To hang up a hat. |
|  | khuam cheem | To retain someone, to engage in conversation, etc. so as to keep a person from leaving. (cf. 'lawj'). |
|  | khuam ntab khuam ntuv khuam xeeb khuam tshaj | Betwixt and between, caught between two uncertainties. |
| 2. khuam |  |  |
|  | khuam siab | Lonely, missing others. |
| khw |  |  |
|  | nquam kiab nquam khw | Market, marketplace (poetic and archaic, not in common speech). |

nquam kiab nquam khw

Market, marketplace (poetic and archaic, not in common speech).

1. khwb To cover up, cover over (as with a hand, with a vessel, etc.)
pwkhwb rwg To lie on the stomach with the face down. puag khwb rwg To hold (an infant) on it's tummy.
2. khwb

A plaited bamboo stool, typical low bamboo stool used in Hmong homes and made somewhat in the shape of an inverted vessel.
khwm
khws

1. khwv
thomkhwm
rau thomkhwm

Socks (clf. 'nkawm' for pairs).
To wear socks.

To imitate, to follow an example (cf. 'xyaum').
Nws ua khws khws Huabtais tus He followed the example of the king. yamntxws.

Bitter toil, bitter experience, hardship ( C ).
sawm khwv
khwv khwv tawm tawm Khwv koj.

To endure bitterness and hardship.
Very toilsome.
I have troubled you. "Excuse me."
2. khwv
khwv txhiaj
(cf. 'kwv txhiaj').

la
lab
huablab (T)
A westerner, a European (tus).

1. lag

To be deaf, deafness. lag ntseg

Deaf, deaf ears.
2. lag
lag zeb A smooth surface of exposed rock.
3. lag
uab lag (tus)
A kind of wild black bird.
4. lag
ua lag ua luam
To do trade, to do business.

1. laj One hundred thousand as a numerical unit.
iblaj One hundred thousand.
2. laj Mountain ridge.
taug laj mus To walk along the ridge.
3. laj

Cool, to cool off.
Nws lub cev sov sov pheej tsis laj. He has a fever that won't go down. laj laj siab

To "cool off," abate anger.

## 4. laj

## 5. laj

lajkab (txoj)
xov lajkab

A fence.
To erect a fence.
6. laj
laj muag
7. laj
laj zoov
8. laj
lo laj lo luav
9. laj
roob laj
ntoo toov laj (tus)
11. laj
12. laj
txhiam laj txhiam xwm
13. laj
(a) Nws sab tsis taj laj.
(b) Nws tsis tau sablaj.

Cross eyed. down the leaf thatch.
(a) kuv laj nloog
(b) kuv nkees nloog
I'm tired of hearing it.
I'm tired of hearing it.

Vegetables (cf. 'txhiam').

The beginning of the jungle, jungle edge.

All plastered up with mud and dirt.

The pole laid lengthwise on the roof peak of a house in the crotches of poles which hold

A type of long-fronded palm.

He hasn't yet discussed the matter or has not concluded the discussion on it. (cf. 'sablaj').

He hasn't yet discussed the matter or has not concluded the discussion on it. (cf. 'sablaj').
14. laj

1. lam Foolish, haphazard, untrue, with no regard for facts.
lam hais
lam ua
lam tau lam ua

To speak foolishly, speak with no regard for the facts (cf. 'txeev lam hais').
To do haphazardly, do poorly.
To do any old way, do haphazardly.

## Upset, in turmoil.

| (a) tebchaws lam | A nation in turmoil. |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) tebchaws lwj | A nation in turmoil. |
| lub siab lam | Heart upset, heart in turmoil. |
| loj lam | Calamity, travail, trouble. |
| luj lam tam | Poverty stricken, calamity stricken. |

3. lam Bright, glistening, glittering. lam lam li

Bright, glittering.
4. lam
lwvlam
Kwvlam nws yuav los.

Probably (cf. 'tamfaj').
Probably he will return.

| 1. las | An ounce |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ib lag (t.c.) | One ounce. |
|  | kaum las | Ten ounces. |
|  | ib txiaj | One tenth of an ounce (cf. 'txiaj'). |
|  | ib fiab | One one hundredth of an ounce. |
|  | ib poom | One pound. |
| 2. las | To put down in salt, to salt. |  |
|  | las ntsev | To put down (meat, etc.) in salt. |
| 3. las | Exclamatory final particle. |  |
|  | Koj ua tau diam tiag las. | You can really accomplish things. |
| 4. las | Castrated. |  |
|  | tus las npua | Large castrated pig. |
| 5. las | The second period of weeding the fields (contr. 'dob'). |  |
|  | las yeeb | To weed the opium the second time. |
|  | las nplej | To weed rice the second time. |
| 6. las |  |  |
|  | pwlas tshav | To sleep under the open sky. |
| 7. las |  |  |
|  | rab chaws las | A metal rod used in making holes in wood after heating in the fire. |
| 8. las |  |  |
|  | hais tsuag las (cf. 'tsuag'). |  |
| 9. las |  |  |
|  | tauv las tshuj tshuav (cf. 'tauv'). |  |
| 1. lav | Raw. |  |
|  | noj lav | To eat raw meat, eat raw. |
|  | ua lav npua | To make minced raw pork and spices. |
| 2. lav | To guarantee. |  |
|  | lav tau | To guarantee. |
|  | lav ntxhias (cf. 'pob ntxhias') | To guarantee. |
| 3. lav | To bear responsibility for, to take unto one's self. |  |
|  | lav txim | To bear sin, to bear the responsibility for sin, to take the full weight of sin. |
|  | Yexu lav peb lub txim mus. | J esus bore our sin. (cf. 'nres'). |
|  | Koj yuav lav vaj lub tebchaws los ua hmoov. | You shall have a part in the kingdom. |
| 4. lav | A place prepared for a group to sleep or sit. |  |
|  | Pua ib lub lav rau lawv pw. | Prepare a place for them to sleep. |
|  | Pwibla. (t.c.) | Sleep in a line. |
| laig | To offer food to the spirits to eat laig dab | To set aside food and invite the spirits to eat. |
|  | laig rau noj | To offer to spirits to eat. |
|  | Note: This word 'laig' is also used in cursing. (cf. 'loob'). | e of the word 'noj' (to eat) in rough speech or |
| laij | To plow. |  |


| laij liag | To plow paddy fields. (cf. 'liaj' which is usually <br> read 'liag' in this expression). <br> laij av |
| :--- | :--- |
| To plow the ground. |  |

1. laim Lightning (cf. 'xob').
xob laim Lightning.
2. laim To twitch, flutter.
qhovmuag laim laim Eyes twitching, eyes affected with spasm of fluttering.
3. laim TO cast away, cast aside, throw away.
(a) laim ntias
To cast away, throw away.
(b) laim rhees
( c )laim pov tseg
To cast away, throw away.
To cast away, throw away.

## 1. lais

Phis lis phais lais
An expression used as a post verbal intensifier indicating something done haphazardly, aimlessly, foolishly.
2. lais
lau

1. laub
sib laub
To push and pull on opposite ends of a stick.
2. laub
laub zeb daus
To flatten and smooth thread with a stone roller, a process in preparing hemp thread for weaving
3. laub To pour, to pour out.

Note: This word is sometimes used by the White Hmong but it is more common among the Blue Hmong. (cf. 'nchuav' and 'hliv' which are more commonly used by White Hmong.

| 1. laug | To sustain a long drawn out note in a song. Etc. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| laug suab ntev | To sustain a note. |
| quaj laug laws | To cry loud and long. |

2. laug
chaub laug To crawl on one's belly (cf. 'chaub').
3. laug Cross stitch type of embroidery. laug nplooj suab

Cross stitch embroidery.
4. laug
(a) tij laug (t.c. from 'laus') (cf. 'laus').
(b) dab laug (t.c. from 'laus') (cf. 'laus').
5. laug
ciblaug (lub)
An open basket for carrying earth, refuse, etc.

## 6. laug

(a) kab laug sab (cf. 'kab')
(b) kab laug tsov (cf. 'kab')

| 1. lauj | Pertaining to the left side, left (contr. 'xis'). |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | txhais tes lauj | The left hand. |
|  | sab laug (t.c.) | The left side. |
| 2. lauj | To withdraw or retract. |  |
|  | lauj tes | To retract the hand. |
|  | Nws lauj kiav tes ntaus. | He drew back his hand to hit. |
| 3. lauj | To put aside. |  |
|  | (a) lauj haujlwm zias cia | Put the housework aside (to attend to something else). |
|  | (b) muab lauj tseg | Put the housework aside (to attend to something else) |
|  | lauj num mus | Lay the work aside and go. |
| 4. lauj | A completive particle. |  |
|  | Tsis yog lauj! | No! |
|  | Laws lam lauj. | They have gone. |
|  | Los lauj. | Has come. |
|  | Yogli kuv hais ntag laux. | J ust as I said! (t.c.) |
| 5. lauj |  |  |
|  | lauj kaub (lub) | Cooking pot. |
| 6. lauj |  |  |
|  | lauj vaub | Lengths of knotted hair. |
| 7. lauj |  |  |
|  | nqe lauj (tus) | A wooden hook to hang articles on in the home. |
| 8. lauj |  |  |
|  | mus lauj taw | To walk on the heels. |
| 9. lauj |  |  |
|  | laujpwm | (cf. 'loojpwm'). |
| 1. laum | To bore (cf. 'tho'). |  |
|  | laum qhov | To bore a hole. |
| 2. laum | Cockroach (tus). |  |
| 3. laum |  |  |
|  | laum kib tshooj (tus) | Centipede (pronounced 'laum kev tshooj' in Laos). |
| 4. laum | To strangle, to press close upon (cf. 'zawm'). |  |
|  | pos laum nplej | The thorns strangle the rice. |
|  | nroj laum nplej | The weeds strangle the rice. |
| 5. laum | To plug, to put an object into a hole to stop it up. |  |
|  | Lawv muab ntiv tes laum hauv qhovntseg. | They put their fingers in their ears. |
| 6. laum |  |  |
|  | raus laum tshauv | To rub bamboo arrows in the hot ashes to soften them for straightening. |

sub laum (cf. 'sub').

| 8. laum | To tickle. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1. laus | $\left.\begin{array}{ll}\text { Old, aged (of persons or animals), elder (contr. 'qub'). } \\ \text { neeg laus laus } & \text { An aged person. } \\ \text { (a) laus neeg } & \text { The village "elders," older persons whose } \\ \text { counsel is respected. }\end{array}\right]$The village "elders," older persons whose <br> (b) cov txwj laus <br> counsel is respected. <br> ( c cov txwj cov laus <br>  <br> laus nkoos <br> The village "elders," older persons whose <br> counsel is respected. |
| 2. laus | Lower in sound or tone. <br> suab laus laus <br> A low voice. <br> tsov quaj laus nkoos <br> The tiger gave a low growl. |
| 3. laus | plab laus The stomach region (cf. 'plab mog') (also 'plab <br> laug' t.c.).  |
| 4. laus | raj ris laus (tus) A kind of long-legged spider. |
| law | siblaw In a row next to each other (as a row of shops, etc.) |
| lawb | lawb menyuam <br> To have a miscarriage. <br> Note: This is offensive lanugage. |
| lawd | (cf. 'lawm,' also cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii). |
| 1. lawg | Hail, hailstones (lub) (cf. 'daus xib daus npu'). |
| 2. lawg | To collide (cf. 'npug').  <br> sib lawg Head on collision. <br> Ob lub tsheb ya mus lawg. Two cars collided. |
| 1. lawj | To forcibly detain, forcibly restrain. |
| 2. lawj | A bamboo guest platform in the home (lub). |
| 3. lawj | nees txov lawj A brown horse. |
| 4. lawj | lawj faj Sulphur. |
| 1. lawm | Completed, sign of completed action or past tense.  <br> tuag lawm Died, dead. <br> tag lawm Finished, completed. <br> mus teb lawm Went to the fields. |

We are going. (i.e. the start of our departure has been accomplished.)

To go, to depart, leave.
Lawv lawm los tsis tau? Have they gone yet? Lawm tim lawv lawm. Lawv lawm lauj.
(they) have gone over there to them.
They have gone.
3. lawm
4. lawm

1. laws
2. laws
3. laws
4. lawv Third person plural pronoun, they, them.

Lawv tsis paub. They don't know.
2. lawv To follow.
lawv qab To follow after, follow behind.
Lawv peb qab.
Follow us.
3. lawv
4. lawv To flush with water, to wash down.
muab dej lawv Wash it down with water (cf. swallowing medicine, etc.)
5. lawv Diarrhea.
lawv plab Diarrhea (cf. 'raws plab,' 'thoj plab').
6. lawv To pound or forge metal to lengthen it.
le

1. leg To imitate, follow the way or example of another (cf. 'xyaum').
leg koj txoj kev Go your way.
tsis leg Yexu kev Does not followJ esus' teaching.
tsis leg haujlwm
Doesn't do work.
2. leg
pab leg To help (cf. 'pab').
3. leg
lej Nose (cf. 'ntswg' which is the more common word). ntswg lej Mucus from the nose.
4. lem To warp, turn backward. lem tes

To turn the arm backward, twist the arm.

| lem taw | To turn the ankle or twist the foot. |
| :--- | :--- |
| lem caj dab | To twist the neck. |
| (a) lem nqe | To argue price. |
| (b) nyom nqe | To argue price. |

2. lem
leb ceeb
The lengthwise rafter of a house. (cf. 'tsev').
3. les
xyooj les
Surprised, startled, in wonder and amazement. (cf. 'ruaj zog' 'yoob zog').
4. les
kab qaus les (tus)
The dragon fly.
5. les
lev les (rab)
Small reed flute made by children as a plaything.
6. lev Plaited bamboo mat (daim).

This mat is used for sleeping, to spread things on to dry and to beat the rice on in harvesting.
hiab lev To weave or plait such a mat.
phua ncau hiab lev To split the bamboo for weaving a mat.
daim lev pua pw A mat to sleep on.
2. lev Used as a clf. For things spread out on a mat.
ible nplej
One matful of rice (t.c.)
3. lev
rab lev les (cf. 'les').
4. lev
dab tshos kaus lev
A type of ladies' embroidered collar.
lee
lee lee ntswg Of a person the bridge of whose nose extends far up toward the forehead.

1. leeb
neeg loj leeb
A wanderer, a person prone not to stay at home. (cf. 'neeg luj luas').
2. leeb
leeb nkaub (tus)
A parakeet.
3. leeg Vein or artery (txoj).
4. leeg

A seam in clothing or sewing (tus) (cf. 'leej').
3. leeg
tsaug tsaug leeg
Weak, lacking physical strength.
4. leeg

Hmoobleeg
Another term for Green (or Blue) Meo (Hmong) (cf. 'Hmoob ntsuab').

1. leej Clf. For persons (this clf. Is only used for persons and is perhaps more polite than 'tus' which may also be used for various animate objects. Cf. 'tus').
kaum leej
Ten persons.

| ib leeg | One person (t.c.) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Leej twg | Who? |
| leej txiv | Father. |


| 2. leej | Effective (as of medicine, etc.) |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Cov tshuaj no tsis leej. | This medicine isn't effective. |
|  | Hais li cas kuj tsis leej | No matter what he said it had no effect. |

3. leej A line, a line of objects, a seam in clothing or sewing.
ua ib leej Put them in a line, make a line.
leej leeg A seam in clothing or sewing (tus).
4. leej To admit, to be willing to.
tsis leej hais I'm not willing to say.
Deb deb li, kuv tsis leej tuag.
It's too far so I'm not willing to come.
5. leej
leej leej li
Clearly, truly (cf. 'tiag tiag li').
6. leej
7. leem To pave, to put a solid coating on something (cf. 'plia' 'pleev').
leem kev To pave a road.
leem qua tsev To put in a concrete floor.
8. leem
tuam thawj leem ( C ) Chief soldier, general.
9. leem
10. leem To acknowledge, to accept, to receive (cf. 'lav').
lees lub txim To acknowledge guilt, to confess sin.

Yexu lees pab lub txim J esus has borne our sin.
(i.e. J esus has acknowledged our sin and guilt as resting upon Him.)
2. lees Post verbal intensifier of restricted use ntswj lees Very twisted.

1. li Particle used after nouns or noun expressions to indicate "pertaining to," "belonging to," "having connection with" Used in this way it is the common way for indicating possession.
kuvli Mine.
lawvli Theirs.
ntiajteb li. Belonging to the world, the world's.
2. li Particle used after verbs or verbal expressions to indicate "like," "as," "after the manner of."
zoo li no
Ua zoo li no.
uali no
Ua li no mas kuv yuav tsis mus.
kub kub li
Nws tuaj sai sai li.

Like this.
Do it like this.
So, In that case, That's the way it is.
Well in that case I won't go.
Very hot.
He came quickly.
3. li Particle used in combination with post verbal intensives, usually also bearing its meaning "like" or "as." Compare the following expressions in Appendix 8 p. 468.
kiag li; li ub; li no; hlo li; li ntag.

1. lib
lib lib av Of children playing in the mud.
2. lib
3. lig
lib nyug (tus) The brown fish-owl.

Liglawm, mus tsis txog. It's late, we won't be able to get there.
2. lig
moblig
Scabies, the "itch."
3. lib To wind on a spool.
lig xov
Thread wound on a spool, sewing thread.
4. lig
kab lig ntuj
The milky way.

1. lij

To bore a hole, to enlarge a hole (cf. 'tho').
lij koob txam
A drill (clf. 'tus' for the bit; 'rab' for the whole tool).
2. 1 ij

1. lim

Tired, weary ( C ).
Kuv lim lim li, ua tsis tau. I'm tired and can't do it.
2. $\lim$ To filter, to strain.
lub lim
A strainer, a filter.
3. lim
lim hiam
Fierce, cruel ( C ).
4. lim
tij lim
Effective, having strength. (cf. khawv koob).

1. lis

To settle cases of dispute.
Muab lis (or 'hais,' or 'txiav' or 'kiav') tag (The case) has been settled.
lawm
2. lis

Post verbal intensive of restricted use.
daj lis Very hellow (cf. Appendix 8).
3. lis Used in the post verbal intensive expression 'phis lis phais lais' (cf. Appendix 8 p. 468).
4. lis

| lis xaiv | Gossip |
| :--- | :--- |
| neeg lis xaiv (tus) | A gossip, one who tells tales on others. |

1. liv

Of flat objects spinning on edge, to spin a coin, etc.
2. liv
xisliv (daim) A straw mat, straw sleeping mat ( C ).
3. liv

| 1. liab | Red. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | liab liab | Very red. |
|  | liab dhoog | Dark red, crimson, color of congealed blood. |
|  | liab ploog | Very red. |
|  | hnub liab ploog | Sunset. |
|  | liab tseb | Light red, not very red. |
|  | liab txiv tsuav | Pink, bright pink. |
|  | liab vog | Speckled or figured red. |
|  | liab qab | Naked, nude. |
|  | qos liab | The sweet potato (lub) (cf. 'qos'). |
|  | menyuam mos liab (or iam liab) | A new baby, young babe. |
| 2. liab | The short-tailed monkey, Rhesus monkey (tus). |  |
|  | txiv thais liab | A large male monkey. |
| 3. liab |  |  |
|  | hma liab (tus) | Dhole dog, red fox (cf. 'hma'). |
| 4. liab |  |  |
|  | liab npog muag (tus) | The sloth. |
| 5. liab |  |  |
|  | khib liab (T) | Dirty (cf. 'qias neeg'), disgusting. |
| liag | The rice sickle, small curved implement for cutting grain (rab). |  |
| 1. liaj | Paddy field, field for wet-crop cultivation (clf. 'zeg'). |  |
|  | laij liag | To plow paddy fields (t.c.) |
|  | liaj qhua | Dry paddy field. |
|  | ua liaj | To make paddy fields, cultivate paddy fields. |
|  | lub nras liaj qhua | Dry fields, a dry wilderness with dry fields and rolling hills. |
| 2. liaj |  |  |
|  | liaj ia | Lands, territory. |
|  | liaj ia tebchaws | Fields and land, territory. |
| 3. liaj | To close with a bar or bolt. |  |
|  | liaj qhovrooj | To bar or bolt the door. |
| 1. liam | To blame, to wrongly accuse. liam rau nej liam ub liam no rau luag tej |  |
|  |  | Wrongly accuse you. |
|  |  | Blaming others for all kinds of things. |
| 2. liam | Ruined, destroyed, in turmoil. <br> liam sim ua lwj ua liam tebchaws lwj liam ua chib chawj puaj liam ( C ) |  |
|  |  | Ruined, destroyed (cf. 'puas tsuaj'). |
|  |  | To do recklessly, without purpose. |
|  |  | Land in turmoil. |
|  |  | To do recklessly, do poorly, create turmoil. (cf. 'ua xya chawj yim liam' which is the Hmong expression equivalent to the above which is from the Chinese although both expressions are used.) |

3. liam Bare spots bereft of hair especially in animals.

| liam txwv | Bare hairless spots. |
| :--- | :--- |
| dev liam txwv | A disease of dogs resulting in such spots. |
| ua liam txwv qas ntsuav | To do poorly, sloppily. |


| tsis liam fab | Doesn't suit me, don't like. |
| :--- | :--- |
| tsis liam fab ua | Don't want to do. |

1. lias
2. lias
3. 10
4. $10 \quad$ Clf. For words or for mouthfuls.
5. $10 \quad$ Clf. For words or for mouthfuls.
lo lus no
kaum lo lus
iblo lus
ib los hniav
To stick to, stick on, stuck to.
lo nrees
lo lo av
lo lo mov
lo laj lo luav

Not very white, off white. Level measure, level full.
Level.
lo nkaus Stuck to, stuck together.
Firmly stuck.
Stuck up with mud.
Stuck up with food, food on the face.
All plastered up with dirt and mud.

To grab and pull with the hand (cf. 'rub').
(a) lob los
(b) rub los
To grab and pull.
To grab and pull.

1. $\log \quad$ A wheel (lub).
2. log To spin, to set something spinning, to spin around.
thob log To spin, set something spinning.
3. $\log$
log cam (lub) A wooden chopping block.
4. $\log$ To bury something in the ground (cf. 'los').

Muab log hauv av. Bury it in the ground.

1. loj Large, great (of quantity, area, or status).
tsev loj loj
tus tibneeg hov loj
A large house.
hwjchim loj
The person of large frame.
Great authority.
2. loj Completive particle (cf. 'los').
(a) mus lawm
(b) mus lawm loj
Has gone.
( c ) lawm loj
Has gone.
Has gone.
3. loj
(a) loj faj (lub)
A prison.
(b) tsev loj faj (lub)
A prison.
4. loj

A shackle, to shackle, an ankle ring.
5. loj

Calamity, travail.
loj xov cem huvsi To scold the group for one man's fault.

| 1. lom | Poisonous, pertaining to poison. <br> tshuaj lom <br> lom neeg | Poison, poisonous medicine. <br> To poison someone. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2. $\mathbf{l o m}$ | To tan leather, to soak in strong solution. <br> muab tshuaj lom daim tawv | To tan leather. |


| 4. lom |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | lom zem ( C) | Noisy and crowded, lots going on, revelry. |
| 5. lom |  |  |
|  | lom vab vab | The sound of revelry, noise and talking so loud one cannot hear anything else. |
| 1. los | To return, to come (back to a place where you reside, contr. 'tuaj'). |  |
|  | Koj mus qhov twg los? | Where have you been? Where have you been and come from. |
|  | Mus ho los. | Come again. (common polite phrase said to one leaving and going to a place which is not his home, from which he will return). |
|  | los quj qees | To return slowly and steadily. |
|  | Los qhov no. | Come here. |
|  | los hlo | Returned (cf. 'los lawm, ' 'los hlo lawm'). |
|  | (a) los los | To return, returned. |
|  | (b) los lov | To return, returned. |
|  | (a) los lawm | Has returned (for a time). |
|  | (b) los lawm loj | Has returned (for a time). |
|  | los loj | Is just returning. |
|  | los lauj | Has come. |
| 2. los | used as a secondary verb. |  |
|  | Vajtswv ntuj tsim peb los. | The king of heaven created us. |
| 3. los | Interrogative particle, particle indicating "or," "or not." |  |
|  | Koj mus thiab los? | Are you going too? |
|  | Lawv lawm los tsis tau? | Have they gone or not? |
|  | Koj muaj nplej los koj muaj txhuv? | You have hulled or unhulled rice? |
|  | Koj puas yuav mus los tsis mus? | Are you going or not? |
| 4. los | To bury (persons) contr. 'log' |  |
|  | Muaj plaub tug kwv tus tuag mus los. | Four carried the corpse and buried it. |
| 5. los | To flow (in certain contexts only, cf. 'ntws'). |  |
|  | los ntshav | To bleed, bleeding. |
| 6. los | Used in referring to the order of children's birth after the Chinese fasion ( C ). |  |
|  | los tuam | The firstborn. |
|  | los lwm | The second child. |


| los xab | The third child. |
| :--- | :--- |
| los xwm | The forth child. |
| (and so on, using the Chinese numeration). |  |

7. los

| 8. los | Sometimes the interrogative 'los' is used with 'sis.' |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | Koj mus los sis tsis mus? |
| Koj hnov los sis tsis hnov? | Are you going or not? |

9. los

| lossis | Very, intensively ( C ) |
| :--- | :--- |
| lossis zoo | Very good. |
| lossis loj | Very large, huge. |


| 硅 | lostsuas | The Lao people (cf. 'phwv nyeeb' and 'kua loos'). |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10. los |  |  |
|  | los pav (tus) ( C ) | Manager, employer, master. |
| 11. los |  |  |
|  | los yuaj (tus) | The large back teeth of a horse that appear after 3 years. |
| 1. lov | To break in two, to break off. lov ntho | Broken in two (as a stick or bone). |
| 2. lov |  |  |
|  | los lov (cf. 'los'). |  |
| lox | (cf. 'los' The ' $x$ ' intonation gives an added sense of surprise or wonder. Cf. Introduction p. xxii-xiii) |  |
|  | Koj tuaj lox? | You've come? (to my surprise). |
|  | Koj pom lox? | You mean you can see it? |
| 100 | Crops |  |
|  | ua qoob ua loo qoob loos | To do crops, to raise corn and rice, etc. Crops (t.c.) (also said 'qoobloo'). |
| 1. loob | Small wild animal (cf. 'npua,' 'zaj npuas'). |  |
| 2. loob | Deaf (used only in ridicule, comparing a deaf person to a 'loob,' a pig-like animal which appears deaf and stupid). |  |
| 3. loob | Coarse language for 'hnav' To wear. Used only in scolding. (cf. 'laig'). |  |
| 1. $\operatorname{loog}$ | Numb, insensitive. |  |
| 2. looj | Unconscious. |  |
|  | looj hlaws hlias | Recurring unconsciousness. |
|  | tsaug zog looj hlias | Very sleepy. |
| 3. looj |  |  |
|  | looj pwm (lub) ( C ) . | Tuber, root vegetable (cf. 'lauj pwm'). |
| 4. looj |  |  |
|  | looj koov | To make a fuss, make trouble (cf. 'kiam') ( C ) |

looj tes Gloves (also called 'rau' sometimes).

1. loos
miaj loos (lub) A woven basket of the type used by Meo (Hmong) for storing clothing, etc.

| 2. loos |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | loos lees (lub) (T) | A school. |
| 3. loos |  |  |
|  | loos phwv nyais npas (lub) (T) | Hospital. |
| 4. loos |  |  |
|  | qoob loos (cf. qoob). |  |
| 5. loos |  |  |
|  | loos dua ib tom | Do it over again, fix it again. |
| 1. lub | Clf. For articles characterized by bulk or roundness |  |
|  | lub ntuj | The sun. |
|  | lub pobzeb | A stone. |
| 2. lub | To chafe, a rubbing which becomes uncomfortable. |  |
| 3. lub |  |  |
|  | tuj lub (lub) | A wooden spinning top, toy top. |
|  | ntaus tuj lub | To play the game of spinning tops, each trying to knock down the others (commonly played at New Year's time). |
| 1. lug | To detour. |  |
|  | (a) lug kev | To detour, to go off the path and return to it as when passing an obstacle. |
|  | (b) lug kev mus | To detour, go off the path and return to it as when passing an obstacle. |
|  | lug mus | To detour on another trail or road. |
|  | Lawv lug pem lawm. | They took another trail up the hill. |
|  |  |  |
| 2. 1 lug | Post-verbal intensive (restricted). |  |
|  | pawg lug | Many grouped together. |
|  | kub lug | Hot. |
|  | kub siab lug | Zealous, earnest. |
|  | du lug | Very smooth. |
|  | qheb lug | Opened. |
|  | kaj lug | Very bright. |
|  | tshab lug | Clear through. |
| 1. luj | Heel, elbow. |  |
|  | lub taws (t.c.) | Heel of the foot. |
|  | luj khau | Heel of the shoe. |
|  | luj tshib | Elbow (cf. 'yas npab'). |
| 2. luj | To weigh. |  |
|  | luj teev | To weigh in a balance scale. |
| 3. luj | The mongoose (tus). |  |
| 4. luj |  |  |
|  | lujtxwv (tus) ( C ) | A mule, the mule. |

## 5. luj

txiv puv luj (lub) The pineapple.
6. luj
mab luj (lub)
The Thai style brass gong.
7. luj
luj lam tam
8. luj
9. luj

1. lum
2. lum One dozen (T).
3. lus Words, speech (Clf. For single words 'lo' for sayings 'txoj,' for speeches 'zaj.')
ib los lus
ua ib zag lus hais (t.c.)
paj lug (t.c.)
pivlus
nriav lus
hais lus
lus cov
txuas lus
lus pivtxwv
txiv lus
uatxiv lus
pej yam lus
lus plhov xem
nkawlus
hais lus khawm lus
niag lus
ua niag lus hais
txhais lus
muj vam lus
(a) lus xaus
(b) lus tag
lus plhob phij
hais lus tub qaug neeg
(a) ta timkhawv
(b) hais tim lus
lus tuaj dab ros
(a) lus cuav qaub
(b) lus dag
hais lus nraim nkoos
hais lus taum
(a) tso lus

One word (t.c.)
Say it all at once.
Proverb, "flowery speech."
Illustration, figurative language.
Plain speech, straight language as opposed to
flowerly or figurative speech.
To speak, to talk, to say words.
Words difficult to say or pronounce.
To converse.
An illustration, a figure of speech, parable.
To interpret.
To speak on behalf of another.
Foreign languages, unfamiliar speech.
Round about speech, speaking indirectly to soften the approach.
To speak forcibly, to command.
To swear to a fact, take oath.
Flattery.
To flatter.
To translate, to explain (cf. 'txiv lus'). ('cev lus' sometimes used in this sense also.)
Old fashioned language, ancient speech.
Term for words of completion, final particles.
Term for words of completion, final particles.
Worthless words, foolish speech.
To speak disparagingly.
To witness concerning.
To witness concerning.
A joke, words causing laughter.
Lies, lying.
Lies, lying.
Speak secretly.
To tell stories in song style.
To agree to, give permission.

| (b) pluam lus | To agree to, give permission. |
| :--- | :--- |
| lus mos lus tuaj pos | Hypocritical language, soft sounding but with <br> a "thorny" meaning. |
| neeg lus lawm plias | A person quick of speech, fast talker. |
| (a) hais lus taj tsawv | Slow of speech. |
| (b) hais lus nrho nrhuj nrhawv | Slow of speech. |


| 2. lus | P.v.int. after 'xiav,' (cf. 'xiav'). |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1. luv | Short. |  |
|  | Txiav luv mentsis. | Cut it off a bit shorter. |
|  | lub siab luv luv | Short-tempered, impatient (cf. 'tws'). |

2. luv
3. luab To borrow on interest (cf. 'txais').
4. luab To slip, slide aside. tawluab Foot slipped (taking some ground or mud with it from a loose or muddy surface.) (contr. 'luam').
5. luab
6. luag To laugh (cf. 'tuaj dab ros').
luag tawg ntho
luag nyuj nyav
Oxcart, ox pulling a cart.
(a) nyuj luab tsheb
Oxcart, ox pulling a cart.
(b) nyuj luag tsheb
7. luag To dragalong the ground.

Luag mus pov tseg.
(a) nyuj luab tsheb
(b) nyuj luag tsheb

To break out laughing.
To smile.

Drag it away and get rid of it.
Oxcart, ox pulling a cart.
Oxcart, ox pulling a cart.
3. luag Companion.
kwvluag
(a) Tsis muaj neeg ua luag.

Very good friend, constant companion (tus).
No companion.
(b) Tsis tau luag.

No companion.
4. luag Others, sometimes used for 'lawv,' third person plural pronoun. (cf. 'lawv').
(a) luag tej Others, other people.
(b) lawv tej

Others, other people.
(a) luag zej zos

Other villages.
(b) luag zej luag zos.

Other villages.
5. luag

Like, the same as (cf. 'luaj').
yuav luag ib yam
sibluag
Almost exactly the same.
Similar, the same, equal to each other.

1. luaj To cut vegetation with a brush knife, to clear off weeds.
luaj teb
luaj kev
luaj nroj

To cut down weeds and brush in the fields, to begin preparing new fields for planting.
To cut down the vegetation along a path.
To cut down the weeds.
2. luaj Like, the same as, similar to (cf. 'luag').
luaj li no
Luaj li cas?

Like this.
Like what? What's it like?
Ua li cas koj hlub peb luaj no? How is it you love us like this?

## 3. luaj

| Emphatic particle. |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Mob ua luaj! | It hurts terribly! |
| loj ua luaj | Huge. |

4. luaj
luaj zus
ua luaj zus mus huvsi.
5. luaj
luaj tuam
neeg luaj thuam
6. luaj
(a) pob av luaj (lub)
(b) pob av muas yis tib (lub)
7. luam Business, trade.
ua lag ua luam tub luam
8. luam
9. luam
10. luam To mill grain in a motorized rotary mill.
luam txhuv
To mill rice.
11. luam
luam yeeb Tobacco, cigarette (tus).
haus luam yeeb
To smoke tobacco.
12. luam
luam ntawv
To print with a rotary press, mimeograph.
13. luas
luas nquaij
To separate fat meat from the lean.
14. luas
(a) ua luj luas (cf. 'luj')
(b) ua neeg loj leeb (cf. 'luj').

## 3. luas

1. luav A donkey (tus).
(a) tus luav
The donkey.
(b) tus luav nees
The donkey.
2. luav

A rabbit (tus).
(a) tus luav
The rabbit.
(b) tus luav nas
The rabbit.
3. luav

Plastered up with mud and dirt.
$\left.\begin{array}{lll}\text { lw } & \begin{array}{l}\text { An open way in the jungle or high grass indicating where someone has gone } \\ \text { before although not a regular trail. } \\ \text { txoj lw }\end{array} \\ \text { 1. lwg } & \text { Such a way. }\end{array}\right\}$
lws qeb Type of small eggplant.
lwv
siblwv To contest in song singing to see who can better the other.

## M

| 1. mab | People who dwell on the plains (other than Hmong and familiar Chinese and <br> tribes). <br> mab daum |
| :--- | :--- |
| mab suav | Plains people. |
| koob mab (tus) | Plains people and Chinese. |
| mab luj | A safety pin (pin used by plains folk). |
| mab qus | Thai style brass going. |



1. mam
majmam (cf. 'maj' above).
2. mam Particle indicating lapse of time, something to take place first. "and then" Cia nws xub tuaj kuv mam mus. Let him come first and then I'll go. Ob peb hnub mam mus. (We will) go in two or three days.
mas
maij Clf. For bolts of cloth (T).

To flinch, draw back from danger or to avoid being struck. maim phom

To flinch when firing a gun.
2. maim
maiv
A girl's name.
maub To grope, to feel one's way in the dark. maub mus To go along by feeling one's way.

1. maum The female of animals (cf. 'txiv') (contr. 'poj'). (Not of humans or of birds). tus maum npua The sow.
2. maum
txiv maum kuab (lub)
Papaya (also 'txiv taub ntoo').
3. maum
taub maum (lub)
Pear-shaped, fist-sized vegetable growing on a vine above ground. It is green with a somewhat rough exterior and a white marrow-like center.
4. maum A term sometimes used to call young female children instead of using the given name.
5. maum
6. me Little, diminutive, small, small amount (size or quantity).

Pub me me rau kuv. Give me a little bit.
mentsis
A little bit.
Pub mentsis rau kuv.
mentxhais (tus)
metub (tus)
(a) ib mentsis
(b) ib ntsis
(c) ib mechim
(d) ib chim
meyaus
Give me a little bit.
A girl child.
A boy child.
A very short time.
A very short time.
A very short time.
A very short time.
This humble person (A polite term sometimes used in referring to oneself.)
2. me

| menyuam (tus) | Child, children (cf. 'me' Definition No. 1). |
| :--- | :--- |
| menyuad | Alternate spelling of 'menyuam' in certain |
| menyuam ntxaib | contexts. (cf. Introduction p. xxii-xxiii). |
| Twins |  |

xeeb menyuam lub tsho menyuam nchuav menyuam menyuam ntsuag menyuam tsaub qhuab menyuam khoob menyuam

To be pregnant, have a child in the womb.
The afterbirth, placenta.
To abort, miscarriage.
An orphan, an adopted child.
An illegitimate child.
To discipline a child.
To call children to come.

The middleman in wedding arrangements.
(cf. 'tshoob') (also 'mej zeeg').
2. mej
mejrum (lub)

1. mem Ink (C).
kua mem
cwjmem (tus)
cwjmem ntoo
ciab mem (cf. 'kua ciab')
2. mem
mem tes
mem tes ntoj
seev mem tes
mem tes nkaum lawm
(a) mem tes tsis dhia
(b) mem tes tsis ntoj
mem toj
3. mem To guess, to think out.
(a) Mem tsis tau.
(b) Mem tsis tshwm.

Mem tau.
6. mem
us mem muj qus

## 7. mem

nees ntaus ntxwm mem

A low, round, plaited bamboo or rattan table made by tribes in Laos and sometimes used by the Hmong.

Liquid ink.
A pen.
A pencil (tus).

Wax, a sticky wax used by the Meo (Hmong) as an adhesive (cf. 'ciab').

The pulse (sometimes said 'meem tes').
The pulse pulsates.
To feel the pulse (cf. 'tshuaj').
Can't feel the pulse.
No pulse, no pulsations.
No pulse, no pulsations.

A crack or vein in the rock of a hillside.

Couldn't think of it. (cf. 'xav,' 'nyaj').
Couldn't think of it. (cf. 'xav,' 'nyaj').
Guessed it. Thought of it.

Knocked out, not clearly conscious.

The horse rears and kicks with both hind legs.

1. mes A small species of bee which makes honey (cf. 'muv,' 'ntab').
2. mes
mes es
The sound of bleating goats or sheep. Used by children as a name to refer to sheep or goats. (This is perhaps more commonly said 'mias ias').
meeg
tabmeeg
tabmeeg hais lus

In front of, face to face, openly ( C ).
To speak face to face, speak openly.

1. meej Clear (of ideas, speech, sight, etc.) ( C ).
pom tsis meej
Can't see clearly.
feeb tsis meej Can't distinguish clearly. hais meej meej To speak clearly.
2. meej
meejpem
To understand, be clearly conscious ( C ).
3. meej
4. meej
txhiaj meej
The spirit articles above the door (C) (cf. 'txhawb txheej').

Name ( C ).
(a) koob meej (lub)
Good name, reputation (C).
(b) meej thawb (lub)
Good name, reputation ( C ).
sau meej hwm
To take a census ( C) (In Laos this is pronounced 'sau mej hwm').
5. meej
6. meej Soft, easily formed or bendable (contr. 'nkig').

1. meem A layer, clf. For layers of cloth. meem hauv Lining, inner layer of cloth. meem saum Outside layer of cloth.
2. meem To pave, to fill out the low places and bring all to one level.
3. meem Dazed, not fully conscious.
meem lawm Dazed, half conscious.
4. meem Ten thousand (T) (cf. 'vam'). ib meem Ten thousand.
5. meem
6. meem
xwbfab puajmeem (C)
Every direction, to the four winds (cf. 'plaub cegntuj').
7. meem
txhiaj teeb meem To speak in riddles, a riddle.

## 8. meem

yejmeem (cf. 'yej').
9. meem
meem tes (cf. 'mem tes').

1. mim A woman's name.
2. mim
txhij txiv mim
The Pleiades.
mis
The female breast (lub).
ob lub mis
kua mis

The two breasts.
Milk, secretion of the breast.

|  | nyuj mis lub txiv mis | Cow's milk. The nipple. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| miv | Cat, the domestic cat (tus). |  |
| miaj |  |  |
| mias | (cf. 'mes es') The sound of the goa name for goat or sheep. (cf. 'ts | s cry and therefore used by children as a |
| 1. mob | Pain, sickness (clf. 'tus' for a case of illness, type of sickness) (clf. 'phaum' for epidemics; clf. 'lub' for a tumor). |  |
|  | mob teb hlob | Epidemic, pestilence. |
|  | mob kis | An infectious disease. |
|  | kis mob | To spread disease. |
|  | mob npaws | Malaria, chills and fever. |
|  | ua mob teb | Birth pangs, travail in birth. |
|  | mob aws | A common infectious disease in chickens. |
|  | mob faj | Carbuncle (also 'mob npaug faj'). |
|  | mobrwj | A boil. |
|  | mob npuag | Blood poisoning, infection. |
|  | mob txeeb zig | Bladder stones, hard to urinate. |
|  | mob sis teeb | Small pimples secreting water. |
|  | mob fab | A fit or coma after eating something which doesn't agree. |
|  | mob yuas | Coma coming on as an illness becomes severe. |
|  | mob kab yaim | A skin disease of dogs and cats. |
|  | mob tuaj leeg | Of a skin infection spreading. |
|  | mob huam leej huam ceem | A sudden sickness. |
|  | mob tsam chim | Of exhaustion and pain as after hard exercise. |
|  | mob muas faj | A sickness with pain all over, no fever. |
|  | kem cev | Syphilis, venereal disease. |
|  | (a) mob yeeg | A kind of venereal disease with pussy discharge. |
|  | (b) mob cas | A kind of venereal disease with pussy discharge. |
| 2. mob | To be "hurt" in the affections. mob siab |  |
|  |  | Hurt in heart (literally in the liver), grieved, sorry, distressed. |
|  | Mob kuv siab heev. | It really hurt me. |
|  | siab mob ib zag | One time of sorrow or grief. |
|  | mob siab ua | To do earnestly. ('mob siab' can be used for expressing earnestness in almost any action .cf. 'siab'). |
|  | hais lus rho plaub mob nqaig | To speak words that hurt people like pulling hair or cutting flesh. |
| 1. mog | Wheat. |  |
| 2. mog |  |  |
|  | plab mog | The lower abdominal region (contr. 'plab laug'). |
| 3. mog | A completive particle used for gentle commands or admonitions and emphasis. |  |
|  | Nyob twjyws mog. | Please be still. |
|  | Mus ob peb hnub tuaj mog. | Do come back soon. |

4. $\mathbf{m o g}$
taum mog
Pea, peas (lub).
5. moj Final particle in exclamations and questions.

Leejtwg yuav pab moj?
Who will help?
2. moj
ua moj hum
To do coarse or heavy work (contr. 'xim hum').
3. moj
plhom moj
To fool around, to speak or do rashly. (cf. 'plhom').
4. moj
ntxias moj tuam To braid braids.
5. moj
6. moj

1. mom
2. mom
3. mom
4. mom
5. mos

Fine, small (of writing, embroidery, etc.) (contr. 'ntxhib').
2. mos
3. mos
4. mos
5. mos
6. mos
7. mos
8. mos
yoov mos dab (tus) The horse fly.
Of soft polite speech.
lus mos
Soft polite speech (contr. 'lus tshawv').

| 1. mov | Cooked or steamed rice, rice ready for eating. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | noj mov | To eat, to eat rice. |
|  | cub mov | To steam rice. |
|  | txhws mov | To spread our the cooked rice. |
| 2. mov |  |  |
|  | mov kuam | Steamed corn meal cooked corn meal. |
| 3. mov |  |  |
|  | txiv mov poj (lub) | The coconut (T). |
| moo | News, report, information, reputation. |  |
|  | nto moo | To receive news, get a report. |
|  | hnov moo tuaj | To hear news. |
|  | Kuv nug koj moo. | I asked news of you. |
|  | xyav moo | To spread a report. |
|  | tso moo | To tell news, give a report. |
|  | txwv kav tso moo | To tell it to everyone, spread aborad. |
|  | npe nto moo | Name spread abroad, of great reputation. |
|  | moo cua (lub) | A radio. |
|  | moo zoo | Good news, good reputation. |
|  | tu moo | To make an end of it, cease reports of it to do once for all. |
| 1. mooj | Childless, barren. |  |
| 2. mooj | To deceive, to keep from understanding. |  |
|  | Dab mooj lawv lub siab. | The spirits deceived them. |
|  | mooj lawv lawm | Deceived them, blinded their minds. |
| moos | The plain, the area down off the mountains (lub). |  |
|  | Sometimes also used in the sense of a particular city or market on the plain. (T). |  |
|  | Kuv mus nram moos. | I am going to the plain. (or) I am going to the market in the town. |
|  | lub moos | The city, the market, the plain. |
| moov | To chew with the gum | out teeth. |
| mub | Fleas (contr. 'tuv'). dev mub (tus) | The flea. |
| 1. muj |  |  |
|  | xeeb mujmum | Great grandchild (tus). |
| 2. muj |  |  |
|  | hlais muj khem | To cut notches in wood in certain patterns as a limited means of communication. |
| 3. muj |  |  |
|  | mujvam lus | Old fashioned language, obscure language. |
| 4. muj |  |  |
|  | ua mem muj qus | Not clearly conscious, knocked out. |
| 5. muj |  |  |
|  | xov muj tim | To prepare a large trap for game. An area is fenced off and a trap set at the entrance. A strong young tree is cut and set to spring or fall on the victim. |

mus To go, to depart.
(a) mus lawm Gone, has gone.
(b) lawm loj

Gone, has gone.
(c) mus lawm loj

Gone, has gone.
(a) Mus qhov twg lawm?

Where has he gone?
(b) Dua twg lawm?
mus quj qees
nyimno mus lawm
Where has he gone?
To go slowly and deliberately.
Is going now.
mus nraim
To go straight, to follow straight.
muv

1. muab
2. muab
3. muab To arrest, to catch or take someone.

Lawv muab tus tubsab los tsis tau? Have they taken the thief?
muad (cf. 'muam,' see Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. muag Face, pertaining to the face.
ntsej muag (lub)
qhov muag (lub)
txaj muag
ceb muag
txiav muag
ntxeev muag
ua neeb muag dawb
(a) pom ntsej pom muag
(b) pm ntsej muag
dub muag txig mus
nkauj muag pag (tus)

The face.
The eye, eyes (cf. Definition No. 2).
To be ashamed.
Dirty face.
To have nothing to do with, to refuse to look at another because of hatred, etc.
A forceful expression used to describe one who has completely turned aside from or against even his own kisfolk.
A form of spirit worship calling on a greater spirit to chase out a lesser.
To see the face.
To see the face.
To go straight on oblivious of others.
A prostitute (lit. Flowery faced woman).
2. muag Pertaining to the eyes (using 'muag' as a shortned form of 'qhov muag, ' cf. definition No. 1).

To shut the eyes.
rua muag
To open the eyes wide.
plaub muag
qheb muag
ib ntsais muag
ntsiab muag (lub)
daim tawv muag
kua muag
quav muag
nraug zeeg muag
qhov muag ntseg ntsos
ploj muag ntais
qhov muag tawv tawv
ib lub twm qhov muag
npog muag
qhov muag txaij
3. muag To sell (contr. 'muas').

Muab muag rau lawv.
muag lawm

Eyelashes, eyebrows.
Open eyes.
One twitching of the eyelid, blink.
The pupil of the eye.
Eyelid.
Tears.
Excretion which fills the corners of the eyes.
Dizzy.
Eyes in vacant fixed stare.
Disappeared from sight.
Heavy eyed, sleepy eyed.
One eyed, one eye missing.
To cover the eyes.
Cannot see clearly.

Take it and sell it to them.
Sold.
4. muag Soft, pliable, weak (cf. 'phom').

| (a) lub cev muag zog | Body has no strength, weak in body. |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) lub cev ntshaus zog | Body has no strength, weak in body. |
| neeg yeem muag | One who responds to patient teaching. (contr. |
|  | 'tawv'). |
| siab muag muag | Teachable, humble. |

1. muas To buy (contr. 'muag'). Koj muas qhov twg los? muas los

Where did you buy it?
To buy, to buy in.
2. muas
muaslwj (tus)
The sambar deer.
3. muas
muastxwv (lub)
mob muas faj (cf. 'mob').
5. muas
(a) pob av luaj
(b) pov av muas yis tib
6. muas

Anthill (lub).
Anthill (lub).

## MI

The consonant cluster spelled ' ml ' in the orthography used by the Roman Catholics among the Hmong in Laos is spelled 'nl' herein. (cf. 'nl' for listings).

## 17

1. na Final interrogative Particle.

Nej puas paub na? Don't you know?
2. na
nalika (lub)
Watch, wristwatch (T).

1. nab Snake, worm, snake like.
nab (tus)
cua nab (tus)
nab muaj taug
ntses nab (tus)
nab hab sej (tus)
Snake.
Earthworm.
Poisonous snake (any species).
the eel, an eel.
The python.
2. nab
nab qa (tus)
nab qa nqhuab
A lizard.
nab qa dev
(b) nab qa tuaj txoob
(c) nab qa tsiav

Dry land lizard, iguana.
Type of large lizard.
A type of small lizard.
A type of small lizard.

1. nag Rain (clf. 'kob' for showers, 'phau' for a period of rain).
(a) los nag
(b) ntuj los nag
ntub ntub nag
nag tshauv
los nag hlob hlob
nag xob nag cua
los nag tuam tuam
nag tshia
los nag xuj xuav
(a) nag tshauv zawg ziag
(b) nag tshauv ntsuag ntseb

Yesterday. nag hmo Last evening.
3. nag
nagkis (or sometimes 'naskis') The day after tomorrow.

1. naj Exclamatory particle.

Tom cov nyuag teb naj!
Over the fields!

| 2. naj | A stick with gummy sap put on it to snare birds. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1. nam | To stalk, to walk or steal along furtively and stealthily. nam mus <br> To go along stealthily. |
| 2. nam | To encroach upon. nam teb |
| nas | Rodent, rat ( tus ).  <br> nas tsuag (tus) Mouse, house rat. <br> nas ncuav (tus) A type of squirrel. <br> nas ciav (tus) The zebra squirrel. <br> (a) nas ncuav txaij (tus) Chipmunk. <br> (b) nas ncuav ciav (tus) Chipmunk. <br> nas ntxhw (tus) The large guinea pig. <br> nas hoo twm (tus) The red-bellied squirrel |
| nav | The runt, the last born of a litter, smallest of a litter. tus thawj thiab tus nav. <br> The first and the last. |
| nau | Term used for a foolish person in scolding. dab ntaus nau <br> May the spirits beat him. |
| nawj | Completive particle of emphasis. <br> Nej tsis txhob muab lub cev pub rau Don't give your body to the spirits! dab nawj! |
| ne | Final interrogative and exclamatory particle. <br> Kuv twb hais ray nej no ne! I did tell you! <br> Note: This particle is sometimes said 'nej' or 'nev.' (cf. 'nej' 'nev') |
| 1. neb | Second person dual pronoun ("you two persons") (cf. 'nej') <br> Neb mus qhov twg? <br> Where are you (two persons) going? |
| 2. neb | P.v.int. (cf. 'nuj'). |
| 1. nej | Second person plural pronoun (for three or more persons). <br> Nej mus qhov twg? Where are you (three or more) going? (cf. 'neb'). |
| 2. nej | Final interrogative and exclamatory particle (cf. 'ne'). <br> The tone on this particle may vary with the emphasis. The word is usually 'ne' but may become 'nej' if emphasized. <br> Koj tsis paub nej? <br> Really! Don't you know? You mean you don't know? |
| nem | $\begin{array}{ll}\text { ua nem nuv quv } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Describing a person who is silent after a } \\ \text { scolding because he doesn't know what to say. }\end{array}\end{array}$ |
| nev | Final interrogative particle. (cf. 'ne') <br> Zab yog tus twg nev? <br> Who is Zab? |
| nee | Tone change from 'neev,' (cf. 'neev'). |
| 1. neeb | Friendly or familiar spirits (cf. 'dab'). |

The shaman seeks the aid of the 'neeb' and is possessed by them in his sorties into the spirit world to seek out and do battle with the 'dab' who may have caused sickness, etc.
(a) tus neeb
(b) tus txiv neeb
The shaman.
ua neeb
ua ib thaj neeb
ua neeb ua yaig
txoov neeb
The shaman.
To do spirit worship, do spirit rites.
To do one session of spirit rites.
Fuller term for spirit rites.
The greatest of the 'neeb.'
Siv Yis
The head or leader of the 'neeb.'
nruas neeb
The spirit gong (lub).
txiab neeb
The metal ring with metal pieces which is jingled by the shaman in calling the spirits.
kuam neeb (cf. 'kuam' Definition No. 5).
thaj neeb The spirit shelf, shelf against the rear wall of a Hmong home where articles of spirit worship are kept.
rub sab neeb
ua neeb muag dawb
The spirit articles attached to the under side of the roof.
A form of spirit worship calling on a greater spirit to chase out a lesser.
neeb koos plig (cf. 'koos' Definition No. 1).
2. neeb A species of large tree used to make boards for the spirit shelf (tus).
3. neeb $\quad$ To hurt slightly.
neeg Person (tus) (cf. 'neej').
neeg zoo
tibneeg (tus)
haiv neeg
ib zeej tsoom neeg
neeg xam txeem
neev keev xeeb
dab neeg
menyuam neeg ntiajteb no
neeg khoob xeeb ( C )
neeg txog lig

Keeps on hurting a little bit.

A good person.
Person.
People of another surname, outsiders.
All persons, all people.
A person who does a bit of work and then puts the rest off onto others.
Pigheaded, one with a mind closed to all but his own ideas.
Folklore, tradition, story, legend.
The children of men, the people of the earth.
Teachable, ready to listen to others.
One who regrets too late.

1. neej Fortune, estate, a person and all he possesses (lub).
ua zoo neej
ua neej
tsis zoo neej
tsa koj ua neej
tsawv neej
(a) ib sim neej
(b) ib sim li
rooj neej (lub)

In good fortune, well off, has enough food money and animals, etc.
To prosper, be well.
Not well off, poorly, unfortunate.
To set you up in house and goods, etc.
To tell the fortune (e.g. by trying to stand a coin on an egg, etc.)
A lifetime, for a lifetime.
A lifetime, for a lifetime.
The side door of a house (cf. 'rooj').

A man's relatives by marriage or a woman's blood relatives after she becomes married. All relatives, blood relatives and relatives by marriage.

|  | txivneej (tus) | A man, a male individual. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| neem | The spirits of the woods or the spirits of hunting which some serve in order to gain skill and success in hunting. |  |
|  | (a) coj neem | To serve or worship the hunting spirits. |
|  | (b) coj dab neem | To serve or worship the hunting spirits. |
|  | neem ntxhib (and) neem mos | Two different kinds of hunting spirits each with its observances. |
|  | Note: Those who worship or serve these spirits (coj dab neem) use some special evasive language to deceive the spirits and avoid calamity or ill fortune. For example: |  |
| Evasive Term | Plain speech | Meaning |
| hle lawm lauj | ua tag lawm lauj | Finished. |
| tshav ntuj lawm | nquaglawm | Recovered |
| hov txuas | noj su | Eat lunch |
| nqia hnyuv | tshaib plab | Hungry |
| hov taus | ntov ntoo | Down a tree |
| los so | los noj mov | Come and eat |
| peb xuas kab | peb mus tsev | We go home |
| 1. nees | Horse (tus) |  |
|  | nees nra | Horse pack saddle (or 'nra nees') |
|  | tawb nees (lub) | Horse pack baskets. |
|  | nees hee | Horse whinnys, horse neighs. |
|  | ncaim nees | A young female horse having had no young. |
|  | maum nees | A mare that has had a colt. |
|  | sam nees | Castrated horse, to castrate a horse. |
|  | rov nees | Horse kicks out with both hind legs. |
|  | Terms for Hmong horse harness: cuam txwv nees |  |
|  |  | The pack frame which fits over the pack saddle (see above). |
|  | xauv nees | The bit. |
|  | phab xyoob | Chest band ('txees nees' is archaic term but sometimes used). |
|  | phij chob | The leather rope for tying baskets and loads. |
|  | khiab tw | The tail strap. |
|  | Types of horses: |  |
|  | nees txov lawj | Brown horse. |
|  | nees faj kav | Yellow horse. |
|  | nees huab | Brown and white horse. |
|  | nees vwb | Black horse. |
|  | nees kub hnyiab | Dark horse, part black and brown. |
|  | nees txheeb | A dappled horse. |
| 2. nees | Used in combination for numbers 20 to 29. |  |
|  |  |  |
|  | nees nkaum ib | 21 (etc.) |
| 3. nees | A stretcher. |  |
|  | ua nees | To make a stretcher (to carry the dead). |
| 4. nees |  |  |
|  | dais nees (cf. 'dais'). |  |
| 5. nees |  |  |
|  | dab tshos hneev nees (cf. 'tsho'). |  |
| 6. nees |  |  |

A kind of small animal with a yellow back, something like a large squirrel.

| neev | Footprint, hoofprint, pawprint. neev taw <br> ib nee taw <br> neev nees <br> neev npua teb <br> Note: This word is sometimes said 'hn | Footprint. <br> One footprint (t.c.) <br> Horse hoofprint. <br> Hoofprints of the wild pig. neev' |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. nim | Particle used before the verb to then" "immediately," "just as" Nws nim los los kua muag. | indicate immediacy of action. "J ust <br> Just then he began to cry. |
| 2. nim | nimno <br> tab nimno mus <br> Nimno kuv yuav mus. <br> Nimno koj nyob qhov twg? <br> Note: This word varies in different sp and 'niamno.' | Now. <br> From now on. <br> Now I am going. <br> Where do you live now? <br> eakers between 'nimno,' 'nyiamno, ' 'nyimno,' |
| 3. nim | nimno i...; no i...; nimno uas; no uas | These expressions are often used to fill in pauses in running conversation as "...er..." in English. |
| niab | ua ntxhov quav niab | To raise tumult, do violence. |
| niad | (cf. 'niam,' See introduction pp. | xxii-xxiii). |
| 1. niag | Large, great, major. <br> lub niag nroog tus niag dej lub niag tsev ua niag tuam tshawj chim ib niag daim <br> (a) niag tshais <br> (b) tav niag tshais <br> (a) niag su <br> (b) tav su <br> qhov niag tod | Capital city, major city. <br> The large river. <br> The large house, palace, temple. <br> To be great enemies. <br> One large flat surface. <br> About 9 to 10 AM. <br> About 9 to 10 AM . <br> Noon. <br> Noon. <br> The big place yonder. |
| 2. niag | Used in terms of familiarity. niag yawg <br> Nyob zoo pauj niag yawg? <br> niag pog <br> niag pog laus | Familiar term of address for males. <br> How are you friend? <br> Familiar term of address for females (for older women). <br> Familiar term used by older men for their wives, "my old woman." |
| 3. niag | ua niag lus hais | To speak flattery, to flatter. |
| 4. niag | txhiab niag tim puas xyoo (cf. 'txhiab') |  |
| niaj | Each, every. niaj hnub niaj hnub tuaj. niaj hmo | (He) comes every day. Each night, every night. |


noj tsuag tsuag
noj qab nyob zoo
noj tshoob
cov noj xwm

Eat quickly.
Well off, prosperous and eating well.
To eat the wedding feast (cf. 'tshoob').
Leaders, elders, wise men ( C).

| 2. noj | To consume, to "eat" figuratively. <br> noj tshaj thawj <br> law noj mentsis <br> lub tshuab noj roj | To make profit. <br> They take a bit of profit or tax. <br> The machine uses oil or gasoline. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| nom | Official, officer (tus). <br> cov nom tswo | Officials, the officers. |
| nos | ntsuag nos | Orphaned and penniless. |
| 1. noo | Damp or moist of itself (as of earth, sugar, etc.) (cf. 'ntxooj'). <br> av noo noo |  |

tseb noo To scatter seed broadcast.
noob zaub Vegetable seeds.
2. noob
noog
noob qes (lub)
noob qes thoob tshaj
The testicles (cf. 'qau').
(a) ua noo

Feeling of weakness of impending illness.
(b) ua noo ntxiag

Feeling of weakness of impending illness.
nooj A curse word, unsavory language; the Chinese equivalent of the Hmong 'phev.'
noos Measure of width; the distance between the end of the thumb and end of the extended first finger.
noov Blue Hmong term for the penis. (cf. 'qau') Sometimes used also by the White Hmong.
nug To ask, to question. nug tias...

Asked saying...
Nws nug tias, "Koj puas mus thiab?" He asked, "Are you going also?"
(a) nug kiag
(b) nug zoj tias

To ask straightforwardly.
ua nugrau nws
To ask straightforwardly.
To rely on him (cf. 'vamkhom'), i.e. to depend on one person to answer all sorts of questions.

1. nuj
nplua nuj (tus)
A rich person.
ua nplua nuj
To be rich or to become rich.
2. num
kwv nuj nqe
luab nuj nqe
ris nuj nqe

Unwilling to repay a debt.
To borrow on interest.
To hold a debt for a long time, to keep on refusing to pay a debt.
3. nuj
hav zoov nuj xiab
Wildjungle.


1. nuv A hook, catch; to hook, to catch with a hook.
(clf. 'rab' for a large hook held in the hand).
(clf. 'tus' for a small fish hook).
(a) ib tug nuv
(b) koob nuv
nuv ntses

A small hook.
A small hook.
To catch fish with a hook.
2. nuv
ua nem nuv quv (cf. 'nem).
3. nuv
hab nuv tseg (cf. 'hab').
nuam
nuam yaj
To bend backward and look, "stretch the neck" and look around.

1. nwj To kiss, a kiss.

Muab nws nwj kiag ib zaug. Kissed him once.
2. nwj A slave.
ua nwj ua qhev To be slaves, be a slave (cf. 'qhev').
nwm
nws
Tus nwm tshis A young female goat without young.
Third person singular pronoun. He, she, it.
Nws tsis mus.
He , she or it won't go.
Nc
ncab
To straighten (cf. 'yeb') (cf. 'ncaj').
ncab duav
ncab dua ntsag

To stretch oneself, straighten the back. Obstinate, unbending.

|  | pos ncag | A little tree cut and used at New Year time in spirit ceremonies. A live chicken is tied to it and the family encircles the tree, the aim being to keep them from misfortune the coming year. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. ncaj | Straight. <br> (a) ncaj qha mus. <br> (b) Ncaj nraim mus. ncaj nraim, ncaj nrwb nraim, ncaj ncees, ncaj qha | Go straight on. <br> Go straight on. <br> All these terms are used for "perfectly straight." |
| 2. ncaj | Morally honest and upright, m <br> (a) siab ncaj <br> (b) siab ncaj ncees <br> ( c ) siab ncaj siab ncees ua ncaj ua ncees | rally "straight." <br> Morally honest and upright, righteous. Morally honest and upright, righteous. Morally honest and upright, righteous. To be honest, be righteous. |
| 1. ncas | A small musical instrument wh tones from a metal tongue stru <br> ncas tooj <br> tshuab ncas <br> Note: The 'ncas' is usually only used | ch when placed close to the mouth gives k with the fingers, a jew's harp (rab). <br> Such an instrument of brass. <br> To play an instrument. <br> in courting. |
| 2. ncas | ua raj ncas (cf. 'pobkws'). |  |
| ncav | To stretch the hand or stand on ncav tes ncav taw ncav tsis cuag | tiptoe. <br> To stretch one's hand to get something. To stand on one's toes. Can't reach even on tiptoe. |
| ncai | dab tshos ncai (cf. 'tsho'). |  |
| ncaib | A species of tree the bark of which may be used to make a potion to poison fish. (tus). |  |
| ncaig | Coals, embers. <br> (a) ncaig <br> (b) hluav ncaig <br> tsis ciaj ncaig "Plaub qaib tsis ciaj ncaig." | Wood embers. <br> Wood embers. <br> Won't burn, won't hold fire. <br> "Chicken feathers will not hold any fire or make coals." An idiomatic expression meaning "It won't amount to anything." |
| 1. ncaim | To separate from, to divorce, to sib ncaim kev ncaim <br> (a) ncaim npoj <br> (b) ncaim luag | divide. <br> To divorce, two persons or things separate. <br> Roads that separate. <br> To separate the group. <br> To separate the group. |
| 2. ncaim | tus ncaim nees (cf. 'nees'). |  |
| ncais | Forceps, tweezers (tus). ncais rho hwjtxwv | Tweezers for pulling wiskers. |
| 1. ncau | To put forth as branches, to bear as branches, to branch from. |  |

ncau ceg
tsis ncau ntawm tus ntoo mus

To put forth branches. Does not branch from the tree.
2. ncau A length of bamboo or rattan split for use in tying (clf. 'pluaj'). phua ncau

To split lengths of bamboo or rattan. zaws ncau

To strip the cut lengths of bamboo or rattan to make them thin.
ncaug (t.c. from 'ncauj') (cf. 'ncauj').

| 1. ncauj | Mouth, mouthlike opening (lub); pertaining to the mouth. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | qhovncauj (lub) | The mouth. |
|  | di ncauj | The lips. |
|  | (a) qheb qhovncauj | To open the mouth. |
|  | (b) rua qhovncauj | To open the mouth. |
|  | (a) qhaws qhovncauj | To close the mouth. |
|  | (b) qos qhovncauj | To close the mouth. |
|  | tiag ncauj | To curse, to scold. |
|  | ncauj hlob | Prone to curse. |
|  | qaub ncaug | Spittle (t.c.) |
|  | nto qaub ncaug | To spit (t.c.) |
|  | (a) ntxub ncaug | To hate bitterly (t.c.) |
|  | (b) ntxub ntxaug | To hate bitterly (t.c.) |
|  | tsa ncauj | Began by saying, opened his mouth saying. |
|  | tso ncauj | Permit, allow. |
|  | qhovncauj tawm | Canker sores. |
|  | npuas ncauj | Froth at the mouth. |
|  | kaus ncauj qaib | Chicken beak. |
|  | tim ncauj ntsees tham | To speak face to face. |
|  | (a) neeg ncauj liab ncauj sai | A person who talks a lot and says all he thinks. |
|  | (b) neeg ncauj txua | A person who talks a lot and says all he thinks. |
|  | ncauj ke | The entrance to a road, the mouth of a road. |
|  | lub ncauj hub | The mouth of a pot. |

2. ncauj Clf. for sets or mouthfuls of teeth.
ib ncauj hniav One set of teeth.
ncaus
vivncaus (tus) Sister (as called by her sisters).
niam ncaus (tus)
Wife of a man's younger brother.

## ncawb Intentional foolish talk.

(a) lus dab tuag
Foolish talk.
(b) lus ncawb
Foolish talk.
ncawg

1. ncaws
2. ncaws

## To enter.

qaib ncawg cooj Chickens enter the roost.
tsiaj ncawg nkauj Animals enter the stable.

To kick.
Menyuam Hmoob sib ncaws. Hmong children play at kicking one another (a kind of friendly foot boxing).

To hoe the ground, clear the ground of weeds and roots with a hoe.
ncaws teb To clear a field.
ncaws av To hoe the earth, clear a site.
ncaws nroj To clear out the weeds.

# Qab teb peb xub ncaws, nkauj nyab peb xub aws. <br> We were the first to clear fields and the first to claim the prospective daughter in law. (idiom for "We have first rights.") 

3. ncaws To nod, dip the head.
ncaws hau
ncaws nruj nris
To nod the head, to nudge with the head as an animal.
Nodding the head.
To doze, nod the head in sleep.
4. ncaws To peck as a fowl, to peck off or peck at with the beak (cf. 'thos').
qaib ncaws The chicken pecks.
zaub qaib ncaws A kind of leafy vegetable with sawtooth edge leaves.
5. ncaws
khaubncaws
Clothing (cf. 'khaub').
6. ncaws
(a) hlua ncaws
A snare for birds.
(b) noog ncaws
A snare for birds.
nce
nceb
To ascend, to go up.
nce toj
nce zog mus
To go up the hill, to climb.
sib nce
To gain or increase in strength. Term used for the sex act in animals
Note: With the above connotation this word is used in fowl language.
Mushrooms, tree fungus.
ncej Frame, upright post, pillar, post ina hose frame (tus).
ncej kaum
(a) ncej tsev
(b) ncej ru
necj cos
ncej ntos
ntiv ncej
ncej dab

Corner posts of a house.
Center post of a house holding up the ridge pole.
Center post of a house holding up the ridge pole.
The upright posts of a rice foot-mill.
The frame of the simple Meo (Hmong) loom.
Forked stick for a slingshot.
The main pillar or post of the house; one of the main pillars which upholds the ridge pole and where the spirits of the household are supposed to reside. The 'ncej dab' must set on the ground and not on a board floor. Guests must not sleep at the foot of the 'ncej dab.' The placenta of male children are buried at the base of the 'ncej dab.'
2. ncej
ncej puab (tus)
Thigh, upper leg of a person.
ncem
ncem toj (tus)
A kind of small fruit bearing tree. The berries are reddish in color.

|  | ncaj ncees siab ncaj noees ua ncaj ncees | Straight, upright, just. <br> Morally upright. <br> To do fairly, do justly. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| nceev | A species of large hardwood tre | e with bark somewhat red. (tus). |
| ncig | To encircle, to go completely ar ua ib ncig hmab ncig ntoo ncig lawv lub qhov nyob ncig ncig ua num | ound, a turn, one turn around. <br> To do one turn around. The vine encircles the tree. All around where they were. Working all around the house. |
| ncia | To sob, to catch the breath as in | sobbing. |
| 1. nciab | Post verbal intensifier (cf. App <br> (a) dub nciab <br> (b) dub txig | ndix 8). <br> Very black, perfectly black. Very black, perfectly black. |
| 2. nciab | Outsiders (poetic). <br> Zaub tsis yog ntxuag, nciab tsis yog luag. | Vegetables are not suitable for a feast and outsiders are not suitable for companionship. |
| 1. nco | To remember. <br> nco qab tsis nco qab lawm nco qas ntsoov <br> (a) nco dheev <br> (b) nco dhuj dheev <br> nco zoj <br> nco txog <br> nco tias <br> (a) tsis nco qab hlawhlias <br> (b) hnov qauj <br> Nco koj tshav ntuj. | To remember, to recall what is past. <br> Forgot, forgotten, unconscious. <br> To fix in memory, remember well. <br> To suddenly call to mind, suddenly remember. <br> To suddenly call to mind, suddenly remember. <br> To remember. <br> To think of, remember. <br> To remember that... <br> To keep forgetting things, absent-minded. To keep forgetting things, absent-minded. "Thanks very much." I remember you with appreciation. |
| 2. nco | To miss, to long after one absen Kuv nco nco koj. | t. I miss you. |
| 3. nco | Combined with 'laws' as a restr puv noo laws | cted p.v.int. (cf. Appendix 8). Filled rounded over (cf. 'puv'). |
| ncoj | To shake, to shiver (cf. 'tshee' ncoj tho | hich is more common). To shake, shiver. |
| ncos | noj ntoo kug ncos (cf. 'kug'). |  |
| ncov | Peak, mountain top (lub). <br> lub ncov roob <br> nto ncov roob | Mountain peak. <br> To cross the mountain top. |
| ncoo | Pillow, the place where the hea <br> lub hauv ncoo <br> hauv nooo <br> muab rau ncoo | is placed in reclining or lying down. <br> A pillow. <br> The region where the head is placed in lying down. <br> To place as a pillow. |


| ncooj | Descriptive of a group sleeping close together to keep warm. |
| :---: | :---: |
| ncu | To place beside the fire to steam and soften. |
|  | ncu mov To place rice beside the fire to steam. |
| ncuj | P.v. Intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). ncaws hau ncuj noo Nodding the head in sleep. |
| ncus | Descriptive of throbbing pain. ncus ncusli <br> Throbbing pain. |
| ncuv | Post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). |
|  | hnub dai npoo ncuv Sunset, sun hanging on horizon. |
|  | lub siab nka ncuv In despair. |
| ncua | Clf. for the suitable distance for a gun or bow shot. |
|  | ib ncua phom Distance for a gun shot. |
|  | ib ncua hneev Distance for a crossbow shot. |
| 1. ncuav | A steamed cake (lub); especially cakes of beaten cooked rice or of ground corn flour, etc. |
|  | ncuav tsuam A steamed cake pressed into shape. |
|  | qe ncuav Egg-shaped steamed rice cake. |
|  | keeb ncuav Steamed cakes made with leaven. |
| 2. ncuav | Pock mark. |
|  | hluav hluav ncuav Full of small depressions. |
|  | plhu hluav hluav ncuav Pock marked face. |
| 3. ncuav |  |
|  | nas ncuav (cf. 'nas'). |
| 4. ncuav | A slap, strike with the palm of the hand. |
|  | (a) ib tawg ncuav One slap. |
|  | (b) ib ncuav pias One slap. |
| ncw | Bearing fruit abundantly, prolific fruit bearing. |
|  | txi txiv ncw ncwli Bears fruit abundantly. |
| ncwb |  |
|  | noog ncwb (tus) A species of small yellow bird. |
| ncwm | To hold incense in the hand and circle it around the chicken or animal being sacrificed in spirit worship. |
| 1. ncha | To spread abroad, announce, spread forth (of sound, news). |
|  | ncha ntws To sound forth (used also as a p.v.int.) |
|  | lub sub nrov ncha ntws Sounded forth with a great noise, the sound |
|  | hais ncha mus txog luag zej zos Announced it to the neighboring villages. |
| 2. ncha | Used as a post verbal intensifier, (cf. Appendix 8) nrov ncha ntws Resounding (see Definition No. 1 above). |
|  |  |


|  | ncha nthi | (A two-word post verbal intensifier used to amplify verbs where loudness is a feature and where a group is involved as in a tumult or commotion.) (cf. 'zom zaws'). |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ua ncha nthi | To do with noise and commotion. |
|  | qw ncha nthi | Of a crowd shouting. |
|  | nrov ncha nthi | Noise of a crowd, etc. |
| nchav |  |  |
|  | ua nchav | To do with vigor. |
|  | lus nchav | Vigorous forceful speech (cf. 'lus loj'). |
| nchaiv | A given name for men. |  |
| nchauv | Smoky (cf. 'ncho'). |  |
|  | tsw nchauv | To smell smoky. |
| nchi | Flatulence. |  |
|  | ceev ceev nchi nchi | Flatulence, feeling of being full though not having eaten. |
|  | nchi plab | Flatulence, gas in the stomach. |
| nchias |  |  |
|  | nchias taw | On tiptoe. |
|  | Nws mus nchias taw. | He walked on tiptoe. |
| ncho | To produce smoke, to smoke. ncho pa | produce smoke, make smoke. |
|  | Hluavtaws ncho ncho pa. | The fire is smoking. |
| nchos | To shake something, to shake in the hand, to jiggle. |  |
|  | nchos menyuam | To shake or jiggle a child as in play or in putting it to sleep, et.c |
|  | nchos nchos plab | A method of relieving stomach pain by jiggling the abdominal region. |
| 1. nchuav | To pour out. |  |
|  | Muab dej nchuav pov tseg. | Pour the water away. |
|  | dej nchuav nthwv nchuav hlau | The water spilled. |
|  |  | To melt iron to mold, pour iron into the mold. |
| 2. nchuav | To abort, miscarry. <br> (a) nchuav cev <br> (b) nchuav menyuam |  |
|  |  | To abort, miscarry (of humans). |
|  |  | To abort, miscarry (of humans). |
| 1. nka | Skinny, lean (of animals) (contr. 'yuag'). |  |
| 2. nka |  |  |
|  | lub siab nka ncuv | Heart in dispair. |
| 1. nkag | To crawl, to go beneath. nkag hauv qab nkag rooj |  |
|  |  | To go underneath. |
|  |  | To go beneath the table. |

nkag pem teb
nkag qhawv qho lawv qab

To crawl on the ground.
To go unwillingly, e.g. one dragged off to an unhappy marriage. (to "go along crawling").

## 2. nkag

nkag siab
Koj puas nkag siab?
(a) kuv tsis nkag siab.
(b) tsis nkag kuv siab.

To understand (lit. "to enter the heart").
Do you understand?
I don't understand.
I don't understand.
nkaj The indigo plant, indigo dye as used by the Hmong.
nkaib
(a) hais nkaib
(b) hais dag

To lie, to deceive.
To lie, to deceive.
nkais
nas nkais (tus)

1. nkaub
2. nkaub
3. nkaub
4. nkaug To pierce, to stab.

Nws muab hmuv hlau nkaug lub plab.

He stabbed him in the stomach with an iron spear.
2. nkaug Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntsim' niaj no nkaug ntsim Of persons cold and shivering.
2. nkauj Young unmarried female, mature female having had no young.
hluas nkauj nkauj fa
(a) nkauj muag paj
(b) pojniam ntiav nkauj npuas
(a) tiav nkauj
(b) ua nkauj
nkauj qaib
nkauj ntsuab nraug nas
nkauj nyab
young woman, unmarried girl (tus).
Adulteress (tus), one who runs away from her husband.
Prostitute (tus).
Prostitute
Young female pig (tus).
To come to young womanhood, girl past puberty.
To come to young womanhood, girl past puberty.
A pullet, young hen (tus).
Legendary first woman and man.
A corncob doll, a doll (tus).
2. nkauj $\quad \begin{aligned} & \text { Handsome, beautuiful. } \\ & \text { Zoo nkauj }\end{aligned}$
3. nkauj A song, melody (zaj).
(a) hu nkauj
To sing, sing a song.
(b) hais nkauj
To sing, sing a song.

1. nkaum To withdraw something back, to recede into.

Nab nkaum hauv qab zeb lawm. mem tes nkaum lawm

The snake receded under the rock.
The pulse has disappeared, can't feel the pulse.

| 2. nkaum | Used in combination with 'nees' for numbers 20 to 29. |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | nees nkaum | $20-$ |
|  | nees nkaum ib | 21 , etc. (cf. 'nees'). |

1. nkaus A restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix p. 471) Used singly or in combination 'pes nkaus.' kawg nkaus Superlative degree, ended, completely. zoo kawg nkaus The best, intensely good.
hum nkaus Fitting. yam nkaus Like, similar to. ceeb nkaus Startled. lo nkaus Stuck to. ti nkaus Very close together.
Note: These illustrations are some common examples of the use of p.v.int. 'kaus.' It is also used with the verbs listed below. See the individual verbs for the meaning.

2. nkaus Single, only.

Ib tug nkaus xwb los? Only one?
nkaw (This is a legal term) To put aside a cause of complaint, etc. for further consideration at a later date.
nkawd (cf. 'nkawm,') (cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. nkawg Concerning gossip.
nkawg lus tus nkawg lus

Gossip, to gossip.
A gossip, a spy, one who listens to other's conversations secretly and reports to outsiders, etc. (cf. 'taug xaiv').
2. nkawg
nkawj
A wasp (cf. 'muv'). lub taub nkawj

A pair (clf. for pairs).
Nkawm hais li cas?
ib nkawg nkawm khau txij nkawm

A wasp's nest.

What did the two of them say?
A pair (t.c.)
Pair of shoes.
An engaged person or couple.
nkawv Sometimes used to refer to bites by animals, etc.

| nkeeg | t.c. from 'nkees' (cf. 'nkees'). |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| nkees | Lethargic, lazy, disinclined to act. |  |
|  | nkees nkees nqa li | Weak and lethargic. |
|  | (a) nkees nloog | Disinclined to listen, "tired of hearing it." |
|  | (b) laj nloog | Disinclined to listen, "tired of hearing it." |
|  | nkees ua | Disinclined to do. |
|  | tub nkeeg (t.c.) | Lazy. |
|  | kev mob kev nkeeg (t.c.) | Sickness and lethargy. |
|  | ua dab tub nkeeg (t.c.) | To have Malaria, (so called because of the lethargy with it.) |
|  | "Tub nkeeg muaj tub nkeeg ntuj." | The lazy man has his own time. (proverb). |
| nki |  |  |
|  | ib nyuag nki xwb | (I just touched you) a little bit (and then you cry!) |
|  | Note: This is language used by children |  |
| 1. nkig | Brittle, crisp (contr. 'zooj'). nplej nkig | The rice is hard and firm in the hull. |
| 2. nkig |  |  |
|  | ua nkog ua nkig | Vascillating, unsteady, to do carelessly or poorly. |
| 3. nkig |  |  |
|  | liab nkog nkig | Dull red. |
| nkim | To waste, to use without purpose. |  |
|  | nkim zog | To waste strength, useless effort. |
|  | nkim nyiaj | To waste money. |
|  | nkim hnub nyoog | To waste time. |
| nkis | Restricted p.v.int. (cf. Appendix 12). |  |
| nkiag |  |  |
|  | siab nkiag | Sharp memory, good memory. |
| nkog |  |  |
|  | ua nkog ua nkig | (cf. 'nkig' Definition No. 2). |
| 1. nkoj | A boat (lub), (usually a hand-propelled boat) (contr. 'hemcav'). |  |
|  | nkoj tog | The boat sinks. |
|  | nkoj deg (t.c.) | A boat (lub). |
|  | nkoj cua | An airplane, aircraft (lub) (cf. 'dav hlauv'). |
|  | txheeb nkoj | To pole a boat. |
|  | (a) hais nkoj | To row a boat. |
|  | (b) hais dej | To row a boat. |
|  | ( c ) nquam nkoj | To row a boat. |
| 2. nkoj | To uproot |  |
| nkos | Muddy. |  |
|  | nkos nkos li av nkos | Muddy. <br> Mud. |


| nkoog | To congeal, congealed (cf. 'khov'). |
| :---: | :---: |
| nkoos | Restricted post-verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8 p. 471) |
|  | nraim nkoos Hidden. |
|  | hais lus nraim nkoos To speak secretly. |
|  | laus nkoos Very old; of sounds lowin tone. |
|  | khoov nkoos Stooped, bend over. |
|  | xauj nkoos Bent over to peek. |
| nkoov | Twisted (as a rope, etc.) (cf. 'ntswj'). |
|  | Ntswj kom nkoov. Twist it like a rope. |
|  | nkoov hlua To twist a rope. |
|  | nkoov kav (cf. 'nplej'). |
| nkuj | Restricted p.v.int. (cf. Appendix 8). |
| nkua | Clf. for strikes with the fist. |
|  | (a) Ntaus nws ib nkua. (He) struke him once. |
|  | (b) Ntaus nws ib teg. (He) struck him once. |
| nkuag | (cf. 'nkuaj') (t.c.) |
| nkuaj | A stable, a pen or enclosure (lub). |
|  | nkuaj nees A horse stable. |
|  | rooj nkuag Stable door (lub) (t.c.) |
|  | tsiaj ncawg nkuaj Animals enter the pen. |
| nkuav |  |
|  | tua tshwb nkuav To kill (game) close at hand. |
| nkham | To go on all fours, crawl on all fours. |
| nkhas | (cf. 'nrov'). |
| 1. nkhaus | Crooked, having a crook or bend. |
|  | Kev nkhaus nkhaus li. The road is crooked. |
| 2. nkhaus | Not straightforward, dishonest. |
|  | Nws lub siab tsis ncaj siab nkhaus nkhaus. |
| nkhawb | Soot, carbon, carbon, residue that gathers on the boards of roof over a Hmong open fireplace. |
| nkhawv | Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8). nqhis dej nkhawv To be very thirsty. |
| nkhib | A crotch, angle formed by the parting of two legs or branches. nkhib teg Crotches of the fingers (t.c.) ntoo muaj nkhib Trees have crotches. |

nkhis Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8, p. 475).

| nkhoob | The sound of a dog barking. nkhoob nkhoob |
| :---: | :---: |
| nkhoos | Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov.' (cf. 'nrov,' 'nkhis' Also Appendix 8, p. 475). |
| nlog | The sound made by a tiger when startled. |
| nlom | An idol, an image (tus). penlom <br> To woship idols. |
| nloog | To listen, to hearken to, give attention to (contr. 'hnov').nloog tias... What (I) heard was... <br> (a) nloog zoj To listen well. <br> (b) nloog zoo zoo To listen well. <br> nloog tsis tshab Didn't hear clearly, can't hear clearly. <br> nloog lus To listen to what is said, to obey. <br> nloog mob To be conscious of pain (give attention to) to <br>  listen with a stethoscope. |
| nluas | Sickly, weak. <br> lub cev nluas nluas <br> Weak sickly body. |
| nluav | Dented (cf. 'hnlos.' 'zuav').  <br> (a) nluav lawm Dented. <br> (b) hnlos lawm Dented. <br> ( c ) zuav lawm Dented..  |
| npab | Arm. <br> caj npab <br> The human arm, the upper arm. <br> yas npab <br> Elbow (cf. 'luj tshib'). <br> tooj npab <br> Braclet (lub). |
| npag | Stout and strong physically, muscular (contr. 'rog'). Note: This is a better term to use of persons than 'rog'. |
| npaj | To provide for, to prepare, to prepare for (cf. 'pam'). <br> npaj nqaij npaj mov <br> Npaj tau yug lub cev xwb. npaj siab <br> To provide food, prepare food. <br> To provide for one's body only. <br> To prepare the heart (as for instruction, etc.) |
| npam | Used for "Baht," unit of Thai currency, tical (T) (lub). |
| 1. npau | To bubble up, to boil. <br> Dej npau npau. <br> The water is boiling. |


| 2. npau | To be angry, to "boil" with anger. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | (a) npau siab | To be angry. |
|  | (b) npau lube siab | To be angry. |
|  | (a) npau taws | To be angry. |
|  | (b) lub siab npau taws | To be angry. |
|  | npau vog | Sudden burst of anger. |
| 3. npau |  |  |
|  | npau suav | A dream |
|  | ua npau suav | To dream. |
| npaub | A given name for women. |  |
| 1. npaug | t.c. from 'npaum,' (cf. 'npaum'). |  |
| 2. npaug |  |  |
|  | ua npuav npaug tshaws (cf. 'pobkws'). |  |
| npauj | Moth (tus). |  |
|  | tus npauj | The moth. |
|  | tus kab npauj | The moth larva. |
| 1. npaum | Equal, equal to, as much or as many as. |  |
|  | (a) npaum li A | As much as this. |
|  | (b) npaum li no | As much as this. |
|  | Muaj npaum no xwb. | Only this much, that's all I have. |
|  | zoo sib npaug | Equally good (t.c.) |
|  | faib sib npaug | Divide equally (t.c.) |
|  | ua num sib npaug zos To | To do an equal amount of work. |
| 2. npaum | Used after numbers to express mathematical increase or multiplication in geometric ratio such as doubling, tripling, etc. |  |
|  | ua ob npaug | Twice as many, doubled (t.c.) |
|  | peb npaug | Tripled (t.c.) |
|  | rau caug npaum | 60 times as many. |
| 1. npawg | The term used for male cousins of a different surname, i.e. male children of mother's brothers and sisters and of father's sisters. (tus) (cf. kinship charts, Appendix 11). |  |
| 2. npawg | Of another clan, friendly term used in greeting others of the same age whom you do not really know, "friend." (tus). |  |
| npawj | Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov'). |  |
| npawm | To shape, to carve, to shave off a board (cf. 'tws'). |  |
| 1. npaws | To pinch with the knuckles, pinch off with the knuckles. |  |
|  | npaws zaub hau | To pinch or break off short lengths of leafy green vegetables into a pot for boiling. |
| 2. npaws | Chills and fever (clf. 'tus' for one chill and temperature). |  |
|  | ua npaws | To have chills and fever. |
|  | mob npaws | Malaria, illness characterized by chills and fever, to be sick with such illness. |
| npawv | Rounded off and not really straight as e.g. of a dull wedge or of teeth worn off. |  |

npe
npeeg
npees To slip over (a term used in sewing).

1. npis A given name for men.
2. npis Naturally stout and strong (cf. 'npag').
npiaj Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

| 1. npo | To pick out of, to lift out of (as from water, etc.) <br> npo tawm los |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | To lift or dip out of (the water). |

2. npo To restrain, to restrain the bowels or urine. npo zis

To restrain urination.
3. npo Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). puv npo

Completely full.
Note: 'puv npo' is used figuratively also whereas the similar term 'puv nkaus' is used most of things literally filled.
Kuv lub siab puv npo. My heart is full.
tsau npo
Filled, satisfied.

1. npog To cover something over, to cover so as to hide.

Roob nphau los npog lawv. The mountain slid down and covered them. liab npog muag (tus) The sloth, a sloth.
2. npog A bad omen, pertaining to taboo (cf. 'chov,' 'xu').
(a) ua chov
Is an evil omen, is taboo.
(b) ua npog
Is an evil omen, is taboo.
( c ) ua xu Is an evil omen, is taboo.

Note: There are many things considered in this category by the Hmong such as any snake or bird or wild animal entering a house, a dog on the roof, a litter of one piglet, etc. Where such things are encountered they must be met by suitable appeasement to the spirits. vij dab vij npog Troubled by evil omens and spirits

## 3. npog

npoj
siab nphau npog
Very angry (lit. "heart turned over").
Flock, brood (cf. 'pab'), a group gathered together.
ib npog qaib One flock of chickens. (t.c.)
qaib npoj
ncaim npoj
sawvdaws poog npoj
A flock of chickens.
To separate the flock, to separate the group.
All come together in one group or one flock.
npos

$$
\text { Teb nyob npos npos. } \quad \text { The fields lie in a hollow. }
$$

| npoo | The edge of a precipice, cliff edge. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | dai npoo ncuv | Hung on the edge, off anything hung or balanced on the edge of a cliff or about to fall over a precipice. |
|  | Hnub dai npoo ncuv | Sunset, the sun "hung" on the horizon. |
| npoog | To build up the ground around plants or trees. |  |
| 1. npoos | A kind of tree pitch used for lighting. |  |
|  | taws npoos | To carry a pitch torch, to use pitch for lighting (cf. 'tsau roj'). |
| 2. npoos | Clf. for sides of folded cloth. ib npoos ntaub | One side of folded cloth. |
| npu |  |  |
|  | daus xib daus npu | Snow. |
| npub | Dull, not sharp. |  |
|  | Rab taus no npub npub li. | This axe is dull. |
| npug |  |  |
|  | ntiv npug (cf. 'qeej'). |  |
| 1. npuj | To hammer, to pound, to batter, bump hard against. |  |
|  | Muab npuj kom ncaj. | Pound it until it is straight. |
|  | Tsheb sib npug. | The cars collided. (t.c.) (cf. 'sib lawg'). |
| 2. npuj |  |  |
|  | nta npuj | A trap for animals consisting of a sharp spear of bamboo, etc. set horizontally to spring when released so as to kill the game. |
| 3. npuj |  |  |
|  | npuj npaim (tus) | Butterfly. |
| npuv | Fine powder, very finely powdered. |  |
| 1. npua | Pig, pertaining to pigs (tus). |  |
|  | maum npua | Sow. |
|  | nkauj npuas (t.c.) | Young female pig having had no young. |
|  | las npua | Large castrated pig. |
|  | quab npuas (t.c.) | Young castrated pig. |
|  | pub npua | To feed the pigs. |
|  | npua ho | Pig has lost a litter. |
|  | npua tshom | Pig rooting, pig digging to find food. |
|  | tus cuamtxwv npua | Half grown castrated pig. |
|  | npua teb | Wild pig, wild boar. |

2. npua To wrap around the body, to wear wrapped around.
sev npua
The back apron on a woman's outfit. (cf. 'sev').
3. npua
zaj npuas (t.c.) (tus) A small wild animal having a body similar to a pig but nose and feet similar to a dog. Nests in the ground (cf. 'loob').
npuab To massage, to lay the hands on (contr. 'npuaj'). npuab plab

To massage the stomach.

1. npuag Serious infection. mob npuag Infection, blood poisoning. mob npuag faj A carbuncle (also 'mob faj').
2. npuag A kind of expensive cloth. ntaub tsuj ntaub npuag hnav tsuj hnav npuag

Fine cloth.
To dress in finery, dress in expensive clothing.

1. npuaj To pound with the hands.
npuaj plab
npuaj teg (t.c.)
To pound the stomach region with the hands to relieve pain. (contr. 'npuab').
To clap hands.
2. npuaj
3. npuas
4. npuas
5. npuav To hold in the mouth.
npuav rawv
muab npuav
muab nyiaj npuav
To hold tightly in the mouth.
Place it in the mouth.
To place a silver coin in the mouth of a dead person. This is part of the preparation for burial providing money for passage into the land beyond death.

## 2. npuav

ua npuav npaug tshaws (cf. 'pobkws').

## Nph

1. nphav To knock or touch against accidentally.
2. nphav Used as a restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').
3. nphau To tip over.
roob nphau los The mountain slid down (lit. "tipped over").
4. nphau Turbulent (of running water).
dej nphau nphwv
Turbulent water.
5. nphau
nrig nphau
nees nrig nphau
Of persons or animals turning over on the
back.
Horse rolling on its back.

| 4. nphau |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | siab nphau npog Very angry (lit. "heart turned over"). |
| nphaws | Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8) ntaug nphaws lawm <br> Decreased in intensity (of illness, storm, fire, etc.) |
| nphiv | Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov'). |
| npho | Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8) cais npho <br> To separate, each go his own way. |
| nphob | Dirty, soiled, musty.  <br> ntaub nphob nphob Cloth soiled, not new cloth. <br> kev nphob nphob Road in poor condition. |
| 1. nphoo | To throw or scatter with the hand. <br> nphoov av <br> nphoov ntsev rau nqaij <br> To throw dust, scatter dust. <br> Scatter salt on the meat. |
| 2. nphoo | Post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). neeg coob nphoo ntxoj nphoo ntxuas <br> A great crowd. |
| nphoob | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). pham nphob - very fat (of animals) |
| nphoov | Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov'). ntog nrov nphoov <br> Fell down with a resounding crash. |
| nphuab |  |
|  | pos nphuab A kind of thorn. |
| nphwv | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). dej nphau nphwv <br> Turbulent water. |
| nplas | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).  <br> plag nplas Disorderly. <br> ci nplas An expanse of brightness (cf. 'vus'). <br> qaij nplas To avoid, steer away from, lean f rom. |
| 1. nplav | Gradual slope. nplav toj A hill with a gradual even slope. |
| 2. nplav | Used with 'nplem' as a restricted post verbal intensifier. nce nplem nplav <br> Gradual ascent (cf. 'nplem'). |
| 1. nplai | Fish or reptile scales (cf. 'nplais'). <br> nplai ntses <br> Fish scales. <br> nplai nab <br> Snake or reptile scales. |
| 2. nplai | Sections of a citrus fruit. <br> ib nplais txiv lwj zoov <br> One section of pomelo (t.c.) |


| nplaig | The tongue (tus). <br> hlev nplaig <br> nplaig txhav <br> lus dov nplaig | Put out the tongue. Can't speak clearly, tongue-tied. Words hard to enunciate. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. nplaim | Surface, expanse. nplaim hiav txwv nplaim dej | Surface of the sea. Surface of the water. |
| 2. nplaim | Flame. <br> (a) nplaim taws <br> (b) nplaim hluavtaws nplaim teeb | Flames of fire. Flames of fire. Lamp flame. |
| 3. nplaim | Petal. nplaim paj ntoo | Flower petals. |
| 4. nplaim | The reed of a wind instrument. |  |
|  | nplaim tooj <br> raj nplaim | Brass reed as used in the 'qeej' or other wind instrument. <br> A flute. |
| nplais |  |  |
| nplaum | Glutinous, gluey, sticky. nplaum nplaum li nplej nplaum | Gluey, sticky. <br> Uncooked glutinous rice (cf. 'nplej'). |
| nplawg | Combined with 'ntias' to form a intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8) Th sense that the action is done by zaum nplawg ntias cem nplawg ntias los nplawg ntias Also used with the following verbs: ua tuaj hais txeeb ntaus khiav | two word restricted post verbal use of this p.v.int. adds to the verb the many persons together. <br> Sat down together. <br> All began to scold. <br> All returned together. <br> (See individual entries for the meanings.) <br> nyob <br> qw <br> quaj <br> nyiav <br> thuam <br> lawm |
| 1. nplawm | To whip, to beat, to inflict strip rab nplawm | S. A stick for beating, a whip. |
| 2. nplawm | Clf. for blows, lashes. ib nplawg kaum nplawm | One lash with the whip (t.c.) Ten blows. |
| nplaws | Restricted post verbal intensifi | r with 'npliag' (cf. 'npliag'). |
| nplej | Unhulled rice (whether standin 'mov'). (clf. 'lub' for a kernel, 't teb npleg ib teg nplej ntaus nplej <br> (a) hlais nplej <br> (b) muab nplej | ```in the field or cut) (contr. 'txhuv,' s' for a sheaf). Rice field (t.c.) (dry field rice). A sheaf of rice (t.c.) To thresh rice. To harvest rice. To harvest rice.``` |


|  | yaj nplej | To winnow rice. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | npluag nplej | Rice chaff. |
|  | (a) quav nyab npleg | Rice straw |
|  | (b) quav nplej | Rice straw. |
|  | tshav quav nplej | To cut the rice stubble for burning. |
|  | xua nplej | Rice bran. |
|  | lum nplej | (cf. 'lum'). |
|  | kaus nplej | Rice sprout when it first appears (tus) |
|  | yub nplej | Young rice sprouts, rice seedlings. |
|  | hnab nplej | The head of rice (lub). |
|  | nplej txhaws txhij | The rice has come to a head. |
|  | (a) dob nplej | To weed the rice fields. |
|  | (b) dob teb nplej | To weed the rice fields. |
|  | noj nplej tshiab (cf. 'noj') | To eat a meal in celebration of the first newly harvested rice. Relatives are invited in, a chicken killed and thanks given to the spirits as all in the home take part in the feast. |
|  | Note: Below are the terms descripti | of the various stages in the growth of rice. |
|  | nplej ua koob nto av | Rice sprout just appearing. |
|  | nplej ua duav phuaj | One leaf has formed. |
|  | nplej dauv tw qaib | The leaves are bending over. |
|  | nplej txij hauvcaug | Up to the knees. |
|  | nplej txij duav | As high as the waist. |
|  | (a) nplej nqus yas | The stem has formed. |
|  | (b) nkoov kav | The stem has formed. |
|  | nplej ua plab hnab | Seed pod has formed. |
|  | nplej paim tshaws lawm | The growing heart has appeared. |
|  | nplej rau txhuv | Soft kernels have formed. |
|  | nplej too | The rice is filling out. |
|  | nplej daj qab hnab | The rice kernels are ripening at the top of the head. |
|  | nplej siav nto nqob | The rice is ripe to the base of the head. |
| nplem | Used with 'nplav' as a two-wor Appendix 8). | restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. |
|  | nce nplem nplav | Gradual ascent. |
| npleem | To slip sidewise off a surface e.g. a hand slipping off the edg | when pressure is added from above, of a table). |
| 1. nplij | To comfort, to console (cf. 'dee |  |
|  | nplij lub siab | To comfort the heart. |
|  | Nplij nws mentsis kom nws txhob quaj. | Comfort him a little so he will not cry. |
| 2. nplij | A restricted post verbal intens | er with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov'). |
| npliv | Small silver coins used for orn | mentation (lub). |
|  | txiaj npliv (and) txiav cub | Two types of small Indo-Chinese coins worn by the Hmong for decoration. |
| 1. npliag | Exact, accurate, precise |  |
|  | xyaum nplaig nplaigli | To follow exactly, do exactly as told. |
|  | hais lus tsis nplaig | To speak inaccurately. |
| 2. npliag | Restricted post verbal intensif | $r$ in combination with 'nplaws' (cf. |
|  | Appendix 8). ntub nag npliag nplaws | Soaking wet. |
| npliaj | Given name. |  |

## Given name for a girl.

| 2. nplias |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | txiv nplias (lub) | A kind of fruit. |
| nplo | Slightly used (of clothing, etc.) |  |
|  | lub tsho nplo ris tsho qub nplo zog | A jacket slightly worn. Clothing slightly used, worn, but not old. |
| nplog | This word is sometimes used in referring to the people of Laos (plains dwelling Lao) by the Hmong in Laos but the Hmong in Thailand speak of the Lao as 'Lostsuas' and consider 'nplog' derogatory. |  |
| nploj | Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov'). |  |
| nplos | Socket (lub), a hole for the handle of an implement. (cf. 'nplog'). |  |
| nploog | T.c. from 'nplooj' (cf. 'nplooj'). |  |
| 1. nplooj | Leaf (daim), leaf-li nplooj kuj yem cuam nplooj | g to the leaf, frond. <br> Fan palm fronds used for roofing. |
|  | ntoo hlav nplooj zeeg nplooj ntoo nplooj hlis | To fix palm leaves or fronds between lengths of split bamboo to make sections for roofing. The tree puts forth leaves. <br> Sheds its leaves. <br> A type of hardwood tree useful for making strong handles, etc. |
| 2. nplooj | Clf. used for certain vital organs. |  |
|  | (a) nplooj siab | The liver. |
|  | (b) lub siab | The liver. |
|  | nplooj ntsws | Th lungs. |
|  | ib nploog siab (t.c.) | One liver, one "heart" (cf. 'siab'). |
| 3. nplooj |  |  |
|  | (a) nplooj pus | The shoulder blades. |
|  | (b) duav pus | The shoulder blades. |
| 4. nplooj |  |  |
|  | tsov nplooj suab (tus) | The Bengal tiger. |
| 5. nplooj |  |  |
|  | laug nplooj suab | Cross stitch embroidery. |
| nploos | The short-quilled p | s) (contr. 'tsaug'). |
| 1. nplua | To impose a fine or pentalty, to judge or condemn. |  |
|  | nplua nyiaj nplua lub txim | To impose a fine, to fine. |
|  |  | Tojudge sin, to fix penalty for transgression. |
| 2. nplua | Slippery. |  |
|  | Kev nplua nplua. nplua roj | The road is slippery. Oily, slippery with oil or wax. |

3. nplua

|  | ua nplua nuj <br> tus nplua nuj | To be rich. <br> The rich man. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| npluag | Chaff (contr. 'xua'). <br> npluag nplej | Rice chaff. |
| npluas |  |  |
| The water leech (tus) (cf. 'hiab'). |  |  |


| nqaj ru | The ridgepole. |
| :--- | :--- |
| nqaj tsuag | The long horizontal side beams of a house. |
| tsheb nqaj | Railroad (cf. 'tsheb'). |


| 2. nqaj |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | nqaj qaum | The backbone. |
| 3. nqaj |  |  |
|  | hais ua nqaj ua nqug | Everyone talking about something. |
| nqaig | T.c. from 'nqaij' (cf. 'nqaij'). |  |
| 1. nqaij | Meat, flesh (of animals, birds, humans, nuts and fruit). |  |
|  | nqaij rog | Fatty meat. |
|  | nqaij ntshiv | Lean meat. |
|  | tseev nqaij | To cut up meat in suitable portions after slaughtering. |
|  | txhoov nqaij | To cut up meat in small pieces. |
|  | tsuav nqaij | To mince meat very fine. |
|  | nqaij pluas | Meat not good, meat going rotten. |
|  | thooj siav thooj nqaij | Of one flesh and blood. |
|  | hais lus rho plaub mob nqaig (t.c.) | To speak words that hurt (like pulling hair and cutting flesh). |
| 2. nqaij | Used in referring to wild game. |  |
|  | nqaij nruab nrag | Wild game, wild meat. |
|  | nqaij pos | Animals of prey, animals that prey upon others. |
| nqaim | Narrow. |  |
|  | kev nqaim nqaim li | A narrow road. |
| nqawm | To heal, of flesh or bone healing. |  |
| 1. nqe | Price, wage, debt. |  |
|  | Note: This word is sometimes pronounced 'nqi' |  |
|  | Yuav li cas nqe? | What price are they wanting? |
|  | them nqe | To pay a price, repay a debt. |
|  | tshuav laws li nqe | To owe them a debt. |
|  | (a) nyom nqe | To argue price. |
|  | (b) lem nqe | To argue price. |
|  | nqe tes | Wages for hand labor. |
|  | luab nqe | To borrow on interest. |
|  | kwv nuj nqe | Unwilling to pay a debt. |
|  | rob nqe | To seek payment of a debt. |
|  | ris nqe | To hold a debt for a long time, keep on refusing to pay a debt. |
|  | nqe taw tuaj | Traveling expenses in coming |
| 2. nqe | To hook a finger or toe on something. |  |
|  | nqe kotaw | To hook the foot on something and stumble. |
| 3. nqe |  |  |
|  | nqe lauj (tus) | Wooden hook to hang things on in the home. |
| nqeg | To wane or abate. |  |
|  | Note: This word is sometimes pronounced 'nqig' |  |
|  | hli nqeg | The waning of the moon. |
|  | dej nqeg | The water abates, flood abates. |


| 1. nqes | To descend, to come or to go down. Note: This word is sometimes pronounced 'nqis' nqes hav To go down the hill. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2. nqes | One half of a Hmong poetic couplet. |
|  | Ob nqes ua ib txwg. <br> To halves make a couplet. (cf. 'tshooj,' 'zaj,' 'txwm'). |
| nqee | (cf. 'qhoob'). |
| nqeeb | The long tough grass used to make thatch for roofing. |
|  | vov nqeeb To cover a house with 'nqeeb' thatch. |
|  | cuam nqeeb To fix grass thatch into lengths for roofing. |
|  | hav nqeeb A valley or expanse of 'nqeeb' |
| nqia | Thin in the middle and thicker at the ends. |
|  | duav nqia nqia Person with a small back. |
|  | neeg nqia nqia A small thin person, thin-waisted person. |
| nqob | The part of the rice stalk just under the head. |
|  | nqob npleg (t.c.) <br> siav nto nqob <br> The upper part of the rice stalk. (cf 'nplej') |
| 1. nqos | To swallow. nqos kiag mus To swallow whole, swallow completely. |
| 2. nqos | The weaving shuttle (rab). |
| 3. nqos | Clf. for passes of the shuttle in weaving. |
|  | ib nqog (t.c.) One pass of the shuttle. |
| 4. nqos |  |
|  | nqos cos The crossbeam of the rice footmill (cf. 'cos'). |
| 5. nqos |  |
|  | kab nqos vias (tus) the locust. |
| nqov | The bellowing of a cow. <br> nyuj nqov <br> The cow bellows. |
| nqug |  |
|  | hais ua nqaj ua nqug Everyone talking. |
| nqus | To suck, inhale, absorb, draw in, attract to (as a magnet). |
|  | lub nqus dej A pump for water (cf. 'txhuav'). |
|  | Paj txawj nqus dej. Cotton can soak up water. |
|  | nqus yas (cf. 'nplej'). |
|  | tus nqus dej A drinking tube or straw. |
| nquab | Dove, pigeon (tus). |
|  | Note: There are many kinds, some of these are listed. Fuller descriptions will have to be obtained from the people. |
|  | nquab dais "Bear" dove, a large variety. |
|  | nquab dawb The white dove. |
|  | nquab ntsuab A greenish variety of dove. |
|  | nquab liab A red variety. |
|  | nquab kho siab Dove with a plaintive lonely cry. |
|  | nquab poj mab A striped variety. |

nquab plhuaj taub tawg Dove with a cry that sounds like these syllables.
nquab lib rwg Another type of dove.

| 1. nquag | To recover form illness, to get well. |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Nws nquag lawm tsis tau? Has he recovered or not? |
| 2. nquag | Energetically, with vigor, actively (contr. 'nkees'). <br> nquag nquag ua num <br> To work energetically, ready to work. |
| 1. nquam | To transport. <br> nquam nra <br> To transport goods; especially to transport goods by vehicle or boat. |
| 2. nquam |  |
|  | cov nquam quav The pallbearers. |
| 3. nquam | To row a boat. nquam nkoj |
| 4. nquam |  |
|  | nquam kiab nquam khw Market, marketplace (poetic). |
| nquas | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). |
| nqws | Missing a limb of the body. <br> nqws tes <br> Missing one arm. <br> nqws taw <br> Missing one foot. |
|  |  |
| nqha | Of a dry area having only few trees and little or no green undergrowth. |
|  | hav zoov nqha Such an area of the forest. |
| nqhis | To thirst, to have an intense desire for (cf. 'tshaib') |
|  | Kuv nqhis dej. I am thirsty for water. |
|  | nqhis dej nkhawv Extremely thirsty. |
|  | nqhis nqaij To have a desire for meat, hunger for meat. |
|  | Note: This word is sometimes said 'nqhes.' |
| nqho | Post verbal intensifier (see 'nqhug'). |
| nqhug | Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nqhos.' (cf. Appendix 8). nthe sib nqhug nthe sib nqhos To cry out very loudly. |
| 1. nqhuab | To dry up (as a stream, pond, etc.). |
|  | nqhuab tag lawm Dried up. |
| 2. nqhuab | Pertaining to dry land as opposed to water. |
|  | vuab kib nqhuab (tus) Dry land turtle. |
|  | nab qa nqhuab (tus) Dry land lizard, iguana. |
|  | nruab nqhuab On land. |


| 1. nra | Goods, baggage, a bundle of goods (lub), a pack load. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | nra nees | A horse pack or a pack saddle (lub). |
|  | thauj nra | To transport goods by animal. |
|  | nquam nra | To transport goods by vehicle or boat. |
| 2. nra | Clf. for packs, loads. |  |
|  | ib nras | One load (t.c.) |
| 3. nra |  |  |
|  | hli nra | Full moon. |
| nrab | Half, one half, mid (horizontal) (contr. 'ntav'). |  |
|  | ib nrab | One half. |
|  | nruab nrab | Middle, center, midst. |
|  | nyob nruab nrab | In the middle, in the midst. |
| nrad | (cf. 'nram' and Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii). |  |
| 1. nrag |  |  |
|  | nqaij nruab nrag | Wild meat, wild game. |
| 2. nrag |  |  |
|  | mus nram plawv tiaj nrag | Went down into the midst of the level country. |
| nraj | The white pheasant (tus). |  |
| nram | Downhill, down below, noun of location (for t.c. cf. Introduction p. |  |
|  | Kuv mus nram lawv los. | I have been and come from down below. |
|  | nram qab dej | Downstream. |
|  | nram qab kev | The downhill side of the trail. |
|  | mus nyob nrad | Went to stay below (t.c.) |
|  | nyob nram moos | Staying down on the plain. |
|  | nram ntej | The period of time up until now. |
|  | nram ntej nram ntxov | Previously. |
| 1. nras | A large broad level area (lub). lub nras liaj qhua |  |
|  |  | area with rolling hills, etc. |
| 2. nras | t.c. from 'nra' (cf. 'nra' Definition No. 2). |  |
| nraig |  |  |
|  | nraig mov | To "clean up" the table, clear the table of rice, food, etc. |
| 1. nraim | To hide, hidden. |  |
|  | tsiv nraim | To hide oneself. |
|  | nraim nkoos | Hidden. |
|  | hais lus nraim nkoos | To talk secretly. |
|  | hli nraim qaib (cf. 'hli'). |  |
| 2. nraim | Used with other words in two word restricted post verbal intensifiers. (Cf. Appendix 8). |  |


| ua tib nraim | To do exactly according to direction. |
| :--- | :--- |
| mus tib nraim | To go exactly straight. |
| ncaj nrwb nraim | Exactly straight. |
| ua nrwb nraim | To do exactly according to direction. |


| 3. nraim | A single word restricted post ve without 'qos' preceeding, i.e. 'nr 472). <br> Note: This intensive adds the idea of character of the verb. <br> ncaj nraim <br> raws nraim <br> sawv nraim <br> nrog nraim <br> xyuas nraim <br> mus nraim <br> lawn nraim <br> khaws nraim | bal intensifier. (may be used with or aim' or 'qos nraim') (cf. Appendix 8 p. <br> fixedness, steadfastness and straightness to the <br> Straight through, perfectly straight. <br> Follow strictly, follow steadfastly. <br> Standing in one place fixedly. <br> Always accompanying. <br> To study faithfully, follow plan. <br> To follow straight on, go straight on. <br> To follow straight on. <br> To gather up things faithfully, as a habit. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| nrau | To bump or push with the head nrau av <br> nyuj sib nraus (t.c.) tsheb nrau av | or horns, to butt. <br> To dig or push up earth as an animal does with it's horns. bulls fighting each other. A bulldozer (lub). |
| nraub | nraub qaum <br> mob nraub qaum <br> nraud (cf. 'nraum') | The back, especially the region of the back between the shoulders and above the waist. (cf. 'duav') (lub). <br> My back hurts. <br> (cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii). |
| 1. nraug | Pertaining to unmarried men. <br> hluas nraug <br> zoo nraug <br> nraug vauv (tus) <br> nraug xwb <br> nkauj ntsuab nraug nas (cf. 'nkauj'). | A young unmarried man (tus). Handsome. <br> Bridegroom (cf. 'qhua vauv'). Bachelor, unmarried man. |
| 2. nraug | nraugh zeeg muag | Dizzy (cf. 'muag'). |
| nrauj | To divorce, to separate off from Nws muab pojniam nrauj lawm. tsis nrauj hnub tsis nrauj hmo | He divorced his wife. He put his wife away. Unceasing day and night. |
| nraum | Noun of location, outside (for $t$. nraum zoov nraum nraub qaum sab nraud (t.c.) <br> Nws mus nraud lawm. | c. cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii). <br> Ouside, out of doors. <br> Behind one's back. <br> The outside, the side without, the back of a book, etc. <br> He went outside. |
| 1. nraus | Weak and feeble. <br> nraus zus nraus zus <br> (cf. 'pheej si si' Both expressions used | To become weaker and more feeble. of people who grow old and feeble.) |
| 2. nraus | ntuj nraus | Used to refer to places extremely distant. On the other side of the earth, the "regions beyond." |


| nrawg | Used with 'nroos' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. 'nroos' Cf. Appendix 8). <br> paub sib nrawg nroos <br> To know equally well. |
| :---: | :---: |
| nrawm | Quickly, swiftly (cf. 'sai,' 'tsaug,' Contr. 'qeeb'). |
|  | Txhob hais lus nrawm nrawm mli. Don't talk so fast. |
| nraws |  |
|  | To speak peculiar sounds as of one speaking a foreign language. |
| nrawv | Used with 'nroos' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. 'nroos' cf. Appendix 8). <br> tuaj nrawv nroos <br> Coming one after another. |
| nre | To pleat. nre tiab |
| 1. nres | To stand erect, stand upright, to cause to stand erect. |
|  | Nres ntawm koj Stand where you are. |
|  | (a) nres nkaus To support upright. |
|  | (b) txheem nkaus To support upright. |
| 2. nres | To bear the full weight of, bear full responsibility for. |
|  | Yexu nres peb lub txim. J esus has borne the full weight of our sin. |
| 1. nreeg | Aerial tree roots. |
| 2. nreeg |  |
|  | nreeg taum Beat or pea poles, stakes for beans. (tus). |
| nreej | The large flat flanging root structures at the base of certain types of trees. (clf. 'daim). <br> ib daig nreej ntoos (t.c.) <br> A section of flanging tree root. |
| nrees | Restricted post verbal intensifier used either as a single word or in the combination '-qos nrees') (cf. Appendix 8, p. 472) This word often adds to the verb the idea that the action involved has continued in a fixed state for some time. See the following illustrations. |
|  | (a) ruaj nrees Firm steady, enduring. |
|  | (b) ruaj qos nrees Firm steady, enduring. |
|  | (a) txhav nrees Stiff, hard. |
|  | (b) txhav qos nrees Stiff, hard. |
|  | lub siab txhav nrees Hard hearted. |
|  | (a) kaw nrees Closed tightly. |
|  | (b) kaw qos nrees Closed tightly. |
|  | Note: In each case 'qos' may be used as above. |
|  | kem nrees Divided off |
|  | chob nrees Pierced. |
|  | ntsia nrees Nailed. |
|  | khaum nrees Caught fast. |
|  | nrias nrees Pressed down. |
|  | lo nrees Stuck on. |
|  | ntognrees Fallen down, stumbled. |
| nrib | Slightly opened up (e.g. as a cut or a crack). nrib pleb <br> J ust a little cracked. |


nroj Vegetation, weeds.
nroj tsuag
Veqetation.
luaj nroj
To cut down weeds.
dob nroj
To pull weeds.
hav nroj
The inner area of the body.
lub nrog cev

Uncultivated fields, fields of weeds.
nros
nrov
nros taus
Rebellious, perverse, refusing to obey simply because told to do so.

Loud, loudly, noisily. nrov quaj qees

A great resounding noise.
suab nrov
(a) hnov suab sab

A loud voice.
Heard a loud noise.
(b) hnov sab nrov

Heard a loud noise.
Note: The word 'nrov' may be followed by any one of a category of post verbal intensifiers which serve to emphasize the character of the sound or noise indicated or to imitate the sound. Below is an illustrative list. There are undoubtedly many more examples.
nrov hlawv Noisy drinking.
nrov hnyev
nrov lis loos
nrov nkuaj
nrov nkuav
nrov nkhas
(a) nrov nkhis nkhoos
(b) nrov nkhoos
nrov npawj
nrov nphiv nphav
nrov nphoov
nrov nplaj
nrov nplij
nrov nploj
nrov nqag ntxhias
nrov nrawj
nrov nreev
nrov nrhawj
nrov nrhij nrhawj
nrov nta vos
nrov ntwg
nrov ntws
nrov nroo ntws
nrov ntsiaj
nrov ntxhe hav ntws
nrov ntxhias
nrov pag
nrov poog
nrov ploom
nrov qis qawv
nrov rhij rhuaj
nrov tawg ntho
nrov theb
nrov tsej
nrov txij txej
nrov tawj
nrov nthuj nthav

Whimpering.
Loud droning.
(A sound we have not identified).
Break something brittle.
The sound of hitting a wall.
Hitting a wall or a hollow tree.
Hitting a wall or a hollow tree.
Noise of hitting something flying.
Sound of tree chopping.
A resounding fall, tree falling. Clapping hands.
Sound of a baby pulling off the nipple.
Falling into water.
Loud noise (cf. trumpets, etc.)
Hitting something hard.
Metal, hitting on metal.
Sound of a rope tearing.
Sound of several strands tearing.
Sound of a gunshot.
Sound of hitting hollow ground.
Great noise (as of a great crowd).
Loud droning noise.
Sound of metal on metal.
Sounding a long distance.
A great noise.
Sound of falling into mud.
Sound of stepping on solid ground.
Sound of object dropping into water.
Sound as of knuckles cracking.
Sound of dry leaves crackling.
Sound of something bursting.
Noise of hitting something flying.
(A noise we have not identified).
Sound of sucking.
(A noise we have not identified).
Sound of weaving on a loom.

1. nroo

To sigh.

A restricted post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'ntws.' (cf. Appendix 8) This combination is used especially in describing sounds characterized by humming, droning, etc. (e.g. thunder, distant vehicles, a crowd, etc.)
ua nqaij ua cawv nroo ntws
To have a big feast.
xob quaj nroo ntws
Rolling thunder.

| nroog | Thickly inhabited area, large city (lub). |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | lub niag nroog The capital city, the great city. |
| nrooj | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). |
|  | hais ceev nrooj To speak forcibly, convincingly. |
| nroos | Used in two word combinations as a restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8). |
|  | tuaj nrawv nroos Many coming one after another. |
|  | paub sib nrawg nroos To know equally well. |
| nru | The uvula (tus). nru qaij |
|  | (The uvula to one side) Cannon speak clearly. |

nrug Separated from, having separated.

| nrug lawm | Separated (as of boards shrinking, etc.) <br> qhov tsev nrug <br> nrug zog |
| :--- | :--- |
| Crak in the wall of a house. <br> nyob nrug deb <br> Disconnect, separate (contr. 'twb') (as of a <br> kev nrug deb | switch, etc.) |
| Living apart, living at some distance. |  |
| Far away from, separated far away. |  |

1. nruj Taut, drawn right (contr. 'taug').
hluanruj A tight rope. mob nruj nruj li

Swollen and hard area.
kua mis nruj tuaj
Of a woman's breast milk coming in, breasts hard with milk.
2. nruj Of an intense and impetuous nature. siab nruj siab heev Impatient, impetuous, intense.
3. nruj A two word restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nris' (cf. Appendix 8).
ncaws nruj nris Nodding of the head.
nyo nruj nris Bending over.
tsaug zog nruj nris Nodding in sleep.
4. nruj
nrua A small bamboo stick split at one end, used as an instrument to make noise to chase chickens, etc. (rab).

1. nruab Midst, middle, center (cf. 'nrab').
nruab nrab
nyob nruab nrab
nruab hnub
nyob nruab thiab
ib txhis nruab thiab
nqaij nruab nrag nruab nqhuab

Middle, center, midst.
In the midst, in the middle.
Daytime, in the day, during the day.
In the womb, unborn babe.
From birth, from the womb on.
Game, wild meat.
On land.
nruab deg
cov nruab zog
nyob nruab hli
on the sea (t.c.)
Those in the villages (t.c.)
Of a woman during the first month after childbirth.

| 2. nruab | Flattened out bamboo. tsoo nruab tsuav nruab | To crush bamboo flat. <br> To split and flatten bamboo for weaving into walls and floors, etc. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3. nruab | nruab xaub | A type of trap for game. A pit is prepared on a game trail and set with sharpened bamboo spears. It is then covered with a split bamboo covering and earth so that an animal will fall into the pit unawares. |
| nruag | T.c. from 'nruas' (cf. 'nr |  |
| 1. nruam | To reap with a small cur the hand. <br> nruam nplej nruam noob yeeb | rument called a 'vuv' held in the palm of <br> To reap rice in this way. <br> To reap opium seed in this way. |
| 2. nruam | To omit, to skip over, to <br> Txhob nruam ib hnub <br> Txhob nruam ib yam li. | t. Don't skip a day. Don't omit any. |
| nruas | A drum or a gong. (lub) <br> ntaus nruas <br> nruas tuag <br> nruas neeb <br> qws nruas <br> tsa qeej nruag (t.c.) | To beat a drum or gong. <br> A death drum, drum beaten at death. <br> A gong used in spirit rites. <br> Drumstick, stick to beat a gong (tus). <br> To begin playing the pipes and beating the drum at a funeral. |
| nruav | Txhob nruav. | Don't mention it. (or it might happen!) |
| 1. nrwb | To seek after, to hunt. mus nrwb nqaij mus nrwb tub sab mus nrwb hluas nkauj | To go hunting. <br> To hunt for thieves. <br> To seek after young ladies. |
| 2. nrwb | Used with 'nraim' as a p. 469). <br> ua nrwb nraim ncaj nrwb nraim | post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8, <br> To do perfectly according to pattern. Perfectly straight. |
| nrwg | Slack (of rope, etc.) (cf. |  |
| nrws | To bore, to make a hole nrws pobntseg | etc. <br> To pick the ear, to clean the ear. |

nrha
maj mam nrha
To go about slowly (as in endeavoring to care for oneself when ill and with no other help).

| nrhab | Bur (lub), prickly seed pods that cling to clothing. <br> lo lo nrhab <br> plhws nrhab | Burs clinging to clothing. <br> To brush off the burs. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| nrhav | A species of thorny tree (tus). |  |
| 1. nrhau | The ribs in an umbrella (tus). <br> tus nrhau kaus | Umbrella rib. |
| 2. nrhau | The upright ribs around which the lengths of bamboo or rattan are <br> woven in basket making. <br> nrhau kawm (tus) | The ribs of a basket. |

3. nrhau To put forth roots (not as common as 'hlav').
(a) hlav cag
To put forth roots.
(b) nrhau cag
To put forth roots.
nrhawj Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
tu nrov nrhawj Sound of a strand of rope breaking.
tu nrov nrhij nrhawj Sound of several strands of rope tearing ( cf. 'nrov').

| nrhawv | Restricted post verbal intensifier used with 'nrhuj' (cf. 'nrhuj' Also cf. <br> Appendix 8). |
| :--- | :--- |
| nrheev | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). <br> sawv nrheev <br> sawv nrhuj nrheev |
|  |  |

nrhij Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrhawj.' (cf. 'nrhawj').
nrhiav To seek, to search for.
Koj mus nrhiav ib lub pobzeb loj loj. Go and look for a large stone.
nrho Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
Note: This word adds the idea of completed or finished action.
tagnrho Ended, final, completely.
zoo tagnrho Completely good, best quality.
tu nrho Parted in two, broken.
tu siav nrho To die.
tu siab nrho Highly offended.
txhua nrho All, completely.
txij nrho Reaching to.
de nrho Peeled off.
hais lus nrho nrhuj nrhawv Slow of speech (cf. 'taj').
nrhoob Leggings, puttee, leg wrappings (clf. 'txhais').
rau nrhoob To put on leg wrappings.
nrhuj A restricted post verbal intensifier used in connection with other intensifiers. (cf. Appendix 8).
sawv nrhuj nrheev
(a) hais lus nrhuj nrhaw Slow of speech (cf. 'taj').
(b) hais lus nrho nrhuj nrhawv

Slow of speech (cf. 'taj').

| 1. nta | To pull a bow, to set a spring or a trigger. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | nta hneev | To pull back a crossbow for firing, the crosspiece of a crossbow. |
|  | nta npuj | (cf. npuj'). |
|  | nta faiv fuaj kom cig. | Light the Flashlight. |
| 2. nta | Middle toe or finger (cf. 'ntav'). |  |
|  | ntiv tawnta | Middle toe. |
|  | ntiv tes nta | Middle finger. |
| 3. nta | T.c. from 'ntav' (cf. 'ntav'). |  |
| 4. nta |  |  |
|  | pab nta | To help. |
| 5. nta | Post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov') |  |
|  | phom nrov nta vos | The sound of a gun firing. |
| 1. ntab | To float. |  |
| 2. ntab | A species of bee (tus) (cf. 'muv'). |  |
| 3. ntab | The loose fold of skin hanging below the neck of Brahman cattle (daim). |  |
|  | nyuj ntab | Fold of skin on cattle as above. |
| 4. ntab | To glance off, to ricochet. cua ntab saud lawm | The wind sweeps over above. |
| 5. ntab |  |  |
|  | khuam ntab khuam ntuv | Betwixt and between (cf. 'khuam'). |
| 1. ntag | Used either as a single word or more commonly in the combination '... li ntag' as an unrestricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8). |  |
|  | Tsis muaj li ntag. | (I) haven't any at all. |
|  | Yogntag! | Yes, indeed! |
|  | Tsis txawj dim li ntag. | No escape! |
| 2. ntag |  |  |
|  | hlwb ntag ruam | Mentally dull. |
| 1. ntaj | A sword (rab). |  |
|  | hniav ntaj | The edge of the sword. |
|  | ntsis ntaj | The point of the sword. |
|  | kev ntsis ntaj ntsis phom | Death by violence. |
|  | rab ntaj dab | Short wooden swords strung over the door as protection against spirits. |
| 2. ntaj | Clf. for strokes with a sword. ib ntag |  |
|  |  | One stroke with the sword (t.c.) |
| 1. ntas | Ripples, small waves, to make | pples (contr. 'twv'). |

dej ntas The water is making small waves.

| 2. ntas | A carrying pole, shoulder pole (tus). |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | kwv ntas To carry with a shoulder pole. |
|  | ib tug ntas kwv dej (t.c.) Pole for carrying water. |
| 3. ntas |  |
|  | suav kwv ntas The constellation Orion. |
| ntav | One half of a vertical measurement (contr. 'nrab'). |
|  | (a) ib nta (t.c.) One half (vertical). |
|  | (b) ib nyuag (t.c.) ntav One half (vertical). |
|  | ib nta ntujOne half of the heavens, one strata of heaven, <br> in the midst of the heavens. |
| 1. ntais | To break a piece off, broken off (cf. 'khis'). |
|  | ntais hniav Tooth broken off. |
|  | ntais rhe Broken. |
|  | ntais pobkws To pick corn, break off corn ears. |
|  | Rab riam ntais lawm. The knife edge is broken. |
|  | lub siab ntais rhe Broken "heart." |
| 2. ntais | A cigarette lighter (lub). |
|  | yaj hauv tooj <br> A cigarette lighter. |
|  | zeb ntais <br> Lighter flint. |
| 3. ntais | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). |
|  | (a) ploj ntais <br> Disappeared. |
|  | (b) ploj muag ntais <br> Disappeared. |
|  | fos ntais <br> Covered up. |
|  | tsaus ntuj ntais <br> Nightfall, darkness. |
|  | dua ntais <br> Much better. |
|  | Note: The word 'dua' (passing, surpassing) is used after a verb to express the comparative degree. (cf. 'dua') The addition of 'ntais' intensifies the comparison ("much better") and the two words are used together in the manner of a two word post verbal intensifier. Thus: |
|  | zoo dua ntais Much better than. |
|  | loj dua ntais Much larger than. |

1. ntaiv Extremely hot (cf. 'kub').
(a) kub ntaiv ntaiv li
Extremely hot.
(b) ntaiv qos hwv
Extremely hot.
2. ntaiv A ladder (tus).
tawntaiv Steps of a ladder.
ntau Many, much.
Nws muaj nyiaj muaj kub ntau ntau.
He has lots of silver and gold.
ntaub Cloth (clf. 'daim' for lengths).
ntsuas ntaub
ntaub tsuj ntaub npuag
ntaub kaum
paj ntaub
ib chaws ntaub
ntaub koov nyij
hlab ntaub

To measure cloth.
Expensive cloth, fine cloth.
A type of durable black cotton cloth.
Embroidery.
One weaving of cloth, one full length in the loom.
A type of fine black cloth.
The strip of embroidered cloth worn on the turban (txoj).

1. ntaug
2. ntaug To decrease in intensity. ntaug nphaws lawm

To decrease in intensity (of illness, storm, fire, etc.)

1. ntaus To strike, to beat, to hit, to thresh, to fight. (cf. 'phob,' 'xa,' 'peg').
sib ntaus To fight together, to fight.
ntaus ntxhias Suddenly hit.
ntaus yeej
ntaus nruas
To win a fight.
To beat a drum or a gong.
To thresh rice.
ntaus nplej
To hit with the fist.
2. ntaus To imprint, to mark.
ntaus cim
(a) ntaus taub teg
(b) thuam yeem tes
ntaus yeem
ntaus hom thawj
To make a mark of identification or to aid memory (cf. 'thuam yeem').
To make a fingerprint.
To make a fingerprint.
To stamp or mark with a seal.
To make a mark of identification, in spirit rites to make some mark as a bit of extra cloth sewn on the back of a jacket to show who is included in the rite.
3. ntaus To convey.

| (a) ntaus xov | To convey a message. |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) ntaus ib kab xov | To convey a message. |
| hais lus ntaus xov | To convey a verbal message. |
| ntaus xov mus | To send a message. |

4. ntaus To play an instrument by striking or plucking. ntaus hwvcheej

To play a guitar or dulcimer.
5. ntaus To draw for a well.
ntaus dej
To draw water from a well.
6. ntaus
7. ntaus
8. ntaus
ntauv
ntawd (t.c. from 'ntawm') (cf. 'ntawm also Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. ntawg To divine concerning the dead.
ntawg rau tus tuag
To divine whether the spirit of the deceased is ready to take his leave or not.
ntaus txhib ntawg

## 2. ntawg

nroo ntawg
Of a deadfall trap falling.
ntawm A noun of location indicating nearby, location nearby, or location at a
particular time, place, person or thing nearby; there, that way, that
time, that person, etc. (cf. 'no') (For t.c. cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

Used by itself it indicates location near the speaker.
Nws nyob ntawd (t.c.) He is there nearby.
Nyob ntawd. (t.c.) There.
Followed by a noun it signifies location at the place indicated.
ntawm lub tsev At the house.
ntawm lub tsev no At this house.
ntawm phab ntsa At the wall, on the wall.
ntawm no Here, at this location.
Used with verbs it identifies the movement as to or from the person, place, or object indicated.
Tuaj ntawm kuv. Come to me.
Mus ntawm tsev. Go to the house.
ntawm tsev mus Go from the house...
ntawm qhov no mus tsev Go from here to the house.
Used following a noun or a word indicating time it serves to particularize the time, person, place or thing upon which attention is focused.
ob tug ntawd (t.c.) Those two persons.
ob hnub ntawd (t.c.) Those two days; those days.
hnub ntawd (t.c.) That day.
thaum ntawd (t.c.) At that time, then.
Txij thaum ntawd los txog hnub no...
From that time until today.
tus ntawd (t.c.) That person.
qhov ntawd (t.c.) That place.
tamsim ntawd (t.c.) Immediately at that time.
The expression '... li ntawd' is used to indicate "in that way" following verbs.
uali ntawd In that way.
hais li ntawd Saying it that way.
Yogli ntawd. That's the way it is.
ntaws
(a) pij ntaws (lub)
(b) lub ntaws
Umbilicus, the navel (cf. 'ntawv').
Umbilicus, the navel (cf. 'ntawv').

1. ntawv Paper (clf. 'daim' for sheets), book (clf. 'phau'), letter (clf. 'tsab').
sau ntaw
txiaj ntawv
txaug ntawv
hlawv ntawv
sau ib tsab ntawv
ntawv fajlem
thav ntaw
nruab ntaw (t.c.)
txawj ntawv
nws ntaws tes
nyeem ntaw

To write.
Paper money.
To pierce paper with a rounded chisel for use as spirit money in spirit rites.
To burn paper money in spirit rites.
To write a letter.
(cf. 'faj').
Frame for making paper.
In books, on paper.
Literate, able to read and write.
His writings.
To read.


| ntis | To ward off, to protect from (cf. 'tiv'). |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ntis nagntis cua | To protect from wind and rain. |
| 1. ntiv | Digit, a finger or toe (tus). <br> ntiv tes <br> ntiv taw | Finger. <br> Toe. |
| 2. ntiv | To snap or flick with the finger. |  |
|  | ntiv ya | To flick something away with the finger. |
| 3. ntiv | Finger-like. ntiv roj hmab ntiv ncej ntiv qeej | A slingshot. <br> The forked stick for a slingshot. The bamboo pipes in a set of Hmong pipes. (cf. 'qeej'). |
| ntiab | To drive away, to drive out. Ntiab tus dev kom khiav. | Drive the dog away. |
| 1. ntiag | The front surface, the presen <br> xubntiag (lub) <br> pwhauv xubntiag <br> ntiag tsho <br> Ib ntiag ntuj <br> sab ntiag | of, bosom (lub). <br> The bosom, the presence of. Reclined on his or her bosom. Front panel of a jacket. The whole heaven and earth. The front surface (as of a book) (contr. 'nraum'). |
| 2. ntiag | Restricted post verbal intens nias ntiag huas ntej ntiag | (cf. Appendix 8). <br> To press down completely. To pass around in front of. |
| ntiaj |  |  |
|  | ntiajteb (lub) ntiajteb qaum ntuj | The earth. <br> The heavens and the earth. (cf. 'ntiag,' 'ib ntiagntuj'). |
| 1. ntias | Used as a single word restriced post verbal intensifier (cf Appendix 8). |  |
|  | pub ntias | Filled. |
|  | (a) ua ntias <br> (b) laim ntais | Cast away, cast aside. Cast away, cast aside. |
| 2. ntias | Used as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nplawg,' (cf. 'nplawg'). |  |
| 1. ntiav | To hire ntiav ua zog <br> (a) pojniam ntiav (tus) <br> (b) nkauj muag paj | To hire for manual labor. <br> A prostitute. <br> A prostitute. |
| 2. ntiav | Shallow. dej ntiav | Shallow water. |
| 1. nto | To spit out forcibly (contr. 'nti') To spit at. nto qaub ncaug <br> To spit, to spit out spittle. |  |
| 2. nto | To reach to, arrive at a point, to extend to. nto roob <br> To reach the mountain top. <br> nto ncov roob <br> To reach the mountain peak. |  |

nto laj
ua tsis nto
nto ntsis
Ua kom nto ntsis.
Hais kom nto ntsis.
nto luag
Ua teb kom nto luag.

Reach the mountain crest, cross the ridge.
Hasn't reached full development (as of an
illness that has not yet shown the full symptoms).
To the tip, to the end, to completion.
Complete the job.
Finish the disucssion.
To complete.
Finish the field work.
3. nto To send or receive news, report or fame and reputation.
npe nto moo Of great reputation, name spread abroad.
moo nto tuaj News has been received.
nto moo tias... Have heard news that...
nto moo phem Has a bad name or reputation, have received bad news.
ntob To hit the mark (cf. 'raug').

| 1. ntog | To stumble and fall, to fall down. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ntog nrov nphoov <br> ntog nreem | Fell down with a resounding fall. <br> Stumbled and fell. |

2. ntog To roll over and over, roll along (cf. 'dov').

Kuv thawb ntog. I pushed it and set it rolling. Nws ntog nws. It rolls along by itself.
3. ntog Used after 'pw' similar to a post verbal intensifier. pwntog Tolie prostrate.
4. ntog
ntoj To pulsate (as of blood in the veins, etc.)

1. ntom To fit close together, tight fitting.
ntom ntom li
kho ntom ntom
ntom kab
(cf. 'pobkws').
2. ntos To loom, weaving machine (lub). (cf. 'ntuag,' 'seb,' 'ntxaiv,' 'xov')
ua ntos
ua ntos nthuj nthav
ncej ntos
ntos ib tog tuaj
To weave on the loom.
The noise of working the loom.
The upright frame of the loom.
To weave one roll of cloth.

To think of, call to mind (cf. 'xav,' 'nco').
(a) ntos tsis txog
Can't think of it, cannot recall.
(b) xav tsis txog
Can't think of it, cannot recall.
ntos tsis txhua
Didn't think through completely.
ntov ntoo
(a) ntov pheej tsab
(b) ntov txo ntswg

To cut down a tree or trees.
To cut down a tree from both sides until it falls.
To fell a leaning tree by cutting one side till it splits off.

1. ntov To chop down, to fell.
ntov ib cim ntoo
ntov qees
(cf. 'cim').
To keep on felling trees.
2. ntov To throw (water or liquid).
ntov dej
Muab dej ntov hluavtaws.
dab ntov ntshav
To throw water.
Throw water on the fire. Quench the fire. The spirits sealing someone's fate by sprinkling blood upon him. This is said in superstition if blood is discovered on a person's clothing without explanation.

3. ntoo To wear on the head, to carry on the head, to carry overhead as an umbrella. ntoo kaumom To wear a hat.
ntoog ntoog mob Longillness with no relief, to let the illness run its course.

## ntooj A species of large tree, the bark is coarse and the wood is very suitable for use in making water buckets (tus).

ntoos



| 2. ntws | Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov'). <br> nrov ntws,' 'nrov nroo ntws,' 'nrov <br> ntxhe hav ntws' |
| :--- | :--- |
| 3. ntws | Restricted post verbal intensifier as a single word. <br> ncha ntws <br> poog ntws |
| To spread abroad. |  |
| To gather together in a group. |  |


| ntha | A person's waist, the soft flesh in a person's side below the ribs. |
| :--- | :--- |
| nthab | The large storage platform overhead in a Meo home (lub). <br> Muab rau saum nthab. |
| lub qab nthab | Put it on the storage platform. <br> The smaller storage shelf immediately over <br> the fire (cf. 'tsuav ntxaij'). |
| 1. nthav | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8) |
| (a) poob nthav <br> (b) poob kiag <br> siab poob nthav | To fall down. <br> To fall down. <br> To be fearful, startled, suddenly afraid, <br> distressed or discouraged (cf. 'ntshai zog'). |

2. nthav Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

| nthaw | To sprout from the ground. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Ntsuag xyoob nthaw kaus. |

nthaws Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). rog nthaws Very fat (of animals).
nthe

| nthee | To toss or mix together and fry in fat, to scramble. <br> ntheeqe <br> ncuav nthee roj | Scrambled eggs. <br> Cakes made by scrambling with fat. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1. nthi | A single word restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). <br> tuaj nthi |  |
|  | tuag nthi | Completely, to the greatest degree. |

2. nthi Used as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ncha' (cf. 'ncha nthi').
3. ntho Single word restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
lov ntho To break in two, broken.

|  | ti ntho tawg ntho | Very close together. Burst, burst open. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2. ntho | Used with 'tawg' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. nthe tawg ntho (cf. 'nthe'). |  |
|  | luag tawg ntho | Broke into laughter. |
|  | quaj tawg ntho | Broke out into weeping. |
|  | nyiav tawg ntho | Broke into wailing. |
|  | cem tawg ntho | Suddenly began scolding. |
|  | Note: Also so used with the following verbs: 'hawv,' 'nrov,' 'qw.' |  |
| nthos | To grasp with two hands (cf. 'muab,' 'ntsiab,' 'tsawv'). |  |
|  | nthos nkaus | Grasp with the two hands. |
|  | Nthos tus ntses. | Grab the fish. |
| nthuj | Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov.'). |  |
| nthua | To hoe out, to dig out. |  |
|  | nthua nroj | To hoe out weeds. |
|  | nthua yeeb | To hoe opium fields. |
| nthuav | To unfold, to open out as a book, to unroll. |  |
|  | muab lub siab nthuav ntxeev | To "open" one's heart. |
| nthw | T.c. from 'nthwv' (cf. 'nthwv'). |  |
| nthwb | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). |  |
|  | lwj nthwb | Rotten and mushy. |
| 1. nthwv | Clf. for gusts of wind. ib nthw cua (t.c.) | One gust of wind. |
| 2. nthwv | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). |  |
|  | Muab hliv nthwv | Pour it out. |
|  | Dej nchuav nthws. | The water has spilled. |
| 1. ntsa | Wall. |  |
|  | (a) phab ntsa | Wall, side wall, house wall. |
|  | (b) ntsa | Wall, side wall, house wall. |
|  | Muab dai ntawm phab ntsa. | Hang it on the wall. |
|  | sab ntsa vaj nraud | Outside the garden wall. |
| 2. ntsa | Shining, to shine. |  |
|  | (a) hauv ntuj ntsa ntsa | The first light of dawn on the horizon. |
|  | (b) hauv ntuj ntsa iab | The first light of dawn on the horizon. |
| 3. ntsa | Used as restricted post verbal intensifier with 'iab' |  |
|  | hauv ntuj ntsa iab ci ntsa iab | The first light of dawn on the horizon. Bright and glittering. |
| ntsab | To kill to eat. |  |
| 1. ntsag | The buttocks (cf. 'caj tw'). |  |


| 2. ntsag |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ncab dua ntsag | Obstinate. |
| 1. ntsaj | To groan, to moan. mob ntsaj ntsaj li. qw qw ntsaj ntsaj | Groaning in pain. To cry and groan. |
| ntsaig | To gather things up in ord Muab ntsaig cia. | them away. <br> Put things away. (as in clearing up after a meal or clear a table of books, etc.) |
| 1. ntsais | Side, sidewise, profile. <br> pwua ntsais ib lub ua ntsais thais ua ntsais ua ntsais ntaub | To lie on one's side. <br> A triangle. <br> To take a profile photo, take a side view. To sew in a triangular pattern. |
| 2. ntsais | To blink the eyes. ntsais muag ib ntsais muag | To blink. <br> In the twinkling of an eye, one blink. |
| 1. ntsau | To be foggy or cloudly. huab ntsau tsawv | Steady fog or cloudiness (contr. 'pos pos huab' which may be just passing cloudiness). |
| 2. ntsau | T.c. from 'ntsauv' |  |
| 3. ntsau | Of a cock's comb which is spread out somewhat (cf. 'ib'). qaib ib ntsau <br> Cock's comb spread out. |  |
| 1. ntsaub | To put the sticks of a fire close together at the burning end so as to build up the fire. <br> ntsaub taws <br> To put the sticks of a fire close together at the burning end so as to build up the fire. <br> (a) sib ntsaub <br> As sticks of wood together in a fire, i.e. dwelling together in casual relationship. <br> (b) sis ntsaub As sticks of wood together in a fire, i.e. dwelling together in casual relationship. |  |
| 2. ntsaub | taubhau ntsaub hau ntsees | Head lower than the body. |
| ntsaum | Ants, the ant (tus). |  |
| 1. ntsauv | Of bees buzzing or swarm Huab ntsauv lub roob. | cluster or swarm around. <br> The clouds surround the mountain. |
| 2. ntsauv | Clf. for stems of flowers. ntsauv paj no ib ntsau paj | This stem of flowers. One stem of flowers (t.c.) |
| ntsawj | Spray, to spray. <br> dej ntsawj <br> pa ntsawj <br> Cua ntsawj dej ntas. | Water rising in spray. <br> Steam rising. <br> The wind blew the water into waves and spray. |
| ntsawm | To strike out forcibly with the hand or arm (as in anger or when under spirit influence, etc. ) |  |


| ntsaws | To stop up, to plug up, plugged, stuck. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ntsaws qhov ntsej | To stop up the ears. |
| Nalika ntsaws lawm. | The watch has stopped and won't go. |
| ntsawv | To multiply by divisions of the roots, of trees and plants that increase in | this way.


| 1. ntse | Sharp (contr. 'npub'). <br> riam ntse hau <br> Muab rab riam hov kom ntse. | A sharp pointed knife (contr. 'tw'). <br> Sharpen the knife. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2. ntse | Clever. <br> neeg ntse <br> neeg ntse ntxeev | A clever person. <br> A person who is overly clever, clever and <br> deceitful. |


| ntseb | Used with 'ntsuag' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. <br> Appendix 8, cf. 'ntsuag'). |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1. ntseg | Erect, vertical, steep (of a roof). |  |

2. ntsej Pertaining to the face (cf. 'muag')
ntsej muag pom ntsej pom muag

Fish (tus).
maub ntses
nuv ntses
vas ntses
lub puav ntses
yawm ntses
tawb cuab ntses
ntsaj ntseg
ntses nab
roj ntses

The face (lub)
To see the face, to see someone face to face.

To catch fish.
To catch fish with a hook, fish hook.
A fishnet (lub).
Fishnet (as said in Laos).
To scoop up fish with a basket.
A woven fish trap similar to a basket (lub).
A type of small portable fish trap (lub).
An eel (tus).
Fish oil, also the name used for a candle from the mistaken idea that it is made of fish oil (tus).
las ntsev To put something down in salt, to salt.
daw daw ntsev Very salty (contr. 'tsuag').
qab qab ntsev Tasty with salt, salty.

| ntseeb | A small species of wasp. (tus) (cf. 'muv'). |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ntseeg | To believe. |  |
|  | ntseeg kiag lawm | Believed truly, really believed. |
|  | ntseeg tias... | Believe that... |
|  | Kuv tsis ntseeg tias nws yuav los. | I don't believe that he is coming. |
| ntseej | The chestnut. |  |
|  | ntoo ntseej | Chestnut tree (tus). |
|  | txiv ntseej | Chestnuts (lub). |
| 1. ntsees |  |  |
|  | tim ncauj ntsees tham | To speak face to face. |
| 2. ntsees | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). |  |
|  | taubhau ntsaub hau ntsees | Head lower than the body. |
| 3. ntsees | Variant rendering of 'ntsoov' which is used as a restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntsuj' (cf. 'ntsuj' and 'ntsoov'). |  |
|  | (a) tos ntsuj ntsoov | To wait. |
|  | (b) tos ntsuj ntsees | To wait. |
|  | Also sometimes used as a variant 'nrees'). | lling of the post verbal intensifier 'nrees' (cf. |
| ntsib | To meet, to encounter. |  |
|  | sib ntsib | Of two persons meeting each other. |
|  | ntsib kev ceeblaj | To meet up with trouble. |
| ntsig | T.c. from 'ntsim' (cf. 'ntsim'). |  |
| 1. ntsim | Peppery, pungent, stinging. |  |
|  | Zaub ntsim ntsim li kuv tsis noj. | I do not eat food heavily flavored with peppers. |
|  | zaub ntsig |  |
|  |  | A kind of pickled peppery vegetable prepared from the tops of mustard greens (t.c.) |
|  | qab ntsig | Any kind of caterpillar having hairs which sting on contact. |
|  | noj hob hob ntsim ntsim | (cf. 'hob'). |

2. ntsim
3. ntsim Used as a restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nkaug' niaj no nkaug ntsim Of persons cold and shivering.
4. ntsis A moment, a little bit, a small amount.
mentsis
(a) ib ntsis
(b) ib mentsis

A gracious gift, a kind or gracious act, favor.
A gracious gift, a kind or gracious act, favor.
To make return for a favor.
A favor, gracious act.
(a) txiaj ntsim (lub)
(b) txiaj ntsig (lub)
pauj txiaj ntsim rau
txiaj ntsha txiaj ntsim

A little, a little bit.
In a moment, a moment, a very short time.
In a moment, a moment, a very short time.

## To comb.

ntsis plaubhau
To comb the hair.

| 3. ntsis | Tip, tendril, the growing tip of ntsis ntaj ntsis phom kev ntsis ntaj ntsis phom ntsis kub ntsis plaubhau ntsis hmuv ua nto ntsis | ranches or vines (lub). <br> Point of the sword. <br> End of the gun barrel. <br> Death by violence. <br> End of a horn. <br> End of a strand of hair. <br> End of a spear. <br> To do to completion (for other uses of 'nto ntsis' cf. 'nto'). |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. ntsia | To nail, a nail (tus) (cf. 'teem'). |  |
|  | ntsia hlau <br> ntsia nrees <br> maub ntsia dai vias <br> maub ntsia saum ntoo | A nail (lit "iron nail") (tus). To nail firmly. <br> To hang up with a nail. To crucify. |
| 2. ntsia | To gaze at, to stare. Txhob ntsia ntsia kuv. ntsia ntsoov | Stop staring at me. <br> To stare at, to look steadily at. |
| 3. ntsia | T.c. from 'ntsiav' (cf. 'ntsiav'). |  |
| 1. ntsiab | To grasp with the hand. ntsiab tes ntsiab nkaus | To grasp the hand of another. <br> To grasp, to grasp the arm. (cf. 'tsawv nkaus,' 'nthos nkaus'). |
| 2. ntsiab | A kernel, the pupil of the eye, ntsiab muag lub ntsiab npleg phum lub ntsiab lus tseeb ntsiab phum ntsiab | heart or essence of a matter (lub). <br> The pupil of the eye (lub). <br> A kernel of rice. <br> To give the essence of a matter, to get at the root of things. <br> True words, words that get to the heart of things. <br> Clearly stated (cf. 'meej'). |
| ntsiag | Still, quiet. <br> ntsiag to <br> Note: This idea is also extended to $m$ <br> ntub ntsiag zog | Still, silent, perfectly quiet. <br> ean "ineffective" in the case of medicine, etc. <br> Really asleep, asleep and quiet. |
| ntsias | Dwarfed, of persons very small | n body frame. |
| ntsiav | ntsiav pobkws ib ntsia pobkws | Kernel of corn (maize) (lub). <br> One kernel of corn (t.c.) (cf. 'ntsiab'). |
| ntso | Restricted post verbal intensifi rau siab ntso | (cf. Appendix 8). <br> To apply the heart steadily to. |
| ntsog | T.c. from 'ntsoj' (cf. 'ntsoj'). |  |
| ntsoj | Pertaining to orphanhood (cf. ' <br> kev ntsoj nev ntsuag tub ntsog tub ntsuag | tsuag'). <br> Orphanhood, penury, destitution. Orphans (tus) (t.c.) |
| 1. ntsos | Hiccough. |  |


| 2. ntsos | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8) <br> ntseg ntsos | Fixed, steady. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| nrig nphau ntsos | Rolled over and onto the back. |  |
| paj paws ntsos | J ump, jump up. |  |
| caws qia ntsos | J ump, leap. |  |
| dhia ntsos | J ump, leap. |  |
| sib zog ntsos | Energetically, with vigor. |  |
|  | ntshav txuas qos ntsos | Blood spurting, hemorrhage. |


| ntsov | The hump on the back of a Brahman bull (lub). |
| :--- | :--- |
| ntsoog | Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntxaws.' |
|  | tsoo tawg ntsoog ntxaws |

ntsooj
ntsoos

1. ntsoov Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8)

Note: This p.v.int. is frequently used with verbs of perception. It adds the idea of fixedness or steadiness. It may be used as a single word p.v.int. or preceded by 'qos' or 'qas' or in the combination 'ntsuj ntsoov'

| (a) nco qas ntsoov | To remember well. |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) nco ntsoov | To remember well. |
| ntsia ntsoov | To stare at. |
| pom ntsoov | To see well. |
| paub ntsoov | To know well. |
| vam ntsoov | To hope steadily. |
| saib ntsoov | To look at intently. |
| xyuas ntsoov | To study intently. |
| (a) tos ntsoov | To wait. |
| (b) tos ntsuj ntsoov | To wait. |
| suav ntsoov hnub | To count the days. |

2. ntsoov To be fixed, remain steady. taubhau ntsoov mus

To go straight on, eyes fixed ahead.

1. ntsu To accumulate, to gradually pile up. maj mam ntsu To pile up slowly (as snow or ashes).
2. ntsu

Slippery mossy rock (lit. "dragon dung").
ntsu quav zaj
ntsub To strain in defecating. ntsub ntsub li

1. ntsug Vertical, also length as opposed to 'tav' of breadth when referring to the measurements of large flat things such as blankets, etc.
thoob ntsug
A water bucket (lub), tall wooden bucket.
2. ntsug Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
3. ntsuj The human spirit or soul, spirit or soul (cf. 'plig' and contr. 'dab') (tus).
(a) tus ntsuj tus plig
the soul, the spirit.
(b) tus ntsuj plig
the soul, the spirit.
kab ntsuj
(cf. 'kab').

Note: Both 'ntsuj' and 'plig' are used to refer to the soul or spirit and there is not apparent distinction. Some say there are as many as seven or twelve human "souls" but most Hmong regard man as having three:
(a) ntsuj duab The "Shadow Soul" that stands guard at the grave after death.
(b) plig duab
(c) ntsuj xyoob ntsuj ntsoos
(a) ntsuj qaib
(b) plig qaib
(c) ntsuj noog
(a) ntsuj nyuj
(b) plig nyuj
(c) nyuj rag

The "Shadow Soul" that stands guard at the grave after death.
The "Shadow Soul" that stands guard at the grave after death.
The "chicken soul" that is reincarnated. This soul also takes flight most easily as when a person is frightened or falls and a chicken must be sacrificed to call it back.
The "chicken soul" that is reincarnated. This soul also takes flight most easily as when a person is frightened or falls and a chicken must be sacrificed to call it back.
The "chicken soul" that is reincarnated. This soul also takes flight most easily as when a person is frightened or falls and a chicken must be sacrificed to call it back.
The "cow soul" that goes to 'yeeb yaj kiab' the abode of the dead.
The "cow soul" that goes to 'yeeb yaj kiab' the abode of the dead.
The "cow soul" that goes to 'yeeb yaj kiab' the abode of the dead.

| 2. ntsuj | Clf. for portions of a field, tracts of land. <br> ib ntsuj teb |
| :--- | :--- |
| One portion of field. |  |


| 3. ntsuj | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). <br> khiav ntsuj <br> rov ntsuj |
| :---: | :--- |
|  | Ran off, departed. |
|  | Returned. |

4. ntsuj Restricted post verbal intensifier used with 'ntsoov' or 'ntsees' (cf. 'ntsoov' and 'ntsees').

| ntsum | A given name for a woman. |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ntsuv | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). <br> mob siab ntsuv <br> mob siab ntsuv ua | Earnest, zealous, with dedication. <br> To do with earnestness (cf. 'siab'). |
|  | mob siab ntsuv qhia | To teach with zeal and interest. |

2. ntsua Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). mob siab ntsua In earnest, zealous (cf. 'siab').
ntsuab The color green, greenish blue, the color of vegetation.
(a) Hmoob ntsuab
The Green Hmong or the Blue Hmong. A soldier (tus) (as used by Hmong in Thailand).

yaj ntsuav
ua liam txwv qas ntsuav

Melted away.
To do poorly, carelessly.

1. ntsw To taunt, to provoke.

Nws muab hluavtaws ntsw ntsw lawv.
He poked a firebrand at them to taunt them.
2. ntsw To dip something into a liquid.

Muab ncuav ntsw ntsw suav thaj. Dip the rice cake into some brown sugar syrup.

1. ntswg Nose, pertaining to the nose. qhov ntswg (lub)
(a) caj ntswm

The nose, nostril.
(b) caj ntswg

The bridge of the nose.
so ntswg
txhaws ntswg
(a) taub ntswg
(b) txiv ntswg
kwv ntswg
The bridge of the nose.
To wipe the nose.
Stuffed up nose.
The tip of the nose.
The tip of the nose.
To turn the nose away in disgust.
2. ntswg T.c. from 'ntswj' (cf. 'ntswj').
3. ntswg
ntov txo ntswg (cf. 'ntov').

1. ntswj To twist, twisted, to wring (cf. 'qhau').
ntswj lees sib ntswg

Very twisted.
To wrestle (t.c.) (cf. 'qhau').
2. ntswj Clf. for twists, clf. for strands in a twisted rope. Xuab hlua ua ob ntswg. (t.c.) Twist the rope into two strands.

## 1. ntswm

2. ntswm
3. ntsws The lungs (clf. 'nplooj'). tas siab tas ntsws
Siab tsis qhuav dej, ntsws tsis qhuav ntshav.
neeb ntswm A kind of edible tree fungus.
caj ntswm (cf. 'ntswg').

Patient.
A proverbial expression used of one who makes much of a small matter and who refuses to let it go at that.
2. ntsws To wither.
ntsws zog To wither.

## Ntsh

1. ntsha A spear or knife set up at a sharp angle in a trap so as to catch game. cuab ntsha To set such a trap.
2. ntsha

| ntshav | Blood (cov). |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | los ntshav | To bleed. |
|  | ntshav ntws nto | Blood flowing freely, copious bleeding. |
|  | ntshav tuag | Congealed blood. |
|  | ntshav txuas qos ntsos | Spurting blood, hemorrhage. |
|  | doogntshav | A blood clot under the skin. |
| ntshai | To fear. |  |
|  | kev ntshai | Fear. |
|  | cuab ntshai | To begin to fear. |
|  | ntshai zog | To fear. |
|  | ntshai tias... | Fear that... |
|  | siab ntaus yau ntshai | Timid and afraid. |
| ntshaub | A species of tree whose wood does not easily split or rot. It is valued for use in making water buckets. (tus) |  |
| 1. ntshaus | Weak, sickly (cf. 'ntshov'). |  |
|  | lub cev ntshaus ntshaus | Body sickly and weak. |
|  | ntshaus raws | Weakness in the knees resulting in stumbling and falling. |
|  | ntsej muag ntshaus zog | Face "fallen" as after a scolding or bad disappointment. |
| 2. ntshaus | Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntshiv' (cf. Appendix 8). |  |
| ntshauv | Head lice (tus) (cf. 'tuv'). |  |
| ntshaw | To covet, to long for what belongs to another person. |  |
| ntshawb |  |  |
|  | caj pa ntshawb ntshawb li | Choking, cannot get one's breath (especially when due to gas or odor, etc.). |
| ntshawv | Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntsheeb.' (cf. Appendix 8). |  |
|  | khiav ntshaws ntsheeb | Running and jumping. |
| ntsheeb | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. 'ntshawv'). |  |
| ntshis |  |  |
|  | ib pliag ntshis | An instant, in an instant. |
| 1. ntshiv | Lean, fleshy (contr. 'roj,' 'rog'). nqaij ntshiv <br> Lean fleshy meat (contr. 'nqaij rog'). |  |
| 2. ntshiv | A splinter. ntshiv ntoo ntshiv xyoob |  |
|  |  | A wood splinter (tus). |
|  |  | A bamboo splinter (tus). |
| 3. ntshiv |  |  |
|  | paus ntshiv | Of things pourous. |
|  | nceb paus ntshiv | A kind of large mushroom. |
| 4. ntshiv | Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntshaus' |  |
|  | to qhov ntshaus ntshiv | Full of tiny holes. |
| ntshiab | Clear, fresh. |  |
|  | dej ntshiab ntshiab | Clear fresh water (contr. 'nro'). |


$\left.\left.\begin{array}{ll}\text { 3. ntxaij } & \begin{array}{l}\text { A mesh of bamboo or other material. } \\ \text { ib daig ntxaij hlau }\end{array} \\ \text { Screening, wire mesh (clf. 'daim'). }\end{array}\right\} \begin{array}{l}\text { To suck, to nurse (cf. 'nqus'). }\end{array} \begin{array}{l}\text { To drink at the breast. } \\ \text { ntxais mis } \\ \text { ntxais quav hniav } \\ \text { To suck through the teeth or against the back } \\ \text { of the teeth as in the Western way of } \\ \text { expressing "too bad." In Hmong it is more an } \\ \text { expression of anger. }\end{array}\right]$

| 4. ntxawm |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ntxab ntxawm | (cf. 'ntxab'). |
| 1. ntxaws | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8) |  |
|  | (a) txhua ntxaws | Completely, thoroughly. |
|  | (b) ntxaws ntxaws | Completely, thoroughly. |
|  | nrhiav txhua ntxaws | To seek thoroughly. |
|  | hais txhua ntxaws | To tell completely. |
| 2. ntxaws | Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntsoog' (cf. 'ntsoog'). |  |
| ntxee | To cross over. ntxee roob | To cross over the ridge (cf. 'nto'). |
| ntxeem | To pass through a crisis. ntxeem kom dhau Nyias ntxeem nyias li. | Pass through the crisis. |
|  |  | Each must pass the crisis himself. Each must pass the test. Each must fend for himself. |
| ntxees |  |  |
|  | (a) ib ntxees ntuj | A far country, a distant place. |
|  | (b) ib roog ntuj | A far country, a distant place. |
| ntxeev | To roll over, to turn over, to change over. |  |
|  | ntxeev hlo | Turn over. |
|  | ntxeev hlawv hlo | To overturn several things at once. |
|  | ntxeev siab | To turn against, to change the mind, have a change of heart. |
|  | ntxeev dua siab tshiab | To repent, have a new heart. |
|  | nthuav ntxeev | To open (the heart) and change to a new way. |
|  | ntxeev tiaj | To lie on one's back, fall over on one's back. |
|  | ntxeev muag | (cf. 'muag'). |
|  | ntxeev tis qaib | To tie a chicken's wings together to tie a person's hand behind his back. |
| ntxi | A word used in cursing, vile la | guage. |
| ntxig | To insert into a hole or opening (e.g. putting the finger into a ring or a hole, etc.) |  |
|  | Nws muab ntxig rau hauv lawm. | He inserted it inside. |
| 1. ntxim | To be effective, to meet the point of need (as medicine, etc.). |  |
|  | Tshuaj tsis ntxim. | The medicine is not effective. (cf. 'leej'). |
|  | Ib tug mob ntxim ib yam tshuaj. | Each ailment has its own medicine. |
| 2. ntxim |  |  |
|  | ntxim siab ua | To do earnestly, wholeheartedly (cf. 'rau siab ua'). |
|  | (a) ua ntxim siab | To do what is desired, do what is pleasing. |
|  | (b) ua hum siab | To do what is desired, do what is pleasing. |
|  | Ua ntxim nws lub siab. | Do it in the way that pleases him. |
| 1. ntxiv | To repair, to fix up, to mend (especially when it involves making up something that is lacking), to patch up. ntxiv tsev <br> To patch up the roof of a house. |  |
| 2. ntxiv | To make up what is lacking. |  |

ntxiv nplej To fill in the bare places in a planted rice field with a new seed.
ntxiv nqe
To make up a debt, make up payment.
rov ntxiv
To make amends for.

| 3. ntxiv | To add to. |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Lwm zaus muaj ntxiv. | There will be more next time. ("to be |
|  | continued"). |  |

ntxub
To hate.
(a) ntxub ntxaug To hate bitterly.

|  | (b) ntxub ncaug kev ntxub | To hate bitterly. Hatred. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ntxuag | Pertaining to that which is eaten along with cooked rice which is the basis of each meal. |  |
|  | ntxuag mov | To eat along with the rice. |
|  | ua mentxuag | To eat bits and pieces, eat only a little of this and that. |
|  | Noj mov ntxuag kua muag. | To weep while you eat (to have tears with your rice, expressive of real sorrow). |
| ntxuaj | To wave, to fan, to flap (cf. 'ntxuam'). |  |
|  | ntxuaj taws | To fan a fire. |
|  | ntxuaj nplej | To fan paddy rice in winnowing. |
|  | (a) ntxuaj teg | To wave or motion with the hand. |
|  | (b) co tes (t.c.) | To wave or motion with the hand. |
|  | qaib ntxuaj tis | The chicken flaps its wings. |
|  | vab ntxuaj (lub) | A winnowing fan. |
| 1. ntxuam | A fan, a hand fan (rab) (cf. 'ntxuaj'). |  |
| 2. ntxuam | A species of small bird with a large fan-like tail (tus). |  |
| ntxuav | To wash, to wash out a vess liquid (contr. 'ntxhua'). <br> ntxuav tes <br> ntxuav cev <br> txoj kabke ntxuav <br> ntxuav yias | wash something off in water or other <br> To wash the hands. <br> To take a bath, wash the body. <br> Baptism, rite of washing. <br> To wash out the pan. |
| 1. ntxwg |  |  |
|  | dab ntxwg nyoog (cf. 'dab' p. 28). |  |
| 2. ntxwg | T.c. (cf. 'ntxwj'). |  |
| ntxwj | Clf. for boulders. |  |
|  | Ib ntxwj (or Ib ntxwg) niag zeb. | A large boulder, a large jutting out rock. |
| 1. ntxwm |  |  |
|  | hnyuv ntxwm | Sausage (txoj). |
| 2. ntxwm |  |  |
|  | nees ntaus ntxwm mem | Horse rears and kicks with its hind legs. |
| ntxws |  |  |
|  | muaj muaj ntxws | Of a person with large buttocks. |
| ntxwv | A syllable added to many Hmong nouns which come from the Chinese. It is an adopted Chinese nominal ending (cf. 'txwv'). |  |
|  | txiv kab ntxwv | An orange (lub), oranges. |
|  | yam ntxwv | An example, an illustration. |
|  | daim thav ntxwv | A loincloth. |
|  | yaj ntxwv | A sheep (tus). |
|  | xeeb ntxwv | Grandchildren. |
|  | vaj ntxwv | King (tus). |
|  | tav ntxwv | Courage, boldness. |

# Ntxh 

| ntxhab | Steep, sharply inclined. Txoj kev no ntxhab ntxhab. | This is a steep trail. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. ntxhai | Bleached, having lost its natural pigment. |  |
|  | tuag ntxhai | Of flesh that has lost color, of flesh that is shriveled and whitened from immersion in water. |
|  | neeg tuag ntxhai | An albino, one whose flesh is an unnatural color. |
| 2. ntxhai |  |  |
|  | kua ntxhai | The water that is poured off cooked rice. It is often served as part of the morning meal. |
| ntxhais | Young girl, a girl (tus), daughter (tus). |  |
|  | mentxhais | Little girl (tus). |
|  | Nws muaj ib tug tub ob tug ntxhais. | He has one son and two daughters. |
| 1. ntxhe | A loud noise, to sound loudly, to resound. |  |
|  | lub suab ntxhe tuaj | A voice sounded. |
| 2. ntxhe | Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov'). |  |
| 1. ntxheb | A given name for girls. |  |
| 2. ntxheb | The decorative rim or fringe just below the mouthpiece of the Hmong musical pipes. (cf. 'qeej') It is usually made of tortoise shell. |  |
| 1. ntxhee | Swift and turbulent. dej ntxhee dej tsaws tsag | Swift and turbulent water. |
| 2. ntxhee | Used as a post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8) |  |
|  | dej tsaws ntxhee | Swift and turbulent water. |
|  | kiav plaub kom nce ntxhee | To make peaceful settlement of dispute or litigation. |
| ntxheev | Not sticky, easily separated not adhesive or sticking. |  |
| ntxhi | To whisper. |  |
|  | sub ntxhi | To whisper together. |
|  | ntxhi tias | Said in a whisper. |
|  | sib ntxhi pes tus thuam kuv lub siab ntxhi chiv | Kept whispering things against me. (cf. 'chiv') |
| ntxhib | Coarse, rough (of language, writing, weaving, sewing, also of poor grain, etc.) Contr. 'mos' |  |
|  | sau ntaws ntxhib | To write poorly. |
|  | ntxhib txhuv | Hulled rice not thoroughly cleared of hulls. |
|  | lus ntxhib | Coarse language. |
|  | (a) neem ntxhib | (cf. 'neem'). |
|  | (b) neem mos | (cf. 'neem'). |
| ntxhia | A sharp knife-like pain. mob ntxhia | To have a very sharp pain. |


| ntxhiab | Odor, pungent smell. <br> Tsw tsw ntxhiab. | It has a distinctive and pungent odor. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ntxhias | Restricted post verbal intensifier. |  |
|  | nrov ntxhias | Very loud. |
|  | kam ntxhias | Willing immediately. |
|  | plhaw ntxhias | J umped suddenly. |
|  | kwm ntxhias | To go through deep water. |
|  | plos ntxhias | To go through shallow water. |
|  | (a) pob ntxhias | To guarantee. |
|  | (b) lav ntxhias | To guarantee. |
|  | ntaus ntxhias | To hit, to strike. |
|  | hluas ntxhias | Young. |
| ntxhiav | A given name for women. |  |
| 1. ntxhov | Weedy and overgrown (cf. 'fab'). |  |
| 2. ntxhov | Luxuriant, thick in growth. plaub ntxhov ntxhov | Thick fur, thick hair. |
| 3. ntxhov | Unsettled, disturbed and restless. |  |
|  | siab ntxhov | Unsettled and restless heart. |
|  | ua ntxhov quav niab | To raise tumult, do violence. |
| 1. ntxhoo | A given name for women. |  |
| 2 ntxhoo |  |  |
|  | hlab ntxhoo (txoj) | The end of a woman's apron sash. |
| 3. ntxhoo | A branch or a bamboo stick set in the ground at certain spirit rites. (tus) |  |
| ntxhua | To scrub, to wash by scrubbing or pressing (contr. 'ntxuav'). |  |
|  | ntxhua khaubncaws | To wash clothes, specifically to wash by |
|  |  | scrubbing or by the common Hmong method of pressing the clothes against a rock with the hands or with the feet. |
| ntxhuab | Moss (cf. 'ntxhuav'). |  |
|  | ntxhuab ntoo | Tree moss. |
|  | ntxhuab av | Moss on the ground. |
| 1. ntxhuav | Clumps of moss or short grass (cf. 'ntxhuab'). |  |
|  | pobzeb tuaj ntxhuav | Short grass on the rocks. |
| 2. ntxhuav |  |  |
|  | tsov ntxhuav | A lion (tus). |
|  | ntxhuav pobkws | Corn silk. |
| ntxhw | The elephant (tus). |  |
|  | ntoo taw ntxhw | A type of tree with rough bark (cf. 'ntoo'). |
|  | tawv ntxhw | Elephant hide. |
|  | kaus ntxhw | Ivory, elephant's tusk. |

1. nyab Daughter-in-law (tus) (cf. Appendix pp. 484-485, 496) (Also Cf. 'tshoob') (see Definition No. 4 below).
2. nyab Flood, to flood. dej dag nyab A flood of water.
3. nyab
(a) quav nyab npleg
(b) quav nplej
Rice straw (cf. 'nplej').
Rice straw (cf. 'nplej').
4. nyab
tis nyab
Wife of a woman's older brother (tus) (cf. Definition No. 1 above).
nyag (cf. 'nyaj').
5. nyaj Long-tailed monkey, the Leaf Monkey (tus). Nyaj caws qia. The monkey leaps.
6. nyaj To suspect, to guess, to be doubtful of, probably. (cf. 'xav,' 'mem,' 'kwv yees') (sometimes said 'nyiaj').
7. nyaj
nyas
nyav
(a) plhu ua plhu nyaj Crestfallen, completely discouraged, face dark and fallen (cf. 'siab puas tsuas').

To stalk, to approach stealthily.
tubsab nyas tuaj. The thief sneaked up on them.
To smile (cf. 'luag').
luag nyuj nyav
To smile.
nyais
nyaum
nyawj
phuv nyais
Headman, official (tus) (T).
Severe, stern, prone to fight (as a bad dog, etc.), harsh.
Tus nom nyaum nyaum li kav lawv. The official ruled them very harshly.
nyaws
The Shan people (sometimes heard said 'nyuj').
nyeg
To twist or turn something (not as common as 'qoj').
Domesticated, tame (contr. 'qus'). nyuj nyeg, npua nyeg Domestic cows and pigs.
nyuj qus
(a) dab nyeg

Wild cow or ox.
(b) dab qus

Domesticated spirits (cf. 'dab').
Wild spirits (cf. 'dab').

1. nyem To grasp firmly, to close the hand, clench the fist.
nyem tes To close the hand, clench the first.
nyem ceev ceev To clasp firmly, hold tightly.
2. nyem

## 3. nyem

txomnyem
Destitute, impoverished, suffering calamity.
nyeeb

1. nyeem
2. nyee
nyij
3. nyim cov phwv nyeeb The northern Thai (contr. 'lostsuas').

|  | cov phwv nyeeb | The northern Thai (contr. 'lostsuas'). |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1. nyeem | To read. <br> nyeem ntawy <br> tsis txawj nyeem ntaws | To read books, to read. <br> 2. nyeem |
|  | Thick (of liquids), having relatively great density or consistency (contr. |  | 'sab').

nyij

1. nyim
2. nyim A preverbal intensifying particle often indicating continuous action in the verb.
Kuv nyim hnov. I keep hearing..
Nws nyim quaj.
Nws nyim hais li ntawd.
He kept crying.

Kuv nyim hle hlo xauv.
That's what he keeps saying.
So I took off my neck ring.

| nyiag | To steal secretly (contr. 'txhav'), to do secretly. |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Nws nyiag kuv lub xauv. | He stole my neck ring. |
|  | nyiag ua | To do secretly. |
|  | nyiag kev khiav | To secretly escape, abscond. |

1. nyiaj Silver, silver money, money (clf. 'daim' for bars and ingots).

Kuv tsis muaj nyiaj. I have no money. (lit. "no silver")
nyiaj txiag
Money, silver money.
poob nyiag
To lose money (t.c.)
muaj muaj nyiaj
Wealthy.
nyiaj daim
Bars of silver. nyiaj daim (cf. 'dai').
2. nyiaj A silver neck ring (lub) (cf. 'xauv').
(a) iblub nyiaj A silver neck ring.
(b) ib lub xauv

A silver neck ring.
(a) ib phiaj nyiaj

A set of silver neck rings.
(b) ib phiaj xauv

A set of silver neck rings.

1. nyiam To like, to favor, to care for (contr. 'hlub').

Kuv tsis nyiam.
I don't like (it).
Nws puas nyiam koj?
Does he like you?
2. nyiam
nyiamno
A variant rendering of 'nimno' (cf. 'nimno').

1. nyias Thin, not thick, measuring relatively little between opposite surfaces ( contr. 'tuab').
2. nyias Cloth for carrying a baby on one's back. (daim).
3. nyias Each, each one.

|  | Nyias muaj nyias npe. Nyias muaj nyias. | Each has his own name. <br> Each is its own, each is different. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| nyiav | To wail, to lament (contr. 'quaj' funeral. | Particularly used of wailing at a |
| nyo | To bow, to bend over. nyo hau nyo nruj nris | To bow the head. To bend over. |
| 1. nyob | To reside at, to be located at, to nyob hauv tsev tsis nyob lawm <br> (a) nyob dag <br> (b) nyob dag nyob $u$ nyob ib leeg xwb nyob dawb nyob do | be alive (located on the earth). <br> To be at home, in the house. <br> Not here, (or) deceased. <br> To be idle, to hang about doing nothing. <br> To be idle, to hang about doing nothing. <br> Alone, living by oneself. <br> To live without doing any work. |
| 2. nyob | Repeated twice this word indicat <br> Nyob nyob nws yuav los. <br> Nyob nyob tsis pom lawm. | tes the passage of a period of time. After a while he will come. After a time it just disappeared. |
| 3. nyob | Used with 'tsam' in the expressi long, soon. <br> Txhob noj, nyob tsam rov qab mob tuaj. | on 'nyob tsam' to mean shortly, before <br> Don't eat anything or you will soon have pains again. |
| nyog | Fitting, suitable, appropriate, li tsim nyog tsim nyog ua tsim nyog yuav yuav nyog siv nyog haus nyog Hnub no tsim nyog los txog. Tsis nyog tuaj. <br> (a) yuav tsis nyog <br> (b) yuav tsis tau <br> (c) yuav tsis yeej. <br> Tsuav tamfaj koj qheb nyog txoj kev raukuv. | kely. <br> Of value, worthwhile. <br> Worth doing. <br> Worth obtaining or buying. <br> Suitable to purchase or obtain. <br> Usable, suitable for use. <br> Drinkable, suitable for drinking. <br> It is likely that (he) will come today. <br> Hasn't come yet (when by this timem we thought he would be here.) <br> Cannot obtain it, can't buy it. <br> Cannot obtain it, can't buy it. <br> Cannot obtain it, can't buy it. <br> Well then maybe you can provide a suitable solution. |
| nyoj | To boil down, to cook away the nyoj yeeb nyoj suav thaj | iquid and leave only the solid residue. <br> To boil down the raw opium. To boil down the sugar cane syrup. |
| 1. nyom | Grass (cf. 'tauj'). lub hav nyom | A grassy valley. |
| 2. nyom | To pry, to lever (as to pry some To act with leverage (as of a loa leverage to one side). | hing open or to lever a loginto position). unevenly balanced that exerts force or |
| 3. nyom | To debate, argue, seek to move nyom nqe sib nyom | nother from his position. <br> To argue price. <br> To argue together, to debate. |
| 1. nyos | Restricted post verbal intensifie ua qaj qaug nyos | (cf. Appendix 8). <br> To be sound asleep and snoring. |

ua nyos pliv Children's language for playing at hiding by covering one's eyes.
nyoo To be willing, to agree (T) (cf. 'kam').

1. nyoog
hnub nyoog
Age, time, a person's age (lub). (sometimes said 'hnub nyug' or 'hnoob nyoog').
2. nyoog
nyooj To hum, of nasalized sounds, of feline animals growling.
nyooj qhov ntswg mab nyooj tsov nyooj laws

A nasal sound, to hum.
The civet cat growls.
The tiger growls.

1. nyoos Fresh, green (of timber, vegetables, water, etc.). ntoo nyoos Freshly cut wood. dej nyoos Fresh water (unboiled).
2. nyoos Fresh, uncooked (of meat, etc.)
nqaij nyoos Uncooked meat.
3. nyug (cf. 'nyoog').
4. nyug T.c. from 'nyuj' (cf. 'nyuj').
5. nyuj Cow, bull, pertaining to the cow (tus).
nqaij nyug (t.c.)
nyuj nqov
tus xob nyuj
nyuj qus
tus xyuas nyuj
twm nyuj
sab nyuj

Beef.
The cow bellows.
The bull kept for breeding.
Wild ox, the Gaur.
Yong cow having had no young, heifer.
A wild bull which goes about on its own.
Wild bulls which go about in pairs.
2. nyuj
(a) nyuj vab tuam teem
ua nyuj dab

Name of a certain spirit (cf. 'dab').
An animistic ceremony for a deceased parent. A cow is killed in sacrifice to the deceased the idea being to repay the parent for the milk and food she or he has expended. This ceremony is performed by certain groups of Hmong and not by others. When it is performed it is often quite some time after the death and it constitutes the last of the funeral rites.
nyuad
menyuad
(cf. 'menyuam' and Introduction pp. xxiixxiii).
T.c. from 'nyuam' (cf. 'nyuam').
nyuaj
Difficult (T), (cf. 'ceeblaj').

Note: This is also sometimes said 'nyuab.'

| nyuam | Small, little, negligible (contr. 'niag'). |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | menyuam | Child (tus), children. |
|  | ib nyuag qhov | A little bit, a little place (t.c.) |
|  | lo puav nyuam xwb | Only a few words. |
|  | ob peb nyuag hnub | A few days (t.c.) |
|  | (a) ob nyuag hnub ntawd | These past few days (t.c.) |
|  | (b) ob peb hnub ntawd | These past few days (t.c.) |
|  | ib nyuag vuag dua | In a very short time (t.c.) |
|  | niam tub txiv nyuag | Parents and children (t.c.) |
|  | ib nyuam qhuav | A moment, a short time. |
|  | nyuam qhuav mus | J ust went, went just a moment ago. |
|  | nyuam qhuav tuaj | Just came, arrived this moment or just a moment ago. |

nywj A type of spirit which seeks to bring about repetition of former calamity or evil. (tus) These spirits are feared hovering in the vicinity where one has died or been in an accident, etc.


1. pa Air, breath, gas. ua pa pem pa tsis dim pa caj pas hlab pas
2. pa Clf. for breaths. uaib pas tshuab ib pas

To breathe.
To hold the breath.
To choke, can't get one's breath.
Throat (t.c.)
Oesophagus (t.c.)

To take one breath (t.c.)
To blow one breath (t.c.)

1. pab To help, to assist.

Thov koj pav kuv. pabcuam
(a) pab leg
(b) lab nta

I beg you to help me.
To help, assist (C).
To help, to assist.
To help, to assist.
2. pab Clf. for a group or a flock. ua ib pab ib pab pab yaj

To be in groups.
A flock of sheep.

1. pag (cf. 'dib' for 'dib pag').
2. pag
lub paglub xaus
A term used to refer to all death ceremonies To play the pipes, beat the drum and make sacrifices for the dead.
3. paj Flower, flowery, cotton.
paj ntoos
tawg paj
paj noob hlis
paj ntaub

Flower (clf. 'ntsauv' for one stalk) (t.c.) (clf. 'tsob' for a cluster)
To put forth flowers, to flower.
Sunflower.
Embroidery.

| paj kws | Popcorn. |
| :--- | :--- |
| paj lug | Proverb, flowery speech. |
| tawg paj hais | To speak proverbs. |

2. paj
paj yeeb Pink or light lavender color.
3. paj

> paj plhu Face, cheek (cf. 'plhu').
4. paj
paj paws
ua paj paws ntsos

To jump, to jump up and down (cf. 'dhia'). ua paj paws ntsos

To jump up.
5. paj
tsis muaj paj tshab mus
No money or food with which to make a journey

1. pam A blanket (daim).
muab pam vov To cover with a blanket.
kauv pam
pam tab
pam rwb

To wrap in a blanket while sitting or standing A think blanket.
A quilt.
2. pam To prepare, to provide for (cf. 'npaj').

| pam mov | To provide rice, provide a meal (also 'pam |
| :--- | :--- |
| pam ib tsum mov | zoj'). |
| To set out a feast. |  |

3. pam Funeral rites, especially those rites conducted in the house.
4. pam
5. pam Clf. for passes of urine or feces.
6. pas
7. pas
8. pas

## A staff, a rod (tus)

 pas nrigA lake (lub).
(a) lub pas dej
(b) lub pas zaj
lub pas av
lub pas hawv

A wooden mallet for splitting logs.
pam thawj (tus)
T.c. from 'pa' (cf. 'pa' ['hlab pas' and 'caj pas']).

To bind, to tie into a package, to tie around, wrap up.
(a) pav tsev
(b) pav ncej
2. pav

Staff, walking stick.

The lake of water, the lake.
The lake of water, the lake.
A mudhole, a "lake" of mud.
A muddy hole with water running through.

1. pav

To bind on the side boards of a house with rattan strips.
To bind on the side boards of a house with rattan strips.
(a) pav txhwj
A hoe, mattock (rab)
A hoe, mattock (rab)
3. pav
los pav (tus) Manager, boss ( C ).

| 4. pav pav ywj The loose fat adhering to a pig's stomach and |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | pav ywj | The loose fat adhering to a pig's stomach and intestines. |
| paig | Wattle, loose fleshy skin haning from the throat of a fowl. |  |
|  | qaib paig txig | A species of chicken having a large wattle. |
| 1. paim | To excrete, of liquids or semi-liquids breaking forth. |  |
|  | paim paug | To excrete pus. |
|  | paim dej | Water excreting from a wound. |
|  | dej paim | Of water breaking through a dam. |
| 2. paim | Of things other than liquids breaking forth. |  |
|  | paim tshaws lawm yuav paim quav | (cf. 'nplej'). |
|  |  | (lit. "it will excrete feces") A colloquial |
|  |  | expression meaning "the truth will out," "The thing is sure to come to light in due time." |
| paiv | A given name. |  |
| pau | A loosely woven frame of bamboo strips to place things on for steaming (lub). |  |
|  | lub pau ncuav | Such a frame to steam rice cakes over a cauldron. |
|  | lub pau tsu | Such a frame set into the bottom of a rice steamer. |
| paub | To know. |  |
|  | Kuv paub ntsoov. | I know well. |
|  | Kuv paub tias... | I know that... |
|  | paub dheev | To know suddenly. |
|  | paub sib nrawg nroos | To know equally well. |
| 1. paug | Pus. |  |
|  | (a) kam paug | To exude pus. |
|  | (b) los paug | To exude pus. |
|  | kua paug | Pus. |
|  | paug paim lawm | The pus has drained. |
| 2. paug | Dust, dusty, dirty with dust. |  |
|  | paug paug plaus plav | Dusty, dust settling over everything. |
|  | dej paug paugli | Dirty water. |
| 3. paug | Restricted post verbal intensifier after "dawb" |  |
|  | dawb paug | Perfectly white (cf. Appendix 8). |
| 1. pauj | To make return for an obligation or indebtedness. |  |
|  | pauj zog | To return an obligation of physical labor (contr. 'pauv zog' To help another in labor). |
|  | pauj txiaj ntsim rau | To make return for a favor or gift. |
|  | pauj yeem | To make return on a promise or sacrifice made to the spirits. (cf. 'fiv'). |
| 2. pauj | To avenge. To menge take revenge (cf 'mb caub'), |  |
| 3. pauj | Exclamatory and interrogativ | final particle. |

Nej nyob zoo pauj?
Yaid, ntshai kuv txiv sawv pauj!

Are you well?
Gracious, I'm afraid my father has risen!

paum \begin{tabular}{l}
The vulva, the external parts of the femal genital organs whether hum <br>
or animal (clf. 'lub'). (contr. 'qau') (cf. 'lub pim'). <br>

| (a) tsoob pim |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) tsoob paum | The sex act (whether human or animal). |
| (c) sib tsoob | The sex act (whether human or animal). |


 

The sex act (whether human or animal).
\end{tabular}

1. paus
2. paus Abdominal gas.
tso paus To pass gas through the anus.
3. paus

| pauv | To exchange (cf. 'txauv'). <br> pauv zog | To help another in ma <br> understanding of help |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1. pawg | Lub no tsis zoo, muab pauv yuav ib <br> lub zoo. | This one is no good, ex <br> one. |
|  | A stack, a pile (cf. 'pawv'). <br> pawg nplej no <br> ib pawg taws | This rice stack. <br> One pile of firewood. |

2. pawg Used with 'lug' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier indicating that the action of the verb concerns many persons or things grouped together. (cf. Appendix 8).
zaum pawg lug Many sitting together.
muaj pawg lug To have a great quantity of.
nyob pawg lug Residing together.
ua pawg lug Many persons doing together.
(also with the verbs 'cia,' 'qw,' 'pov,' 'txiav,' etc.)
pawj A curse word, vile language.
paws
paj paws Tojump (cf. 'paj') (cf. 'dhia').
3. pawv To stack, to pile up (cf. 'pawg').
pawv nplej To stack rice sheaves.
4. paws Colloquial among the Hmong of N. Thailand for "No!" (cf. 'tsis') This is especially common among children and young people.
pe To bend in worship or reverence, to bow to the ground on the knees with the hands raised in worship, to worship. pe ntuj pe teb To worship the heavens and the earth.
5. peb First person plural pronoun indicating three or more (cf. 'wb'). Peb tsis mus. We (three or more persons) are not going.
6. peb The number three. (used with 'caug' to indicate the thirties).

Peb tug tibneeg.
Three people.
peb caug
Thirty.
3. peb
ped (cf. 'pem' also cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. peg To hit, to beat.

Txhob peg nws. Don't beat him.
2. peg
dab peg
(a) qaug dab peg

A spirit producing symptoms like epilepsy.
(b) mob dab peg

To have epilepsy, to have an epileptic fit.
To have epilepsy, to have an epileptic fit.
3. peg
teb peg
Dry fields for farming on the flat plains.

1. paj Strange, other than ordinary (cf. 'pem').

| pej yam lus | Other languages, foreign languages strange |
| :--- | :--- |
| pej kum | speech. |
| pej kum tebchaws | Other, strange. |
| pej kum dab qus | Other lands, other countries. |
|  | Wild spirits, strange spirits as distinguished |
|  | form 'dab nyeg.' |

2. pej
pejthuam
A tower, a pagoda (tus).
3. pej
pejchum
Aluminum.
4. pej
(a) pejxeem
(b) pejxeem huabhum

A people, the populace, those governed as distinct from the officials (C).
A people, the populace, those governed as distinct from the officials (C).

1. pem
2. pem
3. pem
4. pem

Uphill from, above, on the uphill side (contr. 'nram'). pem ub
(a) puag pem
(b)puag pem ub

Nws nyob pem zos.
nyob pem teb
nyob pem te nyob pem tej hav zoov pem qaum kev

Way up there.
Way up there.
Way up there.
He is up in the village.
Up in the fields (cf. 'poob pem teb').
Over in the village nearby.
Over in the jungle.
The uphill side of the trail.

In some idioms this word is used to indicate location nearby without the connotation of the above or uphill.
poob pem teb
Fell upon the ground, fell to the earth.
Note: Used as a noun of location this word may vary with the pronunciation 'ped' subject to conditions outlined in Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii.

Other, different from, out of the ordinary (cf. 'pej'). pem lus

Vague speech, figurative speech. pem lub tebchaws

Another country, a different country.
5. pem To restrain, withhold.
pem pa
To hold the breath.
6. pem
tus pem kom
The defendant, person accused or wrong.

1. pes
pes tsawg
Muaj pes tsawg?
Koj yuav pes tsawg tus?

How many, how much (cf. 'tsawg').
How much is there?
How many do you want?
2. pes

A post verbal intensifier used only in connection with other intensifiers as a combination. (cf. Appendix 8, p. 470).
ras pes dheev
lub siab xob pes vog pes hlo pes nkaus

Startled.
In fear of punishment, afraid.
(cf. 'hlo').
(cf. 'nkaus').

1. peeb
ntoo peeb lab
The Areca palm whose fruit is chewed with the beetle leaf (tus).
2. peeb phaj peeb

The mediator in a dispute, one who tries to assist in settlement before going to court. (tus).
3. peeb Soldiers (tus) ( C ). (cf. Hmong 'tub rog' and 'tuamham' from the Thai).

1. peem To force oneself to do something one feels physically unable to do.
2. peem
xijpeem (cf. 'xij').
3. peev Money capital, money which is yours to use or invest.
(a) peev
Capital funds ( C ).
(b) peev txheej
Capital funds ( C ) .
poob pheev
To sell at a loss.
rho lawv peev
Using their capital.
4. peev
peevxwm
Kuv tsis muaj peevxwm ua. peevxwm tsim txiaj

Ability, cleverness, skill ( C ) (cf. 'txujci'). I haven't the skill to do it. Worthwhile demonstrations of ability, "miracles."

Rice flour noodles.

1. pib
2. pib
pibtxwv (lub)
ib pib tshuaj
peev choj

To begin (cf. 'chiv'). Nws pib hais tias...

A very small handleless cup, a Chinese wine cup (cf. 'khob') ( C ).
A small cup of tea or medicine.

He began by saying... (cf. 'chiv kiag hais tias!').

|  | pij ntaws (lub) | The umbilicus, the navel. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| pim | The vulva, the external parts of the female genital organs whether human or animal (cf. 'paum') (clf. 'lub'). |  |
|  | (a) lub pim | The female sex member (cf. 'ple') (contr. 'qau'). |
|  | (b) lub paum | The female sex member (cf. 'ple') (contr. 'qau'). |
|  | (a) tsoob pim | The sex act. |
|  | (b) tsoob paum | The sex act. |
|  | (c) sib tsoob | The sex act. |
| 1. piv | To compare. |  |
|  | pivtxwv | An illustration, a comparison, a picture (C). |
|  | lus pivtxwv | Figurative speech. |
|  | ua pivtxwv | To make a comparison, to draw a picture. |
| 2. piv |  |  |
|  | ua puab ua piv | (cf. 'puab'). |
| piab | An adze or hewing hatchet (rab). |  |
| piag |  |  |
|  | (a) piag deg | A clam. |
|  | (b) pliag deg (lub) | A clam. |
| 1. piam | Spoiled, useless, broken (cf. 'puas'). |  |
|  | Lub teeb piam lawm. | The lamp is broken. |
| 2. piam |  |  |
|  | piam thaj | White sugar (C). |
| 3. piam |  |  |
|  | (a) piam iav | A kind of grass or short vegetation. |
|  | (b) piam liaj | A kind of grass or short vegetation. |
| 4. piam |  |  |
|  | piamsij | Destroyed (cf. 'puas tsuaj'). |
| 1. pias | Millet. |  |
| 2. pias |  |  |
|  | ib ncuav pias | One slap with the palm of the hand. |
| 3. pias |  |  |
|  | qhua pias | Measles. |
|  | mob qhua pias | To have measles. |
| 1. piav | To explain, to demonstrate (cf. 'qhia'). |  |
|  | piav kev | To explain the way, to preach. |
|  | piav zoj | To explain. |
|  | piav tias... | Explained saying... |
|  | piav taw tes | To dance. |
| 1. po | The spleen (tus). |  |
| 2. po |  |  |
|  | ntoo po | A rotten tree (tus). |

1. pob Lump, round or ball-like.

| ib pob | A small package (C). |
| :--- | :--- |
| ib lub pob | A lump. |
| zaub pob | Head cabbage. |
| ua pob | To form a knot or a lump. |
| hoob pob (lub) | A bomb. |
| (a) pob av luaj | An anthill. |
| (b) pob an muas yis tib | An anthill. |

2. pob The first syllable in many nouns especially those characterized by roundness or bulk. (clf. 'lub' for all).
pobzeb A stone, stone.
pobtxwv
Bulk, frame.
pobcaus A knot (a firm knot, not a slipknot) (cf.
'rhaus').
(a) pobtsuas (t.c.)

Cliff, rock mass.
(b) tsua

Cliff, rock mass.
pobntseg
pobtxha
Ear.
pobkws
Bone.
Ear of maize or Indian corn (cf. Definition No.
9).
pob ntoos
Stump of a fallen tree.
3. pob A joint.
pob xyoob The joint in bamboo.
pob qej txha A bonejoint.
pobteg Wristbone.
pob taws Anklebone.
4. pob To crumble.
lub tshuaj pob tag The pill of medicine crumbled.
(a) toj pob
(b) pob rhe

A landslide.
A landslide.
5. pob
pob pob li
Smoky.
6. pob
txhoj pob
Troublesome, mischevious.
7. pob
hawb pob
Of an animal purring.
8. pob
(a) pob ntxhais
To guarantee.
(b) lav ntxhais
To guarantee.
9. pob
Note: For convenience we will list the common terms relating to the growth and use
of 'pobkws' (maize or corn) (cf. entries under 'kws').
ntais pobkws

| ntsia pobkws | To pick corn. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ntxhuav pobkws | Corn kernels. |
| twyaj pobkws | Corn silk. |
| plhaub kws | Corn tassels. |
| quav kws | Corn husk. |
| pobkws taj | Corn stalk. |
| pobkws cauj | Late corn. |
| pobkws nplaum liab | Early corn. |$\quad$| A type of red glutinous corn. |
| :--- |

Note: Below are the stages in the growth of corn.
ua raj ncas
dauv tw qaib
txij hauvcaug
txij dua
ua nplooj qoov tshaws
ua npuav npaug tshaws
ua tw yaj tshaws
ua nplais taws
ua ntxhuav liab
tsam pom
(a) tuag ntxhuav
(b) yeeb ntxhua (t.c.)
ua pos nyuj
ntom kab
(a) siav
(b) ci plhaub vog
daj daj plhaub

The stem appears from the ground.
The leaves have begun to bend over (like a cock's tail).
As high as the knee.
As high as the waist.
The leaves fully formed.
The heart of the stalk has begun to appear.
The tassels appear on the top.
The corn pods appear.
The corn silk is becoming red.
The corn pods are filling out.
The silk is drying off.
The silk is drying off.
The corn kernels are forming.
The kernels are fully outlined.
Ripe (shiny husks).
Ripe (shiny husks).
Drying corn pods on the stalk.

Paternal grandmother, or paternal grandfather's brother's wife (tus) (cf. kinship chart, Appendix p. 494).
phauj pog Paternal grandfather's sister.
niag pog
(a) niag pog laus
(b) pog laus

Paternal grandfather s sister.
Familiar term of address for an old woman.
"grandma" or "old woman", a familiar tern used by an older man for his wife.
"grandma" or "old woman", a familiar tern used by an older man for his wife.

1. poj Female (of birds or of humans) (contr. 'maum' and 'txiv').
pojniam Woman (tus).
poj qaib
poj ntsuag
pojniam tub se
Hen (tus).
Widow (tus).
Wife and children.
Figurative expression concerning a mother who neglects her child.
(cf. 'ntxoog').
2. poj
txiv mov poj
The coconut (lub) (T).
3. poj
poj co (lub)
The common earring worn by Hmong women.
4. poj
tebchaws (or 'hav') quav poj
An expanse of land once inhabited but now only weeds and scrub vegetation.
5. pom To see.
(a) pom
(b) pom kev
pom ntsoov pom dheev

To see, to see the way.
To see, to see the way.
To see well, to be looking at.
To suddenly see.
2. pom
pom khawv
To tattle, to report on the evil of others.

## 3. pom

1. pos
2. pos
3. pos
4. pos
pos ncag (cf. 'ncag').
5. pos
pos pos huab
pos huab nti
pos huab nti
6. pos
nqaij pos
7. pos
tsw pos
8. pov To throw.
pov tseg
tua pov tseg
Muab hlawv pov tseg.
pov rhees
pov khaub hnab
The gums.
pos hniav
pos ntswg pos ntswg
pos qeej

- 

Thorns on a vine.
Tree thorns.
An expanse of thorny vegitation.
A type of small thorn.
To have thorns.
Nice sounding words but with a "thorny" or harsh meaning and intent.

The gums.
To hold the finger over an opening.

To hold the nose closed.
To "play" an instrument where the fingers are held over openings to control the escape of air. To finger the Hmong musical pipes.

To guarantee, to act as a guarantor.
tus povthawj
An intermediary, a guarantor (also 'pov zeej'). This term has also been used for a J ewish "priest."
3. pov
pov khawv
4. pov
povhwm
To protect, defend, guard, shelter (C).
5. pov
povhum (lub)
A charm, a precious stone.
6. pov
poviblolus hais
To send word, give an order.

1. poo To rob, to pillage (Lao or Thai language but used by Hmong) (cf. Hmong 'txhav,' 'nyiag').
2. poo Variant rendering of 'poog' (cf. 'poog').
3. poob To fall down, to fall from a height (cf. 'txeej').
poob plhuav
(a) xeeb poob
(b) tij yim poob
(a) poob nthav
(b) poob kiag

To fall down.
Fell into. Fell into.
To fall down completely (cf. 'nthav').
To fall down completely (cf. 'nthav').
2. poob To fall in moral or figurative sense.
poob npe
poob zog
poob siab hlo poob zoo

To lose one's reputation. To be discouraged, to be without strength from fear or discouragement.
Frightened.
To be lost in the jungle.

1. poog All gather together in a group (some say 'poo').

Cov yaj poog nkuaj.
Sawvdaws poog npoj.
Xuas zeb poog ntws rau nws.

The sheep entered the fold. All came together in a group. Threw a handful of stones at him.
2. poog A restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').
poom A pound, ten 'lag' (cf. 'lag') (T).
poov The "mother" of yeast or vinegar. poov xab Leaven, yeast (lub).

1. pub To give (free of charge), to hand to. Muab pub kuv. Give it to me. Pub rau nws yuav. Give it to him as a gift.
2. pub To allow, to permit.

Kuv txiv tsis pub kuv mus. My father won't let me go. Tsis pub ua. It is not permitted to do that.

1. puj
puj sis
Does not (C).
Nws puj sis hlub yuas thiab.
Doesn't he also love you?
2. puj
puj daub (tus) A species of bird.
3. puj
cuab xeeb puj teem
Confused and uncertain (cf. 'cuab').
4. pum
pum liv Small bamboo flute (rab).
5. pum
neeg tshum pum
One who seeks to hinder another from taking action. (cf. 'tshum').
6. pus
(a) duav pus
Shoulder blades.
(b) nplooj pus
Shoulder blades.
7. pus
8. pus
9. puv

Filled.
Completely filled (of vessels).
Completely filled (of the heart, etc.).
Filled and running over, filled and rounded over as a basket of grain.
Level full.
Full to the edge.
Filled all through (as of a room filled with sound, with furniture, etc.).
2. puv

1. pua
txiv puv luj

## Hundred.

rau pua
ib puas
(a) ib puas tsav yam
(b) ib puas tsav

The pineapple (lub).

Six hundred.
One hundred (t.c.)
A great variety, all kinds of.
A great variety, all kinds of.
2. pua To prepare a level place on the ground, to prepare a flat surface, to spread on a flat surface.

| pua pobzeb | To pave with stone. |
| :--- | :--- |
| pua chaw pw | To prepare a sleeping place, to put down |
|  | bedding to sleep, make a place to lie down. |
| daim lev pua pw | A sleeping mat. |

1. puab Close to, in close relationship with, to remain in close relationship with something. (cf. 'tshob'). (cf. Definition No. 11).
plig puab cev The spirit remains in the body.
puab nkaus Very close to (also 'puab rawv').
siab tsis puab
Not very earnest about something, doesn't have close at heart.
Nws lub siab puab Yexu tiag tiag.
He is really close (in fellowship) with J esus.

## 2. puab

ncej puab
Thigh, upper leg.
3. puab
puab tais The groin.
4. puab
puab tsiag The chin, jaw.
5. puab

| kaub puab | Calouses, scab. |
| :--- | :--- |
| kaub puab mov | Hardened rice on the sides of the pot. |

6. puab
thoob puab
A cloth bag carried over the shoulder.
7. puab To mold or form with the hands (in Laos said 'npuab'). Nws muab av puab coj los ua ib tug nlom.
Puab ua ncuav.

He made an idol out of the earth.
$(\mathrm{He})$ made rice cakes.
8. puab
txob puab Of a child whimpering and difficult to control or comfort, fussy, troublesome.
9. puab A bamboo horn, trumpet (rab).
10. puab
ua puab ua piv All over, covering the whole.
11. puab
tus puab rooj puab ntsa
One who hangs around the house and table of another (cf. Definition No. 1).

1. puag To embrace, to hold in the two arms.

| (a) puag lias | To embrace. |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) puagkiag | To embrace. |
| puagnkaus | To embrace. |
| puag rawv | To keep on embracing, hold in embrace. |

2. puag Intensive pre-nominal particle for terms of time or distance.
(a) puag pem
Far up the hill.
(b) puag pem ub

Far up the hill.
puag tim
Way over there.
puag thaum ub A very long time ago.
3. puag To set on eggs.

Qaib puag qe. The hen is setting.
4. puag A measure or rice, as much as can be held in two hands.
5. puag

| puag ta | Just now, just a moment ago (sometimes |
| :--- | :--- |
| puag ta no | 'puas ta'). |
| puag ta mus | J ust now, this moment. |
| J ust left. |  |

1. puaj
xwm fab puaj meem
In every direction (C) (cf. 'plaub ceg ntuj').
2. puaj
chib chawj puaj liam
(cf. 'chib').
3. puaj
xyoob puaj tsw tsev
Green bamboo for the walls of a house.
4. puaj
puas txwv puaj tiam
From the beginning of mankind (C) (cf. 'cuaj txheej cuaj tis).
5. puaj
taum puaj yem
A variety of long string beans (C).
1 puam The small lengthwise rafters of a house. (cf. 'tsev') (tus). tw puam

The small lengthwise pole fastened under the eaves of a house to hold the roofing.
2. puam
tshav puam
tshav puam suab zeb

An expanse of open ground.
An expanse of stony ground.
suab puam

A gravel bank, sand and gravel or small stones deposited by a stream.
4. puam

1. puas Interrogative particle.

Koj puas paub? Do you know or not?
Koj puas mus?
Are you going or not?
Note: This may be used along with other question forms. e.g. 'koj puas paub lawm tsis paub?' Do you know or not? Puas yog?

Isn't that so? Yes or no?
2. puas Destroyed, useless, spoiled (cf. 'piam').

Puas lawm.
ua puas tsuaj

## T.c. from 'pua' (cf. 'pua').

ib puas tsav yam
txhiab niag tim puas xyoo
4. puas
hniav puas
Molar teeth (cf. 'hniav').
5. puas Close to, nearby.
puas nkaus sib puas ciam
puas txwv puaj tiam (cf. 'pauj').
7. puas
(a) siab puas tsus
(b) siab poob tag
ua plhu puas nyag (cf. 'plhu').
9. puas puas ta (cf. 'puag ta').

1. puav

Occasional, some.
zaum puav tus puav
lub puav
pub puav sijhawm
Sometimes, occasionally.
Some persons (or some of any noun taking the Clf. 'tus').
Some things (any noun taking the Clf. 'lub'). Sometimes.
2. puav
puav leej
3. puav The bat (tus).
4. puav To gather, to bring together. Puav npualos.

Completely discouraged, everything gone wrong.
Completely discouraged, everything gone wrong.
8. puas

All, altogether (cf. 'leej').

Gather the pigs together.

| lub puav ntses | A fishnet (so called by Hmong in Laos). |
| :--- | :--- |
| puav ntses | To catch fish (so called by Hmong in Laos). |

5. puav
puavpheej
Muab puavpheej tseg lawm.

An article of evidence.
Muab puavpheej tseg lawm. (He) gave an article to seal a venture. (e.g. a ring to seal an engagement, etc.)
Note: The placenta which is buried after birth is regarded as a 'puavpheej' which is taken at death to the final abode as evidence of parentage).
pw To recline, to lie down (cf. 'kheem').
pwnthi
pwntog
pw tsaug zog
pwntxeev tiaj
pwua ntsais
pw khwb rwg

To lie down.
To lie prostrate.
To lie down in sleep, to sleep.
To lie down on the back.
To lie on the side.
To lie on the stomach (cf. 'kheem').
pwg
xub pwg
Shoulder.
pwj
kab pwj nyug (tus)
The rhinocerous beetle.

1. pwm Mildew.
tuaj pwm
To be mildewed, become mildewed.
2. pwm
cwjpwm (cf. 'cwj').
3. pwm
looj pwm (cf. 'looj').
4. pwv To train an animal to harness, to train an animal to work.
5. pwv

To add to (cf. 'tsav,' 'txhab').
pwvrau To add to.


1. phab A wall, a flat vertical surface, a side.
ib phab A wall, a surface or side (cf. 'phab ntsa').
phab tav
A person's side.
phab ntsa
A wall, the wall of a house.
phab tsuas
A rock surface, cliff face.
2. phab
phab xyoob
Chest band on a horse harness (the archaic term for this item is 'txees nees') (cf. 'nees').
3. phab An area or region of the heavens, one of the directions. phab hnub tuaj

The east.

1. phaj An age group, generation. phaj txiv

The older generation, "fathers."
phaj hluas The younger generation, young people.

| 2. phaj | A flat plate (lub). phaj teev yeeb phaj | The plate to hold articles being weighed on a balance scale. <br> A plate used to place opium upon. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3. phaj | To set forth, declare. phaj txoj kevcai | To set forth rules or laws. |
| 4. phaj | phaj peeb (tus) | An intermediary in a dispute, one who tries to assist in settlement before going to law about it. |
| 5. phaj | phaj qhovtxhiachaw | The process of moving houses, etc. |
| 6. phaj | xamphaj (cf. 'xam'). |  |
| 7. phaj | phaj txhawm <br> Nws ho phaj txhawm tau thaum twg mas nws thiaj li them koj thaum twg. | To save, set aside (cf. 'txhawm'). <br> He will pay you when he has saved enough money. |
| pham | Fat, chubby (commonly used in when used of adults). (cf. 'rog' a pham nphoob | referring to babies or children, impolite nd 'npag'). <br> Very fat (of animals, etc.) |
| phav | A box or tin can (lub), a small bo | x or can. |
| 1. phaib |  |  |
|  | khuaj phaib | The Tin tribe. |
| 2. phaib | Used by itself this word is used a | as a curse word. |
| 1. phais | To cut open, to incise. phais qaib phais plab | To butcher a chicken, cut open a chicken. To cut open the stomach, to perform a surgical operation. |
| 2. phais | Used by itself this word is also u | sed as a curse word. |
| 3. phais |  |  |
|  | phis lis phais lais hais phis lis phais lais | Aimless, foolish, careless. To talk nonsense. |
| phau | Clf. for books, volumes. Phau ntawv no loj loj. | This is a very large book. |
| phauj | Father's sister (cf. kinship chart phauj pog | s. 494). <br> Paternal grandfather's sister. |
| phaum | Clf. for a time of rain, an epiden occasion. <br> ib phaum nag <br> ib phaum mob | ic of time of sickness, a time or <br> A time of rain (contr. 'kob' the clf. for a single shower). <br> The time of sickness, an epidemic. |


| phaw | Referring to certain large male animals. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | phaw muas lwj | Large male deer. |
|  | phawtwm | Large male water buffalo. |
|  | phaw nyuj qus | Large male gaur or wild ox. |
| phawv | Large plaited bamboo storage bin (lub), (for rice, etc.) |  |
|  | phawv nplej | A rice storage bin (as above). |
| pheb | Of wood or metal that has been spread, split or softened by pounding. (cf. the top of a chisel or wedge). |  |
|  | Pheb lawm, tsis zoo siv. | It has been beaten to a pulp and is useless. |
| phem | Evil, wicked (contr. 'zoo'). |  |
|  | hais phem | To speak evil. |
|  | Phem zoo yus yog Hmoob. | Weather for better or for worse we still are Hmong. |
| phev | A curse word, vile language. |  |
| 1. pheeb | To lean against, to lean over. |  |
|  | pheeb phab ntsa | To lean against the wall. |
|  | tsev pheeb suab | A "leanto", a temporary shelter (lub), shelter made of leaning branches. |
| 2. pheeb | To "lean" figuratively, i.e. to fi | d excuse (cf. 'ib'). |
| 1. pheej | Repeatedly, regularly, continually (cf. 'sij' and 'nyim'). |  |
|  | pheej mob | Keeps getting sick. |
|  | pheej tsis los | Still hasn't returned, still has not come (although called for). |
|  | Nws pheej noj tshuaj pheej tsis zoo. |  |
|  | pheej mus pheej hais lus | He keeps taking medicine but gets no better. Walking and talking. |
|  | Note: This is common idiom for tw | simultaneous activities. |
|  | pheej sis | Continually weak and sickly, not really well. |
| 2. pheej |  |  |
|  | pheej lias | Level measure (e.g. a level basketful) (C). |
| 3. pheej |  |  |
|  | koob pheej | Fair, equal, right, just, "on the level." |
| 4. pheej |  |  |
|  | pheejyig | Cheap (C), inexpensive. |
| 5. pheej |  |  |
|  | puavpheej (cf. 'puav'). |  |
| 6. pheej |  |  |
|  | ntov pheej tsab | To fell a tree by cutting in from both sides until it falls over. (cf. 'ntov'). |
| pheev |  |  |
|  | menyuam pheev riam | Of children playing with knives. |

1. phij
phijxab (lub)

A large box, especially the common large tin box used by Hmong for storage purposes (C).
2. phij
phijchob (txoj)
The leather thong for tying baskets to a pack saddle.
3. phij
phua œem phij
To split (boards) off the side of a log rather than through the middle.
4. phij
hais lus plhob phij To speak worthless words.
5. phij
neeg zoo phij sam siab com viab "Hypocrites" (persons with a good skin but crooked heart).
6. phij
phijlaj (tus)
The friend or helper of the bridegroom, the "best man" (cf. 'tshoob').
7. phij
phij vias (cf. 'vias').

| 1. phim | To match, fitting, suitable (cf. 'hum'). <br> tsis sib phim |
| :--- | :--- |
| Does not match, unsuitable. |  |

2. phim
phim thabntxwv
To lean or depend on others; of a lazy person who relies on help from the industrious.
3. phim
phimhwj (C) To honor, to respect, to do deference to, also to wonder at, to stand in awe of.
phis
phis lis phais lais
(cf. 'phais' Defintion No. 3).
4. phiv To scratch out, to eliminate (cf. 'thuam').

Muab phiv tseg. Scratch it out.
2. phiv To offend, to do wrong (T). phiv kauv maim To break the law (T).
phiab A bowl or basin (lub).
lub tais phiab A bowl or basin with a protruding edge such as an enamel washbasin.

1. phiaj Clf. for sets.
ib phiaj nyiaj
A set of silver neck rings.
ib phiaj tswb nyiaj
A set of silver bells.
2. phiaj A small slab or sheet of solid material.
phaij zeb
A slab of stone, a slate for writing.
3. phiaj The slab of bone marked with combinations of fortune and worn on a string around the neck for use in divining lucky days, etc. (cf. 'daim').
4. phiaj To reforge or repair metal knives and axes, etc. that have been blunted or chipped in use (cf. 'kho').
5. phiaj The square of plaited bamboo set up outside a home to warn strangers not to break taboo by entering. Usually this is because of sickness in the home, because the shaman has set a time of taboo, or because a mother is still in her first month after giving birth.
6. phiaj

neeg tsis tshoob phiaj txwv

Spoken of a person who is wealthy but who purposely dresses poorly to conceal his wealth.

1. phob To use up, to waste (cf. 'phum lam').
muab phob tas
Used it up, wasted it completely.
2. phob To hit.
3. phob Clf. for sheets of skin or leather (cf. 'daim').
4. phob
5. phob
6. phob
phob fab
The work of moving and preparing new fields, etc. (cf. 'fab').
7. phoj To creep off after being injured, etc. (of animals or human beings).
8. phoj
phojxom
Itchy all over (infrequently used).
9. phom
10. phom
11. phom

Soft, pliable, in contrast to hard or brittle (cf. 'muag').
phos
phosxoos
A meeting, a special gatheriing (Thai).
phov To writhe, to roll or toss to and fro as in delirium or in fitful sleep. (cf. 'da,' 'nti').
phov phov To writhe to and fro (as above).
phov nkuaj Of an animal causing trouble in his pen striving to get out.
phov ub phov no

To make a fuss, getting into various kinds of mischief.

1. phoo
2. phoo
3. phooj
4. phooj
tsev timphooj
phoojywg

To bump against.
ti ti phoom phoom
sib phoom
phoov

1. phum

## Clf. for a handful.

ib phoo tes maub ob phoo tes qee mentsis nplej yuav rau phoov

## To give (cf. 'pub').

phum pub
Yuav phum pub ib tug pab.

Alock.
T.c. from 'phoov' (cf. 'phoov').

A tent.
tsamphooj
vijtsam

A tent (sometimes also used for a mosquito net) (clf. 'lub').
Mosquito net (C) (clf. 'lub').

A field house, temporary house or shelter.

A friend (C), (clf. 'tus').

Crowded together so that bumping is unavoidable, descriptive of a crowd of people close together.
Bumped together.

A handful (t.c.)
take out two handfuls of rice (t.c.)
Six handfuls are needed.
(This word is used in this sense in Laos but it is seldom so used among Thailand Hmong. 'pub' by itself is used.)
2. phum

| phum ntsiab | Clearly (cf. 'meej'). |
| :--- | :--- |
| phum lub ntsiab | To speak clearly, to give the "essence" of |
|  | things, to give the whole truth, to go right to |
| the heart of matters. |  |

3. phum

| phum lam | Wasteful (cf. 'phom'). |
| :--- | :--- |
| phum lam ntsuav | Very wasteful. |
| neeg phum lam | Of a person who wastes things and never |
|  | saves. |
| siv nyiaj phum lam ntsuav | To waste money extravagantly. |

phuv
phuv nyais
Headman, official (tus), (Thai).

1. phua To split open, to split "to pass through the midst."
phua ntoo To split a log.
phua txiag ntoo
phua plaws
phua plaws nruab nrab lawv
phua qab thoob phua cem phij

To split boards.
To split through.
To push through a crowd.
Half moon.
To split (boards) off the side of a log rather than through the middle.
phua kum xeeb
2. phua
hais phua plhawv To speak openly (cf. 'tabmeeg').
3. phua
phua kev
To render judgement.
phuab
phuab nroj
To push foliage or vegetation apart with the hands as in making one's way along an overgrown trail or in reaping grain. (cf. 'haiv').

| phuaj | A raft (lub). lub phuajtxwv duav phuaj | A raft. <br> An oar. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| phuam | A cloth, a rag or cloth for head dress worn by Hmo ntoo phuam phuam ntxuav muag (daim) | cular use, (clf. 'daim'), the black cloth men as a kind of turban. <br> To put on the headband or turban, to wear a headband. <br> A wash cloth, face cloth. |
| 1. phuas | Curds. phuas taum | The curds in the making of bean-curd. |
| 2. phuas | The portion remaining or spit out when something is chewed (e.g. sugarcane). |  |
| phwj | To ferment, to boil over. |  |
| phwv | A people (Thai) (sometimes also pronounced 'phuj' and 'phwj').phwj lwj A laotian tribe, the 'lwj' people. <br> phwv nyeeb The northern Thai. <br> phuj nyeeb The northern Thai. |  |
| pla | Of a flock of animals scattering, to scatter or flee. |  |
| 1. plab | The stomach, the stomach region, abdomen (lub). |  |
|  | lub plab | The stomach. |
|  | (a) lawn plab | Diarrhea. |
|  | (b) raws plab | Diarrhea. |
|  | (c) thoj plab | Diarrhea. |
|  | kem plab | Indigestion. |
|  | tswm plab | To stop up the bowels. |
|  | tshuaj tswm plab | Medicine to stop diarrhea. |
|  | nchi plab | Flatulence, feeling of fulness though not having eaten much. |
|  | mob plab | Pain in the stomach region. |
|  | thais plab | To take a laxative, to purge the bowels. |
|  | vom vom hauv lub plab | A churning in the stomach producing gradual weakness. |

zais zais plab
(a) plab laus
(b) plab laug (t.c.)
plab mog
npua plab npuaj plab
(a) zaws plab
(b) mos plab
(c) zuaj plab
nchos plab
mob plab zaw plab hlav

Enlarged abdomen as in a child that has had intestinal parasites.
The stomach region.
The stomach region.
The lower abdominal region.
To massage the stomach region.
To gently pound the stomach region to relieve pain (pound with the hand).
Term for massaging the stomach region. (cf. 'npua plab').
Term for massaging the stomach region. (cf. 'npua plab').
Term for massaging the stomach region. (cf. 'npua plab').

Relieving stomach pain by mechanical means, shaking or pinching the skin, etc. (cf. 'nchos'). Cholera or dysentery.
Sharp abdominal pain.
2. plab Abdominal region regarded as the seat of intelligence.
(a) plab loj
Wise or intelligent (literally having a large abdomen and heart).
(b) plab plaw loj (from 'plawv')
Wise or intelligent (literally having a large abdomen and heart).
3. plab
4. plab
ua plab ua plus
The lower part of the human leg, particularly the fleshy part at the back of the leg.
5. plab

1. plag Pertaining to the uphill or rear side of a house.
nyob hauv plag
At the rear side of the house (on the uphill side), at the rear wall.
2. plag
3. plag T.c. from 'plas' (cf. 'plas').
plam To come untied, to come loose, to come apart or slip off.
Plam taw lawm. My foot slipped out from under me. plam plhuav Came off, came completely undone.
4. plas The owl (tus).
5. plas Clf. for a wide expanse. plas teb
ib plag teb
ib plag hluavtaws
A large field.
One large field. (t.c.)
A large expanse of fire.
6. plav An empty cartridge shell (T). lub plav muastxwv

Empty cartridge shell (T).

## 2. plav

paug paug plaus plav Dusty (cf. 'paug').

nyob hauv plawv hiav txwv
plawn ntoo
3. plawv

In the heart of the sea, in the middle of the ocean.
The "heart" of a tree.

A kind of durable tree or wood. The wood is reddish in color.

plig The human spirit or soul, spirit or soul (cf. 'ntsuj' and contr. 'dab') (clf. 'tus').
Note: Both 'ntsuj' and 'plig' are used to refer to the soul or spirit and there is no apparent distinction.
(a) tus ntsuj tus plig
The soul, the spirit.
(b) tus ntsuj plig The soul, the spirit.

For the three kinds of "souls" (plig duab, plig qaib, and plig nyuj) cf. the distinctions listed under 'ntsuj." tso plig
koom plig (or 'rub plig')
To "release" the spirit. This is the name given to a ceremony performed for persons who have died. It may be performed soon after death or delayed for years afterwards, but it is regarded as a duty which must be performed by the living for the dead if spirit rites are to be completed. Sacrifices are made during the ceremony. The animals, etc. which necessarily were offered to the deceased at the funeral for him or her to take into the spirit world are regarded as delaying progress and reincarnation. Hence, the need for further ceremony to release the spirit from the burden being carried.
A special spirit rite performed after the New Year and before making new fields. (for description cf. 'koom').
plig An onomatopoetic syllable used with 'ploj' in describing certain sounds.
plij ploj plij ploj
hais lus plij ploj plij ploj

The sound of bamboo bursting as when a bamboo grove is burning. Descriptive of strange sounding language. (speech like bamboo bursting).

| plim | To throw the head back (cf. 'pliaj'). |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | plim pliaj | To throw the head back. |
|  | zaum plim pliaj | To sit with the head thrown back. |
|  | (a) nyob plim pliaj ntuv | With the head thrown back facing up. |
|  | (b) plim pliaj u | With the head thrown back facing up. |
| plis | Leopard cat, wildcat (tus). |  |
|  | Nag hmo plis tom ob tug qaib. | Last night a leopard cat killed two chickens. |
| plia | To paint, to apply a liquid or non-solid coating. |  |
|  | plia | To apply a liquid or non-solid coating. |
|  | pleev | To swab. |
|  | leem | To apply a solid coating or surface (cf. |
|  | Muab av plia rau. | Put a layer of earth on it. |
| pliab | Shallow, flattened out (as of a shallow or flat dish, etc.). |  |
|  | pliab pliab ntswg | Having a flat nose. |
| 1. pliag | A moment, an instant. |  |
|  | ib pliag | An instant, a moment, suddenly. |
|  | ib pliag ntshis | An instant, in an instant. |
| 2. pliag | A clam (lub). |  |
|  | (a) pliag deg | A small clam, also the piece of shell on which opium is rolled in preparation for smoking. |
|  | (b) piag deg | A small clam, also the piece of shell on which opium is rolled in preparation for smoking. |
| 3. pliag | Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8). |  |
|  | ploj pliag | To disappear, to go out of sight. |
| pliaj | The forehead. |  |
|  | hau pliaj | The forehead. |
|  | plim pliaj | To throw the head back (with the forehead turned upward). |
|  | nyob plim pliaj ntuv | With the head thrown back and facing upward. |
| plias | Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'lawm.' (cf. Appendix 8). |  |
|  | neeg lus lawm plias | A person quick of speech, a fast talker. |
| pliav | A scar. |  |
|  | caws pliav | A scar. |
| 1. plob | To hunt for game. |  |
|  | Nws mus plob hav zoov lawm. | He went hunting. |
| 2. plob |  |  |
|  | dais tsiam plob. | The bear jumps down (from the tree). |
| 1. ploj | To disappear, to become lost, lost to sight. |  |
|  | poob ploj lawm | Fell and disappeared, lost. |
|  | ploj nthi | Disappeared completely. |
|  | ploj lawm | Disappeared. |
|  | ploj muag ntais | Disappeared from sight. |
|  | (a) ploj pliag | Disappeared. |
|  | (b) ploj ntais | Disappeared. |

2. ploj An onomatopoetic syllable used with 'plij.' (cf. 'plij').

| plos | To go through shallow water or through grass or undergrowth where there is no path, to wade. <br> plos ntxhias hauv lub pas dej mus. Waded through the pond. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1. plov | An empty cartridge shell (lub). |
| 2. plov |  |
|  | hais lus plov meej To speak plainly, to speak openly. |
| 3. plov |  |
|  | qhov muag plov nkaus Eyes sealed shut. |
| ploog | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). |
|  | hnub liab ploog Sunset. |
|  | liab ploog Very red, bright red. |
| 1. plooj | Blurred, indistinct, not clearly visible. |
|  | plooj plooj li Blurred, not distinct. |
|  | plooj qhov muag Blurring to the eyes. |
| 2. plooj | To join pieces together edge to edge. |
|  | plooj sev To put the edging on an apron. |
|  | plooj phab ntsa Tojoin into a wall. |
| plus |  |
|  | ua plab ua plus Of one who doesn't stay at home. |
| plua |  |
|  | (a) plua tshauv Dust. |
|  | (b) plua av Dust. |
|  | nyob saum plua tshauv av On the dusty ground, e.g. a dusty road. |
|  | tawm plua tshauv tog <br> There where the dust is rising. |
|  | plua plav Dust which settles on things |
|  | plau plav <br> (alternate spelling for 'plua plav') |
|  | paug paug plaus plav <br> Dusty. |
| pluaj | Clf. for split lengths of rattan or bamboo for weaving or tying. pluaj ncau Rattan lengths. |
| 1. pluag | Poor, to be poor. <br> neeg pluag pluag <br> A poor person. |
| 2. pluag | T.c. from 'pluaj' or 'pluas' (cf. 'pluaj' and 'pluas'). |
| 1. pluas | Puckery to the mouth, astringent, of unripe fruit (cf. 'hob'). |
|  | txiv pluas Unripe fruit, puckery fruit. |
|  | nqaij pluas Meat not good, meat going spoiled. |
| 2. pluas | Clf. for a meal or dose. |
|  | ib pluag mov One meal of rice (t.c.) |
|  | Muab tshuaj ua rau pluas noj. Take the medicine in six doses. |
| pluam | To relinquish, release. |
|  | lub tsho pluam tsis tau <br> A retained placenta. |
| 1. pluav | Having corners, i.e. not round (contr. 'kheej'). <br> Thus a hexagonal or octagonal shaped piece of wood, etc. would be called 'pluav.' |
|  |  |

2. pluav Descriptive of wood changing shape when drying.
3. pluav Sometimes used as a clf. for beans (cf. 'taum').

## Plh

1. plhaub A shell, a case or a small box (clf. 'lub').
plhaub qe plhaub muastxwv A cartridge shell. plhaub kws plhaub maj plhaub taub dej

An egg shell.

Corn husks.
Hem stalks.
A water bottle, a canteen.
2. plhaub The owl. plhaub hwb The owl (tus).
plhaw
plhawv Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8). tawg plhawv

To burst forth. Tawg plhawv ib lub npuas dej tuaj. A bubble of water came up. hais phua plhawv Nws tsiv plhawv lawm. raj plhele A trumpet.
2. plhe
3. plhe
plhis To change form, of an insect which emerges from the chrysalis stage in a new form by stripping off the old covering, to strip off the old body and emerge in a new one.

1. plhob
hwj plhob The water lily.
2. plhob hais lus plhob phij To speak worthless words.
plhom

| plhom moj | Foolish, reckless, rash, unrestrained. |
| :--- | :--- |
| plhom plhom moj | Of a horse galloping about loose. |
| plhom moj hais | To speak foolishly or rashly. |
| plhom moj lam dag tibneeg | To tell foolish lies. |

plhov

## A jump.

dhia ib plhaw Made ajump, leaped up, to jump.
nqe plhaw dhia tib plhaw plhaw ntxhias tib plhaw mus

Jumped down.
Made one jump, made a single leap.
Jumped suddenly.
When with ajump.

1. plhe
plhe ncauj
Lips protruding, a protruding mouth.
A syllable used in cursing, vile language.
(
plhom moj plnom moj lam dag tibneeg

To speak openly (cf. 'tabmeeg').
He suddenly moved away.
hais lus plhov xem

| plhu | Cheek, the cheeks (clf. 'lub' or 'sab'). |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ib sab plhu | One cheek. |
|  | paj plhu | Cheeks, face. |
|  | fee plhu | To turn the cheek, to turn the face away. |
|  | plhu hluav hluav ncuav | A face marked with. pockmarks. |
|  | (a) ua plhu puas nyag | A dark and crestfallen face. |
|  | (b) plhu ua plhu nyaj | A dark and crestfallen face. |
|  | mauj plhus | To have respect or honor, to have "face" (also meaning 'to be bold or brazen') (t.c.) |
|  | tsis muaj plhus |  |
|  |  | Has lost respect, has no pride or honor. (t.c.) |
| plhus | T.c. from 'plhu' (cf. 'plhu'). |  |
| plhuaj |  |  |
|  | plhuaj taub (lub) | A gourd, especially a gourd used for carrying water. |
| plhuav | Restricted post verbal intensifier. (Cf. Appendix 8). |  |
|  | tso plhuav | To relinquish, to put down, to release. |
|  | plam plhuav | Came undone, came off. |
|  | poob plhuav | Fell, fallen down. |
|  | txhais plhuav | Of a trap springing, sprung. |
|  | tso siab plhuav | To relax, to put one's heart at rest. |
|  | dim plhuav | Escaped. |
|  | dim plhuav khoom haujlwm | Free from work, at leisure. |
| plhws | To stroke, to caress, to rub lightly, to brush off. |  |
|  | plhws tsho | To brush a jacket. |
|  | plhws nrhab | To rub off the burs clinging to one's clothing. |

1. qa The back of the throat, the inner throat.
txhaws qa
(a) pob yeeb
(b) pob qa
kis kis qa

A stuffed up throat.
The Adam's apple.
The Adam's apple.
A raspy or itchy throat.

## Pertaining to lizards.

nab qa
nab qa tsiav
nab qa nqhuab

One of many kinds of lizards (tus).
A type of small lizard (tus).
Dry land lizard, the iguana (tus).

1. qab Sweet in taste, pleasant to the taste.
qab qab zib
qab xob (cf. 'xob').
noj tsis qab Unpleasant to eat, tasteless
2. qab Pleasant to the feelings.
qab siab tsis qab siab

Happy, at ease, satisfied in heart. Ill at ease, unhappy about something.

## Behind, that which is behind.

lawv qab To come behind, to follow.

Nws lawv kuv qab tuaj.
tom qab
Nws thim tom qab
taug qab
liab qab

Under, underneath, at the base of, the lower side of.
hauv qab
hauv lub qab roog
hauv tsob qab ntoos
hauv lub qab roob
hauv lub qab pobzeb
qab kev
nram qab kev
qab deg
qab tsuas
ib lub qab ntuj
qab ntug liab ploog
qab tsib taug

Underneath, under.
Under the table.
At the base of the tree, under the shade of the tree.
At the foot of the mountain.
Under the rock.
The downhill side of the trail or road, the lower side of the trail (contr. 'qaum kev').
Down below the trail.
Downstream.
Base of the cliff.
All under the heavens.
Sunset (red at the base of the heavens).
The area just below the house, outside and on the downhill side of the house.
5. qab To return, go back, go backward.
rov qab
tshwm rov qub mus
thaub qab
To return.
Returned the way he came.
To go backward.
6. qab To remember. nco qab

To remember.
7. qab Usefulness, worthwhileness.
qabhau
tsis muaj qabhau
Tsis pom qab mus.
Tsis pom qab uali cas.
Usefulness, worthwhileness.
Worthless, of no use.
I don't know how to go.
I don't know what to do.
8. qab
qab qwj
A spiral style of Hmong embroidery.
9. qab
qab khav
A porch (lub) (raised porch above ground level.)
10. qab
qab tsag
A porch (lub) (lower down than 'qab khav').
11. qab
qab thoob
Half-moon, half-moon in shape (like the boards forming the bottom of a wooden bucket).
12. qab
ntiv tes rwg qab
The little finger (tus). ntiv taw rwg qab The little toe (tus).

Snoring.
ua qaj ua qaj qaug nyos

To snore, snoring.
Sound asleep and snoring hard.
qaj
qas

1. qav
2. qav
qaib arm.

| (a) qaim hli | Bright moonlight. |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) tshav hli | Bright moonlight. |

1. qais The collar bone (tus).
2. qais Clf. for skeins of thread or rope, a skein.
3. qais
ua qais To belch, to eject wind or stomach gas.
qaiv To hang thread on the cross-frame or 'tshuab ntxaiv' $\begin{array}{ll}\text { qaiv ntxaiv } & \text { To hang thread on th } \\ \text { ntxaiv' (cf. 'ntxaiv'). }\end{array}$

The penis, the male organ of copulation (tus).
(referring to the organ in humans or animals.) (cf. 'pim,' 'noob qes, ' 'tsoob'). tus qau' is the term used by adults referring to the male sex member. It is also used as vile language in cursing. The term 'tus hnyuv' or 'tus hnyuv qau' is also used but more by children or of children. The following terms are listed here for comparison:
(a) sib tsoob
Term for human coition or copulation, the sex act.
(b) tsoob pim
(c) tsoob paum
(a) tshov
(b) sib nce
(a) mob qau
(b) mob pim
Term for human coition or copulation, the sex act.
Term for human coition or copulation, the sex act.
Copulation in animals.
Copulation in animals.
Vile language used by children.
Vile language used by children.

1. qaub Sour.
zaub qaub Pickled cabbage.
2. qaub
3. qaub To gradually bend something over (as a tree, etc.), to gradually coaxe or entice another into action.
Lawv qaub nws ntseeg. They coaxed him to believe.
4. qaub
cuav qaub No good, useless, of no account.
5. qaug To fall over with the roots still in the ground (as of grain beaten down by wind or rain.)
6. qaug Weak and tottering.
qaug qaug zog
qaug lawm
qaug doj qaug de
qaug cawv
qaug tshuaj
qaug dab ntub
[^0]
## 3. qaug

(a) mob dab peg
Epilepsy, to have an epileptic fit.
(b) qaug dab peg
Epilepsy, to have an epileptic fit.

## 4. qaug

> ua qaj qaug nyos (cf. 'qaj').
5. qaug

1. qauj Fail to hatch out (contr. 'daug').
qe qauj
An egg that has failed to hatch.
2. qauj
hnov qauj To keep forgetting things. (also 'tsis nqo qab hlawhlias').
3. qaum The back.
nraub qaum
qaum tes
qaum taw
qaum tsev
nkaj qaum
kwj qaum
The back, the region of the back between the shoulders and above the waist (lub) (cf. 'duav').
The back of the hand.
The top of the foot.
At the back of the house.
The backbone.
The "valley" or depression of the backbone region.
4. qaum
qaum kev
pem qaum kev
The uphill side of the road or trail (contr. 'qab kev').
Up above the trail.
5. qaum
qaum ntuj
ntiajteb qaum ntuj

The high heavens.
The heavens and the earth.
4. qaum To swindle.

1. qaus To have a white spot in the eye.
qhov muag qaus lawm The eye has a white spot in it.
2. qaus
kab qaus les The dragonfly (tus).
3. qauv Pattern (as a pattern used in doing embroidery) (tus).
saib qauv
To study the pattern, to follow a pattern in doing embroidery.
4. qauv
cov nquam qauv
The pallbearers (cf. 'tuag').
5. qawg
tib qawg
Startled, startled in fright.
6. qawg
sib qawg
T.c. from 'qawm' (cf. 'qawm').
(a) qawj
(b) qawj qees

To wear a depression in something (as when an ulcer eats into the skin or of a road worn down by use).
To wear a depression in something (as when an ulcer eats into the skin or of a road worn down by use).

| qawm | To be on very intimate terms, to have and show affection for. <br> sib qawg (t.c.) <br> Of two persons holding hands on parting and <br> showing signs of affection. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1. qaws | To roll up (to roll up a sleeve or trouser leg, etc.) <br> qaws ceg ris <br> qaws plaubhau |
|  | To roll up the trouser leg. <br> To roll the hair into a topknot in the fashion <br> of Hmong women. |

2. qaws Of a group gathering together, to gather into a group. Neeg coob coob qaws tuaj. A great many people gathered.
3. qawv \begin{tabular}{ll}
Restricted post verbal intensifier either used by itself or after 'qos' (cf. <br>

| Appendix 8). |
| :--- |
| tom hniav qawv |
| tom hniav qos qawv | \& | Biting and gnashing of teeth. |
| :--- | <br>

\& To clench the teeth, gnash the teeth.
\end{tabular}

2. qawv Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' nrov qis qawv The sound as of knuckles cracking.
3. qe Egg, like an egg, pertaining to an egg, a cocoon.
iblub qe An egg (clf. 'lub).
nteg qe
To lay eggs.
puag qe
To set on eggs.
Qaib puag qe.
qe daug
The hen is setting on her eggs.
hli qe
nkaub qe
plhaub qe
The eggs hatch.
ib zeg qe
(a) noob qes (lub)

The white of the eggs.
Egg yolk.
Egg shell.
The testicles (cf. 'qau').
(b) hnyuv qe (lub) The testicles (cf. 'qau').
2. qe To shut (of eyes, etc.) (cf. 'kaw'). qe muag To shut the eyes.

1. qeb (Note that this pronunciation is sometimes heard as 'qib') A step (vertically) (cf. 'theem').
ib qeb ib qeb mus To go up one step at a time.
2. qeb Trigger.
qeb hnee (t.c.) The trigger of a crossbow.
3. qeb A certain type of grain.
4. qeg (Note that this is sometimes heard as 'qig') To consume, to use up. qeg (or 'qig') hnub nyoog qig hnub nyoogli taws roj av qeg

To use time, to waste time.
Time consuming.
Burns the kerosene quickly, uses a lot of kerosene.
2. qeg To quake, earthquake.
ntuj qeg
Earthquake (also 'ntiajteb qeg').

Short in stature.
qeg taub $\quad$ Short in stature.

1. qej (also 'qij') Garlic.
2. qej
3. (also 'qis') Low.

Txhob ua tsuaj ntxaij qes qes. Don't make the shelf over the fire too low.
2. qes

Sprained.
pobtxha qes lawm A sprained joint.
3. qes
noob qes
T.c. from 'qe' (cf. 'qe').

1. qev (also 'qiv').
qev
To borrow, to lend to.
Kuv qev koj rab taus.
I'm borrowing your axe.
Tov muab koj rab taus qev rau kuv.
qev kauv txhais
Please lend me your axe.
To "borrow the legs of a deer" i.e. to flee from something.
2. qev
3. qee
4. qee To take some portion away from a larger quantity, to put a portion aside.
qee dej
To pour off a bit of water (cf. 'theej' and 'hliv').
Muab qee ua ib pawg ib pawg. To take and divide it into piles.
Muab ob phoo tes qee mentsis nplej.
Take out two handfuls of rice.
tus uas qee qhovtxhiachaw One who pilfers little bits.
qeeb
qeeg
qeej
5. qees

Slowly, slow, clumsily (contr. 'nrawm'). mus qeeb qeeb li Goes awfully slowly.

To quake, earthquake (pronunciation as used in Laos) (cf. 'qeg'). ntiajteb qeeg Earthquake (as said in Laos).

The Hmong musical pipes (rab) (cf. 'tshov'). tshov qeej To blow the pipes. ntiv qeej The bamboo pipes set into the stock of the Meo pipes.
Restricted post verbal intensifier used either by itself or in the
combination 'qos qees.' It contributes the idea of constancy or
continuity to the action of the verb. (cf. Appendix 8, p.474).

| hais qees | To continue talking. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ua qees | To continue doing. |
| qawj qees | To wear a depression. |
| quaj qos qees | Kept crying. |
| thov qos qees | Kept asking for. |
| Also with the following verbs: (see the individual entries for the meanings). |  |


| 2. qees | Restricted post verbal intensifier in the combination 'quj qees' which adds the idea of being slow and steady to the character of the verb. (cf. Appendix 8, p. 469). <br> rov quj qees <br> Slowly returned. <br> chim quj qees Gradually his anger rose. <br> hais qui qees Spoke slow and deliberately. <br> tos quj qees <br> Waited patiently. <br> khiav quj qees Slowly departed. <br> Used similarly with the following verbs (cf. 'the individual listings for meanings). <br> mus, los, tuaj, ntaus, ua |
| :---: | :---: |
| 3. qees | Restricted post verbal intensifier used in the combination 'qos qees' (cf. Appendix 8 and cf. 'qos qees' above). <br> quaj qog qees <br> To cry loudly. <br> ua qog qees <br> Of many persons doing things together (cf. 'ua zom zaws'). |
| qeev | Phlegm. <br> Kuv nti tau hnoos qeev ntshav los. I spit up bloody phlegm. |
| qi | (cf. 'qe'). |
| qig | (cf. 'qeg'). |
| qij | (cf. 'qej'). |
| qiv | (cf. 'qev'). |
| 1. qis | (cf. 'qes'). |
| 2. qis | qis hniav To clench the teeth. |
| 3. qis | Post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'qawv' after 'nrov.' (cf. Appendix 8). <br> nrov qis qaw <br> Sound as of knuckles cracking. |
| 1. qia | caws qia Ajump, to jump, to leap. <br> nyaj caws qia The monkey leaps. <br> caws qia ntsos Leaped, made a leap. <br> dhia ib caws qia sawv ntsug Stood up with a jump. |
| 2. qia | qia dub Selfish (cf. 'cuajkhaum'). <br> neeg qia dub A selfish person, stingy person. |
| qiab | sib qiab Hooked together. |
| qiag | The separation between boards in a wall, crack in a wall. |
| qiaj | A species of tree (tus). |
| 1. qias | Disgusting, dirty, repelling.  <br> qias qias neeg Disgusting to a person. <br> qias qias txab txab Disgusting and dirty. |

qiav To make a shoulder on a knife blade to fit the handle.

1. qog To mimic, to imitate in ridicule.
2. qog A carbuncle, a large inflamed lump producing no pus (lub), a glandular swelling.
Nws mob ib lub qog hauv qhov tsos. He has an inflamed swelling in his armpit.
3. qog Used in combination with 'qees' as a restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. 'qees').
qoj To twist or to turn something.
Muab lub nalika qoj ceev ceev. Wind the watch tight.
4. qos Any of a large variety of tubers.

| qos liab (lub) | The sweet potato. |
| :--- | :--- |
| qos yaj ywv (lub) | The white potato. |
| Note: Here we list the names of other kinds of tubers whose specific description in |  |
| English we are not able to give. |  |
| qos tau teeb | qos ntshov |
| qos ntoo ntus | qos faiv |
| qos do |  |

3. qos $\quad A$ restricted post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'qees' and 'qawv.' (cf. 'qees' and 'qawv').
4. qos It is also used as a p.v.int. with certain other verbs although this is more common in Blue (Green) Hmong speech.

| ntaiv qos hwwv | Extremely hot. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Nws muab siab qhia qos zog tiag. | He really has a heart to teach. |

Seealsolistings under the verbs:
He really has a heart to teach.
See also listings under the verbs:
ntsoov, nrees, ntsuav, nraim, nrog
qov
qoob

1. qoos Able, effective, productive, having results. Nplej tsis qoos.

The rice has not filled out in the kernel.
2. qoos
ki qoos ki qoos
Rumbling, the sound of rumbling in the stomach (Thus a post verbal intensifier after 'nrov.' Cf. 'nrov')

1. qoov A kind of reed like vegetation the heart of which is edible.
2. qoov
ua nplooj qoov tshaws
(cf. 'pobkws' p. 231).
qub
Old (of inanimate objects) (contr. 'laus').
lub qub zos
The old village.
qub txeeg qub teg Old things, old articles, e.g. things left to children by the parents.
qub mov
Old cooked rice.
qub teb qub chaws Old or original place.
txoj qub ke
tshwm rov qub qab mus
The old way.
Note: Unlike most modifying words this word precedes rather than follows the word modified.'
3. quj Restrictive post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'qees.' (cf. 'qees').
4. quj

1 qus Wild, untamed (contr. 'nyeg').

| tsiaj qus | Wild animals. |
| :--- | :--- |
| nyuj qus | Wild ox (tus). |
| dab qus | Wild spirits of the jungle as contrasted 'dab |
|  | nyeg' the spirits of the home (cf. 'dab'). |
| mab qus | Wild people, uncivilized people of the jungle <br>  <br>  <br>  <br> who have no houses or villages such as the <br> "Yellow Leaf' tribe in Thailand. |

2. qus
ua mem muj qus
Not clearly conscious, knocked out.
quv
ua nem nuv quv (cf. 'nem').
3. qua To crow.
qaib qua The cock crows.
qaib qua ib tsig The cock crowed once.
4. qua To level a site, level a plot of ground, a house site.
khawb qua tsev To level a house site.
qua tsev Site for a house.
quab
quab npuas Young castrated pig (tus) (t.c.).
5. quaj To cry aloud, to weep aloud (contr. 'los kua muag').

Txhob quaj.
quaj quaj taugli quaj tawg ntho nyim quaj quaj tias... quaj nqus ntswg dhaws dhev quaj lauglaws quaj nrov hnyev

Stop crying.
Always crying (of children).
Broke out in loud crying.
He cried and said...
Wept loudly and bitterly.
To cry loudly.
To whimper, whimpering.
2. quaj To growl, to squeal.

Tsov quaj laus nkoos. The tiger growled.
3. quaj To make loud noise, a loud noise.
xob quaj
tsheb quaj tse

Thunder.
The truck rumbled on, sound of a motor vehicle.

1. quas To come in between.
quas lus
quas lawm

To add words to an expression so that it sounds smooth and complete. Came in between.

Bright moonlight (cf. 'qaim hli' and 'tshav hli').
3. quas

Hmoob quas npab The striped Hmong.

1. quav Feces, excrement (clf. 'pam' for passages of 'quav').
ua ib pam quav Had one elimination.
tso quav To defecate.
cem quav Constipated.
2. quav Used figuratively of evil, that which is bad and distasteful.
txuas quav Makes up evil, that which is bad and distasteful.
yuav paim quav The evil will come out in due time.
3. quav Excretion.
quav muag Excretion from the eyes (contr. 'kua muag').
4. quav Straw, grain stubble, stalks.
(a) quav nplej Rice straw.
(b) quav nyab npleg Rice straw.
quav kws Corn stalks.
quav yeeb Dry stalks of the opium plants (cf. 'quav'
Definition No. 5).
A kind of sweet edible stalk.
An expanse of land once inhabited but now just grown over with scrub vegetation.
5. quav To crave.
quav yeeb To crave opium (cf. 'quav' Definition No. 4). quav cawv To crave intoxicating drink.
6. quav To fold or break into two equal lengths.

Muab txoj hlua quav.
(a) quav ceg
(b) caws ceg
ua ntxhov quav niab
tsis quav ntsej
Doesn't listen, pays no attention, disregards, having no interest in or concern for.

## 9. quav

qw
qwb The back of the neck. qhov qwb

The depression at the back of the neck.
caj qwb hais nraum caj qwb ua tuv txias tom caj qwb

The backbone ridge at the back of the neck. To speak behind one's back.
Speaking evil behind my back (like body lice biting my neck!)

| 1. qwj | The snail (clf. 'lub') <br> qwi yeeg |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2. qwj | Spirals of embroide <br> qab qwj |
| 1. qws | A club, a stick (rab) <br> qws nruas <br> qws txob |
| 2. qws | A type of trap wherin <br> with bamboo spears |
| qwv nplooj |  |

1. qha To dry over or near the fire for a long time, to smoke something to preserve it. (Contr. 'sub'). qha nqaij To smoke meat.
2. qha A restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8). ncaj qha Perfectly straight.
qhab The rafters, the narrow slanting poles in the roof of a Hmong house to which the leaves or covering is secured. qhab tsev

The rafters, the narrow slanting poles in the roof of a Hmong house to which the leaves or covering is secured (cf. 'tsev').
sam qhab
To put the rafters on.
qhav

1. qhaib Crossed one over the other, entwined.
sib qhaib
Of fingers crossed one over the other.
2. qhaib
3. qhau To fall flat, to fall over, fall to the ground (of an article that has been standing).
4. qhau
qhau hauvcaug
To kneel (cf. 'txhos' and 'kim').
5. qhau

## 4. qhau

sib qhau
qhaub

To wrestle (trying to see who can make the other fall over) (cf. 'ntswj').

A type of snare for large wild game made with a bent tree as a spring and a rope as a snare. (clf. 'rooj') (cf. 'rooj').

1. qhauv
2. qhauv Ground corn, etc. for pig food. npua noj qhauv npua qhauv
3. qhaws To close (of the mouth, etc.)
qhaws qhorncauj

Pigs eating pig food. Pig food. Close the mouth (also 'qos qhovncauj').

## 2. qhaws

qhaws raws
Weak and hardly able to walk.
qhawv Post verbal intensifier, restricted, (cf. Appendix 8). nkag qhawv qho lawv qab (cf. 'nkag').
qhe
qhe mov
To eat (impolite speech).

1. qheb (also 'qhib') To open, to open up (pronounced 'qhib' in Laos).

Qheb qhov rooj. qheb kev
qheb lug qheb hlo

Open the door.
To open a road or trail, to proclaim or propagate a new doctrine or way of doing things.
Opened.
To open up.
2. qheb A species of tree with a hard tough wood (tus). It is much sought after for house building because it is very hard and durable and splits readily into boards.
qhem
qhev A slave, a servant, an employee (tus).
tub qhe
nkauj qhe
ib tug qhev
ua qhev

A male servant (tus) (t.c.)
A female servant (tus) (t.c.)
One servant, a slave.
To be enslaved.

1. qhib (cf. Definition No. 1 'qheb').
2. qhib
(a) roob qhib

The shin, the front of the lower leg.
(b) roob hlaub

The shin, the front of the lower leg.
qhia
To teach, to instruct, to inform, to tell.
qhia kev
To teach the way, to teach a doctrine or way of doing things.

|  | Txhob qhia kuv. Thov koj qhia kuv. qhia ntaw | Don't tell me what to do! Will you please teach me. To teach out of books. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| qhiav | Ginger. |  |
| 1. qho | T.c. from 'qhov' (cf. 'qhov') |  |
| 2. qho | Post verbal intensifier used | 'qhawv' (cf. 'qhawv'). |
| qhob | Unnaturally cold in body. qhob qhob <br> lub cev qhob laig dai | Slightly cold in body as if on the verge of becoming ill. <br> Cold and shivering in illness. |
| 1. qhov | Place, location. <br> qhov no <br> qhov twg <br> qhov ped <br> qhov nrad <br> ib qho <br> Muab cia rau ib qho. <br> Mob ob peb qhov. <br> qhov txhia qhov chaw <br> (a) Mob qhov txhia qhov chaw. <br> (b) Mob qhovtxhiachaw. | Here. <br> Where? <br> Up there. <br> Down there. <br> One place (t.c.) <br> Put it away in one place. <br> Hurts in several places. <br> Everywhere. <br> Hurts all over. <br> Hurts all over. |
| 2. qhov | Thing, article, points or divis qhovib <br> Kuv yuav hais ob peb qho xwb. qhovtxhiachaw | $s$ in a speech. <br> The first thing, the first point, in the first place (and similarly with other numerals). I only want to speak of two or three things. Articles, things in general, things. |
| 3. qhov | Hole, a hole (lub). tho qhov ib lub qhov | To make a hole (cf. 'khawb' and 'tsheb'). One hole. |
| 4. qhov | Used as a part of many word a hole has some connection ( qhov ncauj qhov muag qhov ntsej qhov ntswg qhov rooj qhov cub qhov txos qhov tsos qhov ntxa qhov qwb qhov tsev qhov rais qhov tsua qhov av <br> (a) qhov dej <br> (b) qhov dej txhawv <br> (a) qhov saus <br> (b) qhov dej saus | here the idea of emptiness or the idea of <br> 'lub'). <br> Mouth. <br> Eye, eyes. <br> The ear, the ear canal. <br> The nose, nostril. <br> Door, gate, (cf. 'rooj'). <br> The cooking fire, fireplace. <br> The fireplace for cooking pig food. <br> Armpit. <br> Grave. <br> Depression at the back of the neck. <br> A crack in the wall of the house. <br> Window. <br> Cave in the solid rock. <br> A hole in the ground. <br> A spring of water. <br> A spring of water. <br> Place where water disappears into the ground. <br> Place where water disappears into the ground. |


|  | qhov ntwj <br> qhov timthaj qhov tuag | A hole in the ground where the earth is sunken in of itself. <br> A well. <br> The grave, death. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5. qhov | Dimension, used qhov ntev qhov dav qhov tob qhov siab | ribing dimensions. <br> Length. <br> Breadth. <br> Depth. <br> Height. |
| 1 qhoob | To cradle in one's Note that 'nqee' is m | le an infant in one's arms. meaning but less used. |
| 2. qhoob | To call the young. | s and of chickens only. (cf. 'cuab'). |
| qhuj | qhuj qhem | Clearing the throat. |
| 1. qhua | Those not of the s ua qhua hnub ua qhua txws <br> cov ua hauv qhua <br> cov qhua tshoob cov qhua vauv | or clan. <br> To visit those outside the clan. The day of preparation for the dead, day before burial, day when relatives bring rice, paper money, etc. as gifts for the deceased. (cf. 'tuag'). <br> Those relatives who bring rice and paper money, etc. as gifts for the deceased on the 'hnub ua qhua txws' (above) (cf. 'tuag'). <br> Wedding guests (cf. 'tshoob'). <br> Bridegroom's party (cf. 'tshoob'). |
| 2. qhua | Pertaining to dise qhua pias qhua maj qhua taum | uce a rash. <br> Measels. Chickenpox. Smallpox. |
| 1. qhuab | To discipline, to qhuab menyuam qhuab qhia | h by discipline, train. To discipline or train children. To teach by disciplining. |
| 2. qhuab | qhuab ke | To teach the way, to show the way (a specific term used in funerals) (cf. 'tuag'). |
| qhuam | lub tsho qhuam | A singlet, a sleeveless shirt. |
| 1. qhuas | To praise, marvel qhuas zoo <br> qhuas Vajtswv Ntuj Nws rov qhuas nws. | ultin. <br> To praise, to show appreciation for or to speak of the good of another. To praise God, to glorify God. He praised himself. He boasted. |
| 2. qhuas | dab qhuas | The objects pertaining to spirit worship in the home. |
| 1. qhuav | Dry, arid. <br> liaj qhua ntoo qhuav qhuav | Dry paddy field (t.c.) Dry tree or wood. |

4. qhuav

Eating just plain cooked rice without meat or vegetables.
Alone, unembellished. noj mov qhuav xwb

Free, without payment. pub qhuav qhuav

To give without payment or expectation of
any return.

Of itself, having no condition or circumstances attached.
tuaj qhuav qhuav xwb
nyob qhuav qhuav xwb
taug kev khaws taw qhuav
qhuav nquas
cev qhuav nquas

Just came with no special purpose or business.
There with nothing to do, unoccupied, just living.
To obtain for nothing or without labor.
Dry, empty, having nothing.
Empty-handed.
5. qhuav

| nyuam qhuav | J ust now (cf. 'nyuam'). |
| :--- | :--- |
| ib nyuam qhuav | A moment, a short time. |
| nyuam qhuav tuaj | J ust came, arrived this moment or just a |
| nyuam qhuav mob | moment ago. (cf. 'los txog ntua'). |
|  | J ust began to hurt. |

6. qhuav
qhuav plawv (cf. 'plawv' Definition No. 3).
7. qhuav
siab tsis qhuav dej, ntsws tsis qhuav ntshav.
(cf. 'ntsws').
qhws
qhws ntseg (lub) Type of long elaborate earring (contr. 'poj ${ }^{c}{ }^{\prime}$ ).
qhwv To wrap up.
qhwv tshuaj
To apply medicine and wrap with a bandage, apply a medical dressing.

1 rab Clf. for implements and tools, clf. for things with a handle and held in the hand.
rab riam
rab diav
rab taus rab rauj

Knife.
Spoon.
Axe.
Hammer.

Clf. for a large area of fields (cf. 'daim' for single fields).

1. rag

An alternative pronunciation sometimes heard for 'ras' (cf. 'ras).
2. rag mob ntsej rag (cf. 'ntsej').

1. raj A tube (lub), tube-like.
lub raj kwv dej
Bamboo water-carrying tube (lub).

| raj nplaim | A type of flute (lub). |
| :--- | :--- |
| raj pum liv | A bamboo flute (lub). |
| raj lev les | Small reed flute made by children. |
| raj plhele | A trumpet (lub). |
| raj puab raj xyu | Trumpets and horns, horns made of bamboo |
| raj rawg | and buffalo horn. |
| tshiav raj | Tube for holding chopsticks. |
|  | To play the Chinese style violin. |


| 2. raj |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | raj ris laus (tus) | Species of long-legged spider. |
| 3. raj |  |  |
|  | ua raj ncas (cf. 'pobkws'). |  |
| ras | Startled, suddenly surprised, stampeded, to stampede. |  |
|  | npua ras | The pigs suddenly scampered away. |
|  | nyuj ras | The cattle stampeded. |
|  | nees ras | The horse stampeded or suddenly galloped away, runaway horse. |
|  | (a) ras dheev | Startled. |
|  | (b) ras pes dheev | Startled. |
|  | (c) ras pes hlo | Startled. |
|  | siab ras dheev | Suddenly surprised or suddenly wakened to something. |
|  | ras nroo ntws | The sound of stampeding. |
| 1. rais | Window. qhov rais | A window (lub). |
| 2. rais |  |  |
|  | rais los | To come back (note that this expression is only used in calling the spirits.) (cf. 'rov los' for ordinary use.) |
| 1. rau | To place, to put. |  |
|  | Rau qhov no | Put it here. |
|  | Yuav muab rau qhov twg? | Where shall I put it? |
|  | Muab rau rau hauv. | Putitinside. |
| 2. rau | Toward, to. |  |
|  | Pub rau kuv. | Give it to me. |
|  | Muab tso rau hauv. | Putitinside. |
|  | Nws hais rau kuv tias... | He said to me... |
| 3. rau | The numeral six. |  |
|  |  |  |
|  | rau caum | Sixty. |
| 4. rau | Fingernail, toenail, hoof or claw. |  |
|  | rautes | Fingernail. |
|  | rau taw | Toenail. |
| 5. rau | Gloves (but cf. 'looj tes'). |  |
| 6. rau | Clf. for squares of embroidery ib rau paj ntaub |  |
|  |  | One square of embroidery work, one section of embroidery. |

raub ris The crab (tus).
raub ris teb The scorpion (tus).

rawg

1. raws
2. raws

| (a) raws plab | Diarrhea. |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) lawv plab | Diarrhea. |
| (c) thoj plab | Diarrhea. |

rawv A restricted post verbal intensifier particularly adding the idea of firmness or steadiness to the action of the verb. (cf. Appendix 8).
khi rawv
tuav raws pas nrig
tuav qws rawv
tuav tes rawv
chim rawv
tsev sw rawv
kim rawv
nyob rawv ntawm phab ntsa
Standing (or sitting) over by the wall. nyob rawv ntawm phab ntsa Standing (or sitting) over by the wall
Also used similarly with the following verbs: (cf. the individual listings for meanings).
npuav, puab, puag, nqa, cuam, coj.
T.c. from 'rev'

Clf. for a stem of flowers or leaves or fruit, etc. rev hnab ib re paj ntoos

Firmly tied.
Firmly held the stick.
Held the club tightly.
Held hands tightly.
Continued angry, very offended.
A very messy house.
To continue kneeling (cf. 'txhos').
$\qquad$



Chopsticks (clf. 'txwm').
rawg noj mov Chopsticks for eating rice.
raj rawg Tube for holding chopsticks.
kais rawg To push food into the mouth with the use of chopsticks.
2. ri
ri sua tag lawm
To scatter (as of a group suddenly scattering when startled or afraid, also used of shot scattering from a shotgun).
3. ri
txi txiv ri
Bringing forth fruit and spreading.
To bind up by winding something around an article as a strength and a covering, e.g. binding a knife handle with rattan.

1. ris

To carry on the back, to bear.
ris lub kawm
ris dej
Yexu ris peb lub txim.
Kuv ris tsis tau.
ris hlo

To carry a back-basket.
To carry water in a bucket on the back.
J esus has borne our sins.
I cannot bear it. (sclolding or criticism, etc.)
To carry on the back.

| 2. ris |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ris txiaj | Grateful. |
|  | Kuv ris nej txiaj. | I am grateful to you. |
|  | tsis ris nws txiaj | To be ungrateful, to show lack of appreciation for another. |
| 3. ris |  |  |
|  | tsis ris siab | Disobedient. |
|  | ris siab hlo | To repent, to turn away from. |
|  | Dab txoj kev kuv twb yeejlos ris siab | I have already turned away from spirit |
|  | lawm. | worship. |
| 4. ris | Trousers, pants (clf. 'lub' for a pair). |  |
|  | ris tsho | Clothing, trousers and jacket. |
|  | rhais ris | To tuck up the trousers. |
|  | qaws ceg ris | To roll up the trouser legs. |
|  | hlws ris | The crotch of the trousers. |
| 5. ris |  |  |
|  | raub ris | The crab (tus). |
|  | raub ris teb | The scorpion (tus). |
| 6. ris |  |  |
|  | raj ris laus | Species of long-legged spider (tus). |
| riab |  |  |
|  | riab ntshau | Small head lice (cf. 'ntshauv'). |
| riam | T.c. from 'riam' (cf. 'riam'). |  |
| 1. riam | Knife (rab). |  |
|  | nqa ib rab riam | To carry a knife. |
|  | knab riam | Sheath for a knife. |
|  | hniav riam | Knife edge. |
|  | roob riag | Back of the knife (t.c.). |
|  | npluav riam | Side of the knife, face of the knife. |
|  | hov riam | To sharpen a knife on a stone. |
|  | riam yeeb | Knife for collecting opium. |
|  | riam tw | A blunt ended knife. |
|  | riam ntse hau | A sharp pointed knife. |
| 2. riam | Clf. for cuts with a knife. xuas ib riag rau... | Made one cut with a knife... |
| 1. rob | To avenge, to revenge. rob caub | To seek revenge, to avenge (cf. 'pauj tau'), to repay evil for evil. |
| 2. rob | To repay. rob nqe | To seek payment, to seek repayment for a debt. |
| 1. rog | Obese, fat, stout, (of adults and of animals) (cf. 'roj'). |  |
|  | Note that this is not very polite when used of persons however. (cf. 'npag' and 'pham'). |  |
|  | npua rog rog | A fat pig. |
|  | rognthaws | Of an animal nice and fat. |
| 2. rog | War, pertaining to warfare. <br> (a) ntaus rog | To war, to wage warfare, to fight a war. |

(b) tua rog
(c) ua rog
tub rog (tus)
tsa rog
(a) tus tsa rog
(b) tus hau rog

To war, to wage warfare, to fight a war.
To war, to wage warfare, to fight a war. A soldier.
To stage a mock "battle" as part of the animistic ritual at a funeral wherein the evil spirits are driven away.

The one in charge of such a "battle" with the spirits. He leads a group in circling the house and shooting off guns in mock warfare.

The one in charge of such a "battle" with the spirits. He leads a group in circling the house and shooting off guns in mock warfare.
roj Oil, grease, fat, resin.
roj npua
thob roj
roj av
roj hmab
roj tsheb
tsau roj
roj faiv fuaj
roj ntoo
ntoo txiv roj (tus)
roj ntshav
ros
tuaj dab ros
lus tuaj dab ros

Pork fat.
The loose fat attached to a pig's intestines.
Kerosene.
Rubber.
Gasoline, petrol.
A pitch torch.
Flashlight batteries (lub).
Tree resin, coagulated tree sap (contr. 'txab').
Olive tree (as used among Catholic Christians in Laos).
Flesh and blood.

Funny, laughable.
A joke, a funny saying.

1. roob Mountain (lub) (cf. 'toj').
lub roob siab siab
lub ncov roob
lub hauv roob
hauv lub qab roob
roob toj luag taw
ntxee roob
nto ncov roob
tw roob
2. roob Mountain-like, having a ridge.
(a) roob hlaub
(b) roob qhib
roob riag (t.c.)
roob moj sab

To return, to turn back upon.
(a) rov los
(b) rov qab los
(a) rov hlo
(b) rov ntsuj
rov ntxiv
tshwm rov qub qab mus
rov rooj

To return, to come back (cf. 'rais los').
To return, to come back (cf. 'rais los').
Returned.
Returned.
To recompense, to make amends for.
Went back the way he came.
The bench tipped up at one end.

A high mountain.
A mountain peak.
The foot of the mountain.
At the bottom of the mountain.
A mountain ridge which spreads out toward the valley like a foot.
To cross the mountain ridge
To cross the mountain peak.
The end of the mountain.

The shin, shinbone.
The shin, shinbone.
The back side of a knife, the thick or blunt edge of a knife.

Wilderness, wild area of trees and mountains.
dab roog T.c. from 'rooj' (cf. 'dab' Definition No. 1, p. 27).
2. roog
(a) ib ntxees ntuj
(b) ib roog ntuj (t.c. from 'rooj)

A far country, a distant place.
A far country, a distant place.
3. roog
hauv qab roog (cf. 'rooj').

1. rooj An article of furniture (lub). rooj noj mov (lub) rooj zaum (lub) rooj tiag taw (lub) hauv lub qab rooj hauv qab roog
rov rooj
rooj vis zoo (lub)
A table for eating.
A footstool.
A footstool.
Under the table.
The downhill side of a table at a feast (contr. 'sam tsum').
The bench tipped up at one end.
A throne (as used by Catholic Christians in Laos).
2. rooj Door, gate (lub).
rooj ntug (t.c.)
The "gate" of heaven.
lub qhov rooj qheb qhov rooj

A door, a gate.
Open the door.
Shut the door.
kaw qhov rooj
Note: See the entries under 'qhov' for various kinds of doors.
3. rooj Used as a classifier for various kinds of traps. Descriptions for the following are found under the various separate entries.

| rooj ntxiab | rooj nta npuj |
| :--- | :--- |
| rooj yej | rooj qhaub |
| rooj muj tim | rooj cuam koob |
| rooj chav | rooj qws |
| rooj nruab xaub |  |

4. rooj Used as a classifier in other contexts.
ib roog ntuj (t.c.) (Cf. 'roog').
5. rooj
roos
To envelop, to surround as a cloud, to shield or cover from above as to shelter something from heat or rain.
roov
ru
6. rub To grasp and pull with the hand.
rub hlua rub tes rub rhe
rub sawvdaws los ua ib ke zoo

To pull a rope. To grasp and pull with the hand. Pulled off.
To unite all in one good fellowship, to bring everyone together.
rub zog nws saws tsees To raise him up by the hand.
2. rub
3. rub
ruv The roof ridge.
lub ruv tsev The roof, the roof ridge.
duav ruv tsev
lub qab ru tsev
To put on the roofing over the ridge of the roof.
nqaj ru (t.c.)
ncej ru (t.c.)
Under the roof ridge (t.c.)
The ridgepole (t.c.)
The center upright posts of a house (tus).
rua To open (eyes or mouth) (cf. 'qheb').
rua muag To open the eyes.
rualo To yawn.
rua qhov ncauj Open the mouth.
rua qhov loj loj Open the mouth wide.
ruab
khaub ruab (rab)
Muab khaub ruab cheb tsev.
A broom.
Sweep the house with a broom.

1. ruaj Firm, enduring, durable, steady.

Tuav ruaj ruaj li.
ruaj siab nyob
(a) ruaj nrees
(b) ruaj qos nrees

Grasp it firmly.
To abide content, reside steadily.
Very firmly, very steady.
Very firmly, very steady.
ib ruam ib ruam mus To go a step at a time.
2. ruam Dumb, unable to speak.
3. ruam Slow of understanding, foolish, stupid, uneducated.
neeg ruam
hlwb ntag ruam
Surprised, amazed, apprehensive, wondering.
(b) ruaj zog tseg

Surprised, amazed, apprehensive, wondering.
(cf. 'yoob zog' and other listings under 'zog').
ib ruam ib ruam mus
To go a step at a time.

## Leprosy.

mobruas To have leprosy.
mob uav mob ruas
To have leprosy.
rwb

1. rwg Pertaining to the small finger or toe.
ntiv tes rwg qab
The little finger.
ntiv taw rwg qab
The little toe.
qhwb rwg
pw qhwb rwg

Face downward.
To lie face downward, to lie flat on one's stomach.

| rwj | A boil (lub), an ulcer or an abcess. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Kuv mob ib lub rwj. | I have a boil (or an abcess). |

1. rwm A given name used for Hmong women.
2. rwm
rws yuav luag tshwv rwm tib tiag Very close by.

To swoop.
(a) rws sis
(b) rws ceev ceev

To swoop, the swift downward flight of a bird.
To swoop, the swift downward flight of a bird.

## Rh

| rhais | To tuck in, to tuck up. <br> rhais ris <br> hmuv rhais plaubhau | To tuck up the trousers. <br> A hairpin. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| rhau | To drill. <br> rhau qhov | To drill a hole (cf. 'qhov'). |


| 1. rhaus | A slip knot (lub) (contr. 'pob caus'). |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2. rhaus | To slip something out from a knot. |
| 1. rhaws | A large vessel or tub, especially one used for storing water or liquid <br> (lub), a tank. |

2. rhawv To persuade, to seek to persuade or to force a person to adopt one's point of view or one's way of doing things.
3. rhawv
rhe A restricted post verbal intensifier used particularly with verbs indicating breaking or tearing, etc. (cf. Appendix 8).
tawg rhe rub rhe dua rhe lub siab ntais rhe lawm ntais rhe pob rhe ntuag rhe

To put through a road, to level a road.

Broken.
Pulled apart.
Tear apart.
My heart is broken.
Broken.
Landslide.
Torn apart.

1. rheeb Of a chicken scratching.

| 2. rheeb | A kind of stinging vegetation. |
| :---: | :---: |
| rhees | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). |
|  | pov rhees To throw (into). |
|  | txawb rhees To throw. |
|  | laim rhees To cast away. |
| rhij | Restricted post verbal intensifier used with 'nrov' (cf. Appendix 8) (cf. 'nrov' p. 178). |
| 1. rhiab | To tickle, ticklish sensation. |
| 2. rhiab | The feeling experienced in anticipation of pain or in places of danger, etc. |
|  | (a) rhiab rhiab neeg <br> Of the feeling experienced when facing having a tooth pulled or something similar. |
|  | (b) rhiab siab <br> Of the feeling experienced when facing having a tooth pulled or something similar. |
|  | Dizzy eyes, of the feeling brought on by looking down from a great height, etc. |
| rhiam | Perverse, deliberately obstinate and contrary. |
|  | rhiam niam rhiam txiv Of a child's perverse conduct toward mother and father. |
| rhiav | A given name used for Hmong women. |
| rho | To extract, to pull out. |
|  | $\begin{array}{ll}\text { rho hio } & \text { To pull out. } \\ \text { rho hniav } & \text { To pull teeth. }\end{array}$ |
|  | Nws rho hlo riam los tua.rho txheeb $\quad$He pulled out a knife to kill. <br> (cf. 'txheeb'). |
| rhoob | To cut or saw at something with a dull knife. |
|  | Hlais pheej tsis to lam rhoob mus li. |
|  | No matter how I work at it it doesn't slice well but I'll just go ahead and cut it as best I can. |
| rhuv | Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'daj'. (cf. Appendix 8, p. 474). daj rhuv <br> Very yellow, bright yellow. |
| rhuaj | Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov.' (cf. Appendix 8) (cf. 'nrov' p. 178). |
| rhuas |  |
|  | hais rhuas lawm Of one who in speaking fast or at length inevitably says something wrong. |
| 1. rhuav | To tear down, dismantle. rhuav tsev <br> To tear down a house. |
| 2. rhuav | Used figuratively of breaking a promise or a contract. |
| 3. rhuav | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). xuab taw rhuav <br> (cf. 'xuab taws'). |
| rhw | To crush rice (especially used of the final pounding in the foot mill), to beat out the rice in the foot mill a second time after having sifted out the chaff once. |

rhw txhuv To crush rice (especially used of the final pounding in the foot mill), to beat out the rice in the foot mill a second time after having sifted out the chaff once.
rhwb Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'dawb.' (cf. 'dawb') (cf. Appendix 8).
dawb rhwb Intensely white, very white.


1. sab A side, a direction.
sab xis Right side, the right, to the right.
(a) sab lauj
(b) sab laug
sab no
sab nraud

The left side, to the left.
The left side, to the left. This side. Behind, outside.
2. sab Thin (of liquids) (cf. 'nyeem'), of little density.
3. sab Intense, deep, serious (of illness, pain, injury, scolding, hard work, etc.)
neeg sab An injured person.
lawv sab They suffered, they were in real pain.
(a) hnov suab sab

Heard a loud noise.
(b) hnov sab nrov

Heard a loud noise.
4. sab A spider web.
kab laug sab
A spider which makes a web (tus) (there are many varieties).
5. sab Of male wild animals which go about in pairs.
sab nyuj Wild oxen (pair of males). sab tswb Wild boars.
6. sab
sab choj
To lay two small saplings across one another against a larger tree for a platform to use in felling the tree.
7. sab To discuss, confer.
sablaj
Nws sab tsis tau laj.
Nws tsis tau sablaj.
To discuss, to confer, to talk over together.
He hasn't talked the matter to a conclusion yet.
He hasn't discussed it yet.
8. sab
tub sab (tus)
A thief.
9. sab
sab foob
To have a cold (C) (cf. 'khaub thuas').
10. sab
tsho tshaj sab (lub) A long gown.
11. sab
12. sab
rooj moj sab (cf. 'rooj' Definition No. 6).
13. sab
sabcib (lub) A basket-type rice strainer.
14. sab
rub sab neeb (cf. 'neeb' p. 137).
15. sab
ua sab ua sua
16. sab
thais sab
(cf. 'thais').

1. saj To taste, to ascertain the flavor by tasting. saj vimtom To taste the flavor.
2. saj
dawm saj
3. saj
4. sam
5. sam
6. sam
7. sam
8. sam
samsim
samsim noj mov samsim ua
(a) hujsam (tus)
(b) haujsam (tus)
sam xyab
To castrate. sam npua
sam qhab
9. sam
10. sam

A mountain gap, a mountain pass (cf. 'dawm').

Flexible, to flex, to bend.

To castrate a pig.

To put on the rafters of a house.

To paint, to apply paint to (C).

The day of burial (cf. 'tuag').

A preverbal indicating action that is still going on , "in the process of..."
(He) is still eating.
(He) is still doing it now.
8. sam To add to (as adding oil to a lamp, etc.)
9. sam
sam hwm
To correct, to admonish, to gently rebuke.
10. sam
11. sam
sam plaws J umped upon.
12. sam
(a) sam kiag
An offensive word or term.
(b) sam hlob
An offensive word or term.
13. sam
sam tsum
The uphill side of a table at a feast, the honored place (contr. 'qab roog').
14. sam
neeg zoo phij sam siab com viab Hypocrites (C)
(persons with a good skin but crooked heart).

1. sas Expletive and completive particles used at the end of sentences or utterances for emphasis.
Kuv yog hmoob sas! I'm a Hmong.
Tsis muaj sas!
There is none!
2. sas
khiav ib sas ib sas
To move in fits and starts, to run a distance then stop and start again.
3. sav To wrench out of position, to sprain, to twist a member of the body and incur pain.
sav duav A wrenched back.
sav tes
A twisted wrist or hand.
4. sav
sav tsam
To inconvenience, to hinder, to prevent or delay (cf. 'tabkaum').
5. sai Quickly, fast (cf. 'tsuag' and 'nrawm').

Nus mus sai sai li.
yem sai yem zoo

He went quickly.
The faster the better. ('yem' sometimes 'yim').
2. sai Mountain goat, wild goat (tus).

1. saib To look at, to look, to observe.
sim saib
Saib qhov no.
saib ntsoov
ua neeb saib
saib dheev
txus saib txus zoo
yem saib los yem zoo
saib tsis taus
(a) saib qaib
(b) saib tshiav thawj

To have a look at something to see or to determine something.
Look here.
To look at steadily, to stare.
To do spirit worship to determine something. Suddenly looked at.
The more (he) looked at it the better it seemed.
The more you see of it the better it is. ('yem' also 'yim').
"Cannot look upon," i.e. to despise, to disrespect.
To divine by observing the position of the feet, etc. of a slain chicken.
To divine by observing the position of the feet, etc. of a slain chicken.
2. saib

To cut brass to make the reeds for a set of Hmong musical pipes.

1. sau To write. sau ntaw

To write, to write letters, to write a book.
2. sau To gather together, to reap, to collect, to gather up, to harvest. sau nplej To harvest rice (bring it in). sau yeeb sau nqe sau zog
(a) sau lub siab
(b) sau siab zog
sau se

To gather in the opium.
To collect debts, collect payment.
To gather things together.
To come to one mind, to come to a decision.
To come to one mind, to come to a decision.
To collect taxes.
Saub legendary Hmong "creator."
The Hmong universally attribute to "Saub" acts of creation and he is the one they
look to as having taught them all the simple requirements of living such as
firemaking, house building, and the planting of crops. From the legends "Saub" has
moral attributes different from the moral character of the Christian Creator-God.
However, among the Hmong of Thailand the term "Saub" is used for "God" but
prefaced by the qualifying term "Vajtswv"- King-Lord. Thus: "Vajtswv Saub" - God
(the King-Lord Creator).
saud (cf. 'saum') (cf. 'Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

| saum | Above, on top of, up. <br> Nyob saum rooj. <br> saum ntuj <br> nyob saum ntuj <br> Nyob saud | On the table. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Above the sky, the heavens. |  |
| In the heavens. |  |  |

2. saus To recede into, to recede and disappear. av saus The ground has slipped away leaving a hole (qhov saus) in the earth.
qhov saus (lub)
qhov dej saus
A hole in the earth where the ground has fallen in.
A place where the water disappears into the ground.
3. saus A small particle of foreign body such as might enter the eye and cause discomfort.
Muaj ib lub saus tuaj hauv kuv qhov muag. Mas lub lub li. Koj nrog kuv Something has gotten into my eye and is saib.
4. saw A chain, a necklace (clf. 'txoj').
ib txog saw A necklace.
sawhlau An iron chain.
5. saw
cov saw pav
Wrappings of cloth to bind the limbs of the dead.
6. sawb Clf. for one rib of meat.
7. sawb To shed.

Ntoo sawb thawj lawm. The tree has shed its leaves.

| 1. sawm | To suffer or to bear (C). sawm khwv sawm txim | To bear pain or suffering (C). <br> To bear punishment, to suffer for sin (C). |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2. sawm | To perversely choose the wrong good. | after being shown the right and the |
| saws | To twist or spin thread. saws ntuag | To spin or twist hemp thread. |
| 1. sawv | To arise, to get up. <br> sawv tsees <br> sawv ntseg <br> sawv ntsug <br> sawv nrheev <br> sawv ntxov <br> sawv kev mus <br> sawv hlwv <br> saww hlo <br> tus hwj sawv <br> Koj lub ntsej muag sawv nraim hauv kuv lub siab. | To arise, to stand up. <br> To stand erect, to stand upright. <br> Standing, standing upright, stand erect. <br> To stand straight up. <br> Early morning. <br> To start on a journey (also 'sawv taw mus'). <br> To "raise" a blister. <br> To arise. <br> The shaman's assistant who helps him in sessions of spirit worship. <br> Your face arises steadily in my heart. ("I have you in my heart.") |
| 2. sawv | neeg heev sawv | (cf. 'heev'). |
| 3. sawv | sawvdaws <br> Sawvdaws mus tsev lawm. | Everyone. <br> Everyone has gone home. |
| 4. sawv | sawvhwm (daim) | A towel (C). |
| 1. se | Taxes, tax. sau se | To collect taxes. |
| 2. se | pojniam tub se | Wife and children (t.c.) (cf. 'sev'). |
| seb | Hemp thread while in the process of bleaching and making ready for weaving (cf. 'xov') (clf. 'ntshua' for hanks). |  |
| 1. sej | To keep putting off doing something. <br> Note: When used in combination with 'sib' the resulting pronunciation is 'sev'). <br> sib sev <br> To keep putting off some action. |  |
| 2. sej | nab hab sej | A python (tus). |
| 1. sem | Of wood shrinking, to shrink. ntoo sem lawm | The wood has shrunken. |
| 2. sem | A term used in bad language, an | offensive word. |


3. seev To hum, to sigh or to moan.
4. seev To be lonely, to sigh for, to strongly wish for, long for. $\begin{array}{ll}\text { seev seev } & \text { Lonely, homesick (cf. 'kho siab'). } \\ \text { Nws twb seev hais ib los tias... } & \text { He said with a sigh longingly... }\end{array}$
5. seev To hold a sustained note in singing, to speak wth drawn out words, a prolonged tone.
lus seev
hais seev suab
neeg hais lus seev yees

Drawn out words or speech
To speak or sing in sustained tones.
One who speaks with drawn out words.
$1 . \operatorname{si} \quad$ Play, playing (games and amusements).
ua si To play (games, etc.)
2. si Weakness, physical weakening.
(a) pheej si si To grow weaker and weaker physically (as of
(b) nraus zus nraus zus persons growing older)
To grow weaker and weaker physically (as of persons growing older).
3. si
huv tibsi
(cf. 'huv').

1 sib Preverbal indicating reciprocal action.
Note: Used in this sense this word is often pronounced 'sis'; this is especially true as used among the Hmong in Laos.
sib ceg
(a) sib pab
(b) sis pab
sib tua
sib ntaus
sib ncaim
sib tib
sib xyaws
sib luag
sib luag zos
2. sib Light in weight, not heavy. sib sib li

Spaced far apart (contr. 'ti'). sib sib Spaced far apart, thinly spaced.
4. sib
sib zog
sib zogua
hmoov zeb sib
(a) sib ziv
(b) sib zoog

1. sij Continually, repeatedly (cf. 'pheej').
(a) sij ua
(b) ib sij ua
ib sij mus ib sij los
Kuv sij yuav vamkhom.

To do continually or to do repeatedly.
To do continually or to do repeatedly.
Continually coming and going.
I will continue to trust.
2. $\mathbf{~ s i j}$
sij raug
Koj yuav sij raug mentsis.
To understand, to know, to know about.
You will know something (about it).
3. $\mathbf{~ s i j}$
yuamsij (lub)
4. $\mathbf{~ s i j}$
sijhawm (lub)
lub sijhawm no
lub puav sijhawm sijhawm dua lawm

A key (C).

A time, an occasion (C). (cf. the Hmong expression, 'sim seeb').
This time, on this occasion.
Sometimes, occasionally.
The time is past, too late.
5. $\mathbf{~ s i j}$
piamsij
Destroyed (cf. 'puas tsuaj').
6. sij

1. $\operatorname{sim}$ To try, to test, to attempt. sim saib
Sim saib puas muaj zog ua. sim lub siab Koj sim qhia kuv saib...
Suddenly, quickly.
(a) ib sij huam
Suddenly, quickly.
(b) ib sij ib huam

Idiom for "try and see."
Try and see if you have strength to do it.
To test, to tempt, to try the heart.
Tell me and see... (Try telling me and see if I can understand)
2. sim A lifetime.
sim no
sim neej no
sim neej
lwm sim
tas yus sim tshwm sim
(a) ib sid
(b) ib sim neej

This life.
This life.
A lifetime.
The next life.
Dead and finished.
To be born, to be manifested in living form.
For a lifetime, "forever."
For a lifetime, "forever."
3. $\operatorname{sim} \quad$ Concerning a time or occasion.
lub sim seeb
samsim (cf. 'sam')
tamsim
Ua tamsim no.

A time or occasion (cf. 'sijhawm').
A preverbal indicating that action is still going on.
Immediately. Do it immediately.

To speak so as to deceive or cheat.
hais sim suav lus
liam sim

Ruined, destroyed (cf. 'puas tsuaj').
hais lus sis To speak with an accent.
4. sis Often used as an alternative rendering of 'sib' in expressing reciprocal
2. sis
3. sis
5. sis
6. sis
lossis
Koj ntaus kuv lossis mob heev. lossis zoo action (cf. 'sib'). sis pab
txawm sis
Txawm sis maj!
txiav sis To cut on the slant.

Sickly.
pheej sis
Continually weak and sickly, not really well though not seriously ill. To help one another (also 'sib pab').

Just so , as expected (C).
Quite so!
7. sis Used in connection with the interrogative particle 'los' (cf. 'los' Definition No. 8, p. 116)

1. siv

Sash, belt, band (clf. 'txoj') (cf. 'duav').
sia siv To wrap a sash around one's waist, to put on a Hmong man's red sash.
sivceeb The variegated headband worn by Hmong women (clf. 'thooj' for a set of them).
hlab siv
The red sash on a Hmong woman's apron.
tw siv
The embroidered ends on a Hmong woman's apron sash (cf. 'txwm' for a pair).

## To use, to make use of.

Yuav ua li cas siv?
How do you use it?
tsis txawj siv
Don't know how to use.
To annoy, to bother, to cause trouble for (cf. 'txuv').
siv siv siab siv tom txwv

To annoy, to cause trouble for.
To test or make trial of a person, as e.g. to try a person on food that he says he won't or shouldn't eat.

To transverse strands in basket weaving (contr. 'hlaub'). cov siv

The transverse strands.
5. siv
twjsiv
A utensil, an article of household use.
6. siv
tus siv thawj
The one who carries water at a funeral (cf. 'tuag').
7. siv

Siv Yis
The name of the head of the 'neeb' (cf. 'neeb')
A given name for Hmong boys and men.
To wrap around the waist.

```
sia siv To put on a sash, to wrap a sash around the
    waist (cf. 'siv')
sev sia Hmong woman's apron worn in front.
sia tawv
A waist band, a girdle, a belt, a leather belt.
```

1. siab The liver (lub) (physical organ) (clf. also 'nplooj').
2. siab The liver regarded as the seat of the affections much the same as "heart" in English. (clf. 'lub' or 'nplooj').
siab coob siab ntau
siab dav
siab fab
siab feeb pes tsia
siab heev
siab hlob
(a) siab kaj
(b) kaj siab
siab lim hiam (C)
siab luv
siab maj
siab nka ncuv
siab nkiag
(a) siab npau
(b) siab npau taws
siab nphau npog
siab ntais rhe
(a) siab ntaus yau
(b) siab ntaus yau ntshai
siab ntev
siab ntshiab
siab ntxhov
siab poob nthav
siab puab
siab puab ua
siab puas tsus
siab ras dheev
(a) siab tus
(b) siab tus yees
siab tuab
siab tuag nthi
siab tuam tav
siab tuam yim
siab vam
siab xyov xeeb mentsis
(a) siab zas
(b) zas xeeb
siab zam taus lus
siab zoo
siab xob pes vog
siab nruj siab heev
cia siab rau
chob siab
deev siab
dhuav siab

Of many minds, a heart going in every direction, undecided.
Generous
Upset, heart in turmoil.
Confused.
Impatient, severe, harsh, stern.
Covetous, gluttonous.
Refreshed, satisfied, pleased.
Refreshed, satisfied, pleased.
Cruel, ferocious, evil tempered.
Impatient, short-tempered.
In a hurry, rushed.
In despair.
Having a sharp memory.
Angry.
Angry.
Very angry.
Heartbroken.
Timid, fearful and pessimistic, timid and afraid.
Timid, fearful and pessimistic, timid and afraid.
Patient, even tempered.
A clear clean heart, open-hearted.
Unsettled in mind, turbulent heart.
Fearful (cf. 'nthav' and 'ntshai zog').
To be earnest, to be concerned about.
To do with earnestness, to do with a will.
Completely discouraged (cf. 'poob tag').
To suddenly awake to something.
At peace, settled, quiet.
At peace, settled, quiet.
Courageous.
To be well satisfied, heart settled.
Bold, corageous.
Reckless, careless of danger.
To hope, hopeful.
Careful, timid (C).
Patient, meek, humble.
Patient, meek, humble.
Meek, unresentful.
A good heart, good-hearted.
Scared, fearful of punishment.
Impetuous, impatient.
To constantly think of, continually bear in mind (cf. 'vam siab').
"Pierced" in heart, inwardly offended.
To comfort, to encourage the heart.
To dislike, to be tired of (cf. 'siab tsis nyiam').
kho siab


Note: 'txoj siav' is also frequently heard pronounced 'txoj sia.'
2. siav Ripe.

Txiv ntoo tsis tau siav, qaub qaub li. The fruit is unripe and very sour. dej siav

Boiled water.
3. siav
txog txog siav Winded, out of breath, panting.
4. siav
siav ib kab
Raised a welt (from beating).

1. so To rest, to cease work.
so dhuav
To rest to full satisfaction.
hnub so
ib lub chib so

The Sabbath, day of rest.
One period of rest, one week.
2. so To wipe, to wipe dry, to wipe away.
so tais
so ntswg so kua muag

To wipe dishes.
To wipe the nose.
To wipe away tears.
3. so
sob

1. soj To follow cautiously or stealthily. raws nws maj soj mus
(a) dej sem so
(b) dej sov so aggressiveness and energy).

Lukewarm water (cf. 'sov').
Lukewarm water (cf. 'sov').

Of a weakening in bodily strength and energy, peaceable patient (as of persons and animals in middle age having passed youthful

Completive and emphatic particle used at the end of utterances. Koj sim dag kuv ib pluag mov noj soj!

You cheated me of a meal!

1. sov Warm.
dej sov
(a) dej Sov
(b) dej sov so
(c) dej sem so.
(d) dej sov ntem ntauv

Warm water.
Lukewarm water.
Lukewarm water.
Lukewarm water.
Lukewarm water.
2. sov "Warm" in the sense of bustling with activity. Koj lub tsev sov sov li.

Your house is bustling with activity ("warm" with people and noise) (contr. 'dav').

To pull tight, to tighten a noose, to strangle (cf. 'zawm'). Especially used of a spring trap being set off to catch game in a noose.

1. soob

Small of body (of persons).
cev soob soob
Small in body
2. soob

High in tone or pitch.

| 1. su | Noon, the noon meal. <br> (a) tav su <br> (b) niag su <br> noj su <br> ntim su <br> tav menyuam su | Noon, the half day, noonday. Noon, the half day, noonday. To eat the noonday meal. To take along food for the noonday meal. About 10:30 a.m. (small noon). |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2. su | To swell, to rise (of bread, cakes, 'hnlos'). | etc.) to increase in volume (contr. |
| 1. sub | Interrogative and completive pa some doubt attached. <br> Yog thiab sub? <br> Taskis yuav mus sub ne? <br> Muaj thiab sub ne? | rticle used to express probability with <br> I think that's right, isn't it? <br> We're going tomorrow, aren't we? <br> I think there are some, aren't there? Probably there are some. |
| 2. sub | To put near the fire to dry (for a etc.) (contr. 'qha'). <br> sub yeeb | short period, as in drying one's feet, <br> To soften opium over a flame. |
| 3. sub | The blood or the influence of a p This is said to remain at the plac cause similar death to others in sub ntoo sub laum sub pobzeb vij sub vij sw. | person who has died by tragic accident. e of the death with the tendency to the clan. <br> The influence of one killed by a tree. <br> The influence of one killed by accidental shooting. <br> The influence of one killed by falling from a rock, etc. <br> (cf. 'vij'). |
| suj | An expletive particle used in cha | sing pigs. |
| suv | suv tshuaj | To put poison on arrow tips. |
| 1. sua | To converge. los sib sua tau ua ke | To come together on the trail from converging paths. |
| 2. sua | To gather something together. sua lub vas los <br> rab sua teb | To gather in a fishnet (after it has been cast). A rake. |
| 3. sua | Of bees migrating or swarming. |  |
| 4. sua | ua sab ua sua | (cf. 'sab'). |
| 5. sua | ri sua tag lawm | (cf. 'ri'). |
| 1. suab | Voice, sound of the voice, tone, <br> suab soob <br> suab laus <br> hais seev suab <br> suab sab <br> laug suab ntev <br> cov suab | noise, sound. <br> High in tone or pitch, high voice. Low in tone or pitch, low in voice. <br> To sustain a note or tone in speech or song. <br> A loud noise. <br> A long tone, sustained note. <br> The tones in Hmong spoken language. |


| 2. suab | Fern. <br> nplooj suab <br> suab av suab ntoo laug nplooj suab tsov nplooj suab | Fern fronds. <br> Fern growing on the ground or rock. Tree fern. <br> Cross stitch embroidery (fern frond pattern). <br> The Bengal tiger (striped like fern fronds). |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3. suab | Pebbles, gravel. <br> suab puam <br> suab zeb <br> tshav puam suab zeb | Pebble bank, gravel deposited by a stream. <br> Pebbles, small stones. <br> A stony waste land. |
| 4. suab | Pregnant, having an unborn inf (contr. 'teeg'). | of several months. (cf. 'xeeb tub') |
| 5. suab | tsev pheeb suab | A temporary shelter (lub), leanto made of leaning branches. |
| 6. suab | fajsuab | Haze. |
| suaj | suaj kaum txoj lus suaj kaum | To finish. <br> The last word, final word. |
| 1. suam | To scrape off (with an implemen instance). <br> rab suam <br> Nws muab pobzeb suam new txhais tes. | t) (as scraping dry rice out of a pot, for An implement used for scraping. <br> He took a stone and scraped his arm. |
| 2. suam | To cut with a slicing motion (cf. | hlais'). |
| 1. suav | The Chinese. <br> suav tuam tshoj suav cev <br> (a) suav daj <br> (b) suav liab suav thaj (C) | The mainland Chinese, Yunnanese. <br> The overseas Chinese (also used for Chinese from the coastal provinces). <br> Chinese communists. <br> Chinese communists. <br> (cf. 'thaj'). |
| 2. suav | To count, to number. Suav saib muaj pes tsawg. suav ntsoov hnub | Count and see how many there are. To count the days. |
| 3. suav | suav kwv ntas | The constellation of Orion. |
| 1. sw | Disorderly, messy. <br> (a) tsev sw rawv <br> (b) tsev sw sw | A disorderly house, house in a mess. A disorderly house, house in a mess. |
| 2. sw | vij sub vij sw | (cf. 'vij') (contr. 'xyw'). |
| 1. swb | To move something along a surf | ace a little at a time. |

2. swb To slip (as of a rope slipping down or along a pole, etc.)
3. swb To skid along (as a child moving along the floor before it can crawl, as of a person pushing himself along on a log while sitting down).
4. swb To be defeated (in battle, in contest, in law cases) (cf. 'tais'). Nws tsis xav swb nej. He didn't want to give in to you.
5. swm To give hospitality to a guest. swm swm
6. swm Familiar (C). mauj swm neeg
swv
npua swv

ta
puag ta
puag ta no
puag ta mus
7. tab Single, odd.
hnub tab
ua tab
tab seeb
8. tab
tabmeeg tabmeeg hais lus
9. tab
hniav tabmeej
10. tab
tab tom
Kuv tab tom hais lus nws txawm khiav lawm.
(a) tsuas tab...
(b) tab yog...

Tab yog yus ua li no yuav zoo xwb. Tsuas tab yog yus ua li no yuav zoo xwb.
Tab yog kuv tuag mas kuv yuav tsis hais.
5. tab

J ust now, just a moment ago (sometimes 'puasta').
J ust now, just this moment.
Went just a moment ago (cf. 'nyuam qhuav.' 'puag ta' is a little less immediate than 'nyuam qhuav'). (also cf. 'tav').

Odd day of the month, the "male day." (contr. 'txooj').
To tie with a single rope (cf. 'ua txooj'). (cf. 'seeb' Definition No. 2).

In front of, face to face, openly.
To speak face to face, speak openly.

The front teeth, incisors.

J ust began to do.
I had no sooner began to speak than he ran off.

| (a) tsuas tab... | "If only..." |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) tab yog... | "If only..." |
| Tab yog yus ua li no yuav zoo xwb. | If only one does this it will be all right. |
| Tsuas tab yog yus ua li no yuav zoo |  |
| xwb. | If only one does this it will be all right. |
| Tab yog kuv tuag mas kuv yuav tsis |  |
| hais. | Even if I should die I wouldn't tell. |

Tab nimno mus... From now on...
Tab nimno rov lawm yav tod...
From no on and into the future.
7. tab To care for, to look after a person's needs.
(a) tab tsis tau
(b) tab tsis yeej
(c) tab tsis nyog
Can't care for him, can't look after him (Indicating the person's tastes are beyond my means to supply) (cf. 'hwj').
Can't care for him, can't look after him (Indicating the person's tastes are beyond my means to supply) (cf. 'hwj').
Can't care for him, can't look after him (Indicating the person's tastes are beyond my means to supply) (cf. 'hwj').
8. tab
tabkaum
(a) Tabkaum koj.
(b) Tabkaum koj li haujlwm.
9. tab
pam tab
10. tab
tab pam
The covering of a quilt.
11. tab
tab tiab
12. tab
tus tab choj
tad
cuabtad
T.c. from 'cuabtam.' (cf. 'cuabtam' and Introduction p . xxii-xxiii).
tag This word is often heard in this tone when stressed but see the listings under 'tas.'
taj Late bearing, slow in bearing (contr. 'cauj').
pobkws taj
hniav taj
hais lus taj tsawv

Late corn.
Teeth that come in late.
Slow of speech (cf. 'nrho').

1. tam To sharpen, to bring to a keen edge (if it is only a little bit dull) (cf. 'hov').
tam kom ntse To sharpen.
2. tam
tamsim
(a) ua tamsid.
(b) Ua tamsim no.

Immediately
Do it immediately (t.c.) (cf. Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).
Do it immediately.

## 3. tam

tamfaj
Tamfaj nws yuav tsus mus.
Tsuav tamfaj ua li no peb kuj tsis txawj hais li cas.

Probably (C) (cf. 'kwvlam').
Probably he won't go.
Seeing that is probably the way it is we cannot say anything. (cf. 'tsuav').
5. tam
luj lam tam
Poverty stricken.

1. tas Done, finished, completed (may be used as a verb by itself or as an auxiliary after another verb to indicate completed action).
Note: This word is often pronounced 'tag' when stressed.
uatas Completed.
tas lawm
Noj tas lawm. Completely eaten, finished eating.
tas nrho Completely (cf. 'tas zog'), intensely.
zoo tas nrho Very very good.
loj tas nrho Huge, very big.
tas zog Completely, intensely (cf. 'tas nrho').
qab tas zog
zoo nkauj tas zog Very beautiful.
Note: Although 'tas' is a verb in its own right it seems that the expression 'tas nrho' and 'tas zog' may be classed with unrestricted post verbal intensifiers. See Appendix 8 and the page of additions at the end of the dictionary.
Note: The following are all expressions meaning finished or completed:
tas lawm, dawb lawm, hle lawm, khauv lawm.
2. tas A measure word for rice or grain (C).
ten 'siab' equal one 'tawv'
ten 'tawv' equal one 'tas'
3. tas An unrestricted post verbal intensifier commonly duplicated when used. It is probably a variation of 'tiag' which is more common (cf. 'tiag') (also cf. Appendix 8 and the page of additions at the end of the dictionary.)
(a) zoo tas tas
(b) zoo tiag tiag
taskis taskis no peb taskis

Very very good.
Very very good.

A morning, tomorrow (tomorrow morning). This morning. Three mornings.

An expletive indicating annoyance.

Satisfied, satisfactorily.
7. tas
8. tas

1. tav
tas siab tas ntsws
Tas tseeb!
tas siab
tas hnub tas hmo
Side, horizontal.
phab tav
mob phab tav
tav toj
tab hnub

Patient.

All day and all night, all the time.

A person's side.
My side hurts..
The side of a hill.
North or south (as distinct from where the sun rises or sets) (cf. 'hnub').


1. tau Used before the verb as a sign that the action has been completed or that it has been done before.

| Kuv tsis tau ua. | I didn't do it. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Nws tau ua zoo xwb. | He only did good. |

2. tau Used after the verb as a sign of the potential mood indicating whether the action is permissable or not or whether it is prevented by some hindrance (contr. 'taus').
noj tsis tau Inedible.
ua tau
tsis tau
pauj tau

May be done.
May not (Note: 'tsis taus' Cannot).
To avenge.
3. tau Combined with 'yuav' and preceding a verb the combination indicates obligatory action.
yuav tau ua
Must do, must be done.
(contrast 'yuav ua tau' Will be able to do).
Note: The three usages listed above and the distinction between 'tau' and 'taus' are not easy to grasp. Note the following illustrations:
(a) Kuv yuav tsis tau.
(b) Kuv yuav tsis yeej.
(c) Kuv yuav tsis nyog.
(a) Kuv yuav tsis tau yeej.
(b) Kuv yuav tsis tau tau.
(c) Kuv yuav tsis tau nyog.

Kuv tsis tau yuav.
Kuv tau yuav tau.
Kuv yuav tsis taus.
Kuv yuav tau yuav.

I cannot obtain it (because of some hindrance).
I cannot obtain it (because of some hindrance).
I cannot obtain it (because of some hindrance).
I cannot obtain it yet.
I cannot obtain it yet.
I cannot obtain it yet.
I haven't obtained it. I haven't obtained it yet. I cannot obtain it. (because it is physically impossible.)
I must obtain it.
4. tau A unit of measurement representing the width of one fist.

1. taub A gourd, a pumpkin (lub), pumpkin-like.
plhuaj taub (lub).
taub dag
taub maum
txiv taub ntoo
taub nkawj (lub)
taub hwb (lub)
A gourd, empty gourd for carrying water, etc. Pumpkin (lub). (cf. 'maum').
Papaya (lub) (cf. 'txiv maum kaub').
A whitish-green marrow squash, quite a large vegetable.
A gourd.
2. taub
taubhau (lub)
Head, the head.
3. taub
taub teg
Finger tip.
4. taub
taub ntseg
Ear lobe.
5. taub
(a) taub ntswg
The tip of the nose.
(b) txiv taub ntswg
The tip of the nose.
6. taub
to taub (cf. 'to').
7. taub
8. taub

| qeg taub | Short in stature. |
| :--- | :--- |
| neeg qeg taub | A short person. |

9. taub
10. taug To sag (contr. 'nruj').
11. taug To follow along, to follow theh line or the path.

| taug kev | To follow along the road, follow the path. |
| :--- | :--- |
| taug laj | The follow the ridge. |
| taug qab | To follow behind, follow another's footsteps. |
| taug ceg faj khum | To lie, to fabricate tales (to follow the vine |
|  | tendrils going every direction). |
| taug kev khaws taw qhuav | To obtain without labor or payment (picking <br> things up along the path). |

3. taug Poison.
muaj taug
Poisonous.
kua taug
nab muaj taug
Snake poison.
A poisonous snake.

## 4. taug

taug xaiv
To tattle, gossip, spread rumors.
5. taug
taug taug ntsej
6. taug
7. taug
tauj Descriptive of a variety of coarse grasses (cf. 'nyom').
hav tauj
tauj dub
tauj ntxhw
tauj iab
A grassy valley or expanse. "Black" grass (a pungent type of grass frequently used by Hmong as a flavoring particularly when cooking chicken).

Elephant grass.
"Bitter" grass.

1. taum Beans or peas (clf. 'tus' or 'pluav').
taum qaib qua
taum lag
taum puaj yem
taum suav
taum mog
taum hwv
phuas taum
kua si taum

String beans.
Long beans.
Very long type string beans (C).
Short beans.
Peas
Soybean curd (C).
The curds in the making of bean curd.
Brown bean curd cakes.
2. taum

| (a) mob taum | Smallpox. |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) qhua taum | Smallpox. |
| cog taum | To vaccinate against smallpox. |

3. taum

|  | lus taum | Old folk songs or ballads, stories told in song style (cf. 'kwv txhiaj' p. 92). |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. taus | Axe (clf. 'rab'). |  |
|  | Muab rab taus rau kuv. | Hand me the axe. |
|  | hwv taus | Hatchet (C). |
| 2. taus | Used after the verb as a sign of the potential mood indicating whether the action is physically possible or not. (contr. 'tau'). |  |
|  | ris tsis taus | Unable to carry it. |
|  | Kuv nyob tsis taus. | I cannot live or remain. (cannot maintain physical existence.) |
|  | Kuv nyob tsis tau. saib tsis taus | I am not permitted to remain. |
|  |  | To despise, to disrespect. |
|  | saib taus | To respect. |
|  | uv taus |  |
|  |  | To bear with, to be patient under provocation. |
|  | Note: Cf. 'tau' for further illustrations of the use of these two similar words. |  |
|  |  |  |
| 3. taus |  |  |
|  | ib taus | The width of one fist (t.c. from 'tau') (cf. 'tau' definition No. 4). |
| 1. tauv | Clf. for clouds and for clusters of fruit. |  |
|  | tauv huab | A cloud. |
|  | ib tau huab | One cloud (t.c.) |
| 2. tauv | To dam up, hold back. |  |
|  | tauv dej | To dam up water (cf. 'tav dej'). |
|  | tauv tsis taus | Cannot hold back, can't help it. |
|  | tauv tsis taus lub kua muag. | Cannot hold back tears. |
| 3. tauv |  |  |
|  | tauv las tshuj tshuav | To avoid doing work, to get out of doing things, to lie about idly. |
| 1. taw | To point, to indicate. tawtes | To point with the finger. |
| 2. taw | Foot, the foot (tus). |  |
|  | kotaw | The foot (tus). |
|  | ntiv taw | Toe. |
|  | ntiv taw xoo | The big toe. |
|  | ntiv taw nta | The three middle toes. |
|  | ntiv taw rwg qab | The little toe. |
|  | rau taw | Toe nail. |
|  | dab taws (t.c.) | Ankle. |
|  | pob taws (t.c.) | Ankle bone. |
|  | luj taws (t.c.) | The heel. |
|  | yas taw | Toejoint. |
|  | xib taws (t.c.) | The sole of the foot. |
|  | mus nchias taw | Go on tiptoe. |

piav taw tes
plam taw
ncav taw
saw taw mus
xuab taw
ntaug taw
taw phab ntsa

To dance.
Foot slipped.
To stand on one's toes.
To start on a journey.
To drag the feet.
To stamp the feet.
The foot of the wall, wall foundation.
3. taw
4. taw

1. tawb A basket (clf. 'lub') (There are various kinds of 'tawb' but a separate term 'kawm' is used for a back-basket).
tawb nees
fam tawb
tawb noog
tawb cuab ntses
tawb qhov muag

Full-grown uncastrated boar.
taw npua
tus taw kev
(cf. 'tuag').
2. tawb Clf. for a passing of feces or manure, a passing of urine, or an ejection of spittle.
3. tawb
4. tawb To fool or play around.
sib tawb
tawb tau ntshav

Of a dog scratching himself.

Of two persons playing at fighting. To get hurt playing around.

1. tawg Breaks open, shatters, cracks open, cracks apart.
tawg pleb tawg rhe tawg rhe lawm ntaus kom laws tawg tawg paj Lub hwj tawg lawm.

Cracked open.
Broken, broken apart.
Completely broken apart.
To "break" them (in winning a fight or battle).
To flower, of flowers opening.
The bottle is broken.
2. tawg Clf. for slaps with the hand. ib tawg ncuav

One slap on the face.
3. tawg In combination with 'ntho' a two-word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8) (cf. 'ntho' p. 196).
tawj Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov' p. 178).

1. tawm Out from, to come out.
tawm lawm Came out from.
tawm mus lawm Went out from.
Muab tawm los. Take (it) out.
xav tsis tawm
tawm plaws
tawm txhaws daws
thoughts).
Suddenly came out.
Of many fleeing out all at once.

ten 'siab equal one 'tawv'.
ten 'tawv' equal one 'tas.'
2. tawv
3. te
tawn tos Steadily.
nrog tawn tos
Dripped steadily.
Frost.
4. te
nyob pem te
Over there in the village (nearby) (cf. 'pem').
5. teb Field, earth, ground (clf. 'daim') (cf. Appendix p. 487).
poob pem teb
teb npleg (t.c.)
tebchaws
ua teb
nyob pem teb
teb peg
6. teb To answer, to reply to.
teb tias...
zab teb
7. teb
teg T.c. from 'tes' (cf. 'tes').
8. tej A class, a group (cf. 'cov').
(a) tej no
(b) cov no
hlob dua tej
(a) lawv tej
(b) luag tej
tej zaug
9. tej
nyob pem tej hav zoov
ntuj fa tej lam
A time of trouble and confusion (as of war and famine, etc.)
tem Senile, simple, forgetful. neeg tem toob ua tem toob ua hnem hnov

Others, other persons, them.
Others, other persons, them.
Other occasion, on the other hand.
These.
These.
Greater than those or them.
2. tej

1. tes The lower arm and hand, pertaining to the lower arm, the hand or the fingers. (clf. 'txhais' for arm or hand; 'tus' for the finger).
txhais tes Lower arm, hand.
kuv txhais tes xis
My right hand (or arm) (cf. 'lauj').
ntiv tes
ntiv tes xoo
ntiv tes nta
ntiv tes rwg qab

A forgetful person, one simple-minded. Forgetful and absent-minded.

Finger
Thumb.
The three middle fingers.
The little finger.

|  | rautes | Finger nail. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | yas tes | Knuckle, finger joint. |
|  | dab teg (t.c.) | Wrist. |
|  | xib teg (t.c.) | Palm of the hand. |
|  | qaum tes | Back of the hand. |
|  | pob teg (t.c.) | The wrist bone. |
|  | taub teg (t.c.) | Finger tip. |
|  | nqws tes | Missing one arm. |
|  | cevtes | To put out the hand. |
|  | lauj tes | To retract the hand. |
|  | tsa tes | To raise the hand. |
|  | dauv tes | To lower the hand to one's side. |
| 2. tes | Clf. for handfuls or for blows w | ith the hand. |
|  | ib teg nplej | One sheaf of rice (t.c.) |
|  | ntaus nws ib teg | Hit him once (t.c.). |
| tev | To peel (fruit, vegetables, etc.) | (cf. 'laws'), to strip or peel off a layer. |
|  | tev dos | To peel onions. |
|  | tev txiv | To peel fruit. |
| 1. tee | A drop (of liquid, etc.) |  |
|  | Dej nrog ib tee ib tee. | The water drips one drop at a time (or 'ib tees ib tees'). |
| 2. tee | A spot, a freckle. |  |
| 1. teeb | A lamp, a light (clf. 'lub'). |  |
|  | zes teeb | To light a lamp. |
|  | teeb kublub | Lamp used in opium smoking. |
|  | teeb ntuj | A storm lantern. |
|  | teeb hnab tsog | A pressure lamp. |
|  | teeb xeeb | Lamp wick (C). |
|  |  | Lamp glass. |
|  | nplaim teeb | Lamp flame. |
| 2. teeb |  |  |
|  | khwb teeb | Woven bamboo stool (clf. 'lub). |
| 3. teeb |  |  |
|  | mob sis teeb | Small pimples exuding water. |
| 4. teeb |  |  |
|  | txhiaj teeb meem | To speak in riddles, a riddle. |
| 1. teeg |  |  |
|  | av zoo zoo teeg | A level place of good ground for use in planting a field. |
| 2. teeg |  |  |
|  | Npua teeg menyuam. | The sow is carrying a litter. |
| teej |  |  |
|  | teej qa teej num | Household utensils (poetic). |
| 1. teem | To nail, to fix, to settle upon (C) | (cf. 'ntsia'). |
|  | (a) teem caij | To settle on a time to do something. |
|  | (b) teem nyoog | To settle on a time to do something. |
|  | Lawv twb teem ib lub caij yuav mus. | They have already settled a time to go. |

(a) teem txim
(b) raug txim

To suffer punishment for sin or crime.
To suffer punishment for sin or crime.

## 2. teem

3. teem To keep, store, store up, set aside. teem dej To store water. teem roj To store oil, set aside oil for use.
4. teem
cuab xeeb puj teem
(cf. 'cuab' Definition No. 8, p. 19)
5. teem Used as a name for Hmong men and boys.
tees A tone change from 'tee' sometimes used. (cf. 'tee').
6. teev A balance scale (clf. 'rab').
luj teev
teev khaum
thauj teev phaj teev teev timtseeb

To weigh in a balnace scales.
Box for the balance scale.
The weight on the scales.
The plate on the scales.
Small balance scale.

A dibble, stick with a pointed end used for making holes for planting.
The steel point put on such a stick.
3. teev
4. teev
5. teev
ti

| 1. tib | Single, one only. <br> Muaj tib tug $x w b$. | There is only one. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| tib qho (t.c.) |  |  |
| tib ib lub siab | One place. |  |

2. tib Of sudden sharp action.
khiav tib plhaw Ran off in a sudden fright.
tib qawg
muab tib teg nws
To startle.
Hit him a sudden blow.
3. tib To pile up, piled one on top of another (contr. 'ti'). sib tib

Piled up. tib nkaus Piled close on top of one another.
4. tib
5. tib

| tibsi | All, altogether (cf. 'huvsi'). |
| :--- | :--- |
| huv tibsi | All, altogether, everything. |
| Nws muab noj tas huv tibsi. | He ate all of it. |

6. tib
...tib tiag
Yuav luag tas tib tiag.

Very nearly.
J ust about finished.
7. tib
(a) pob av luaj

An anthill.
(b) pob av muas yis tib

An anthill.
tid Tone change from 'tim' (cf. 'tim' and Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).
tig To revolve, to turn around (cf. 'tsam').
tighlo
tig cev
tig saib qab
tig dua sab tod

To turn around, turn around and face the other way.
Turn the body around.
To turn and look backward.
To turn the other way.

1. tij

Elder brother (cf. kinship terms Appendix p. 484 and 493). kwtij
tij laug
niam tij
Younger and older brothers, brethren (see further explanation under 'kwv'). Older brother. Wife of an older brother.
2. tij
tij lim
khawvkoob tij lim
Having strength or effectiveness.
Effective magic, wonderful magic.
3. tij

1. tim Across the valley, over there (contr. 'tom').

Note: This word is often heard 'tid' subject to tone change as outlined in the Introduction p. xxii-xxiii.
nyob tid
Nws mus noj mov tim tsev.
tim ub

Agreeing, alike, the same.
tim nkaus
muab tim ua ke

Located across the valley, over there (t.c.) he went to eat in his house over there. Way over there.

The same, alike in all respects.
To compare.
3. tim Because of, indicating that the cause or reason is attached to the subject following (similar to 'vim') (cf. 'vim').
(a) Tim li cas? Why? For what reason?
(b) Vim li cas?

Why? For what reason?
Xyov puas yog tim kuv los tim nws. I don't know if it is because of me or because of him.
4. tim

| tim lus | To witness, to bear testimony. |
| :--- | :--- |
| sib tim | To witness one against another. |
| tim ncauj ntsees tham | To speak face to face. |

ua timkhawv
(a) tus ua timkhawv
(b) tus hais timkhawv

To witness, to bear testimony.
A witness.
A witness.

A temporary house, a field shelter.
7. tim
lub qhov timthaj
A well.
8. tim
teev timtseeb
(cf. 'teev').
9. tim
xov muj tim
(cf. 'muj' and 'rooj').
10. tim

| timxyoob | Officers, sub-headman, assistants to the <br> leader. |
| :--- | :--- |
| tuam timxyoob | The head assistant. <br> cov timxyoob saum ntuj |
| "The heavenly assistants" (a term used for <br> angels.) |  |

11. tim
cov tim tswv
Officals (C).
12. tim
(a) thob fab
(b) tim cum

The foundation beams of a house (cf. 'tsev').
The foundation beams of a house (cf. 'tsev').
13. tim
thwjtim
Learner, disciple.

1. tis
2. tis
3. tis
4. tis

Used in certain kinship terms referring to women.

| tis dab hlob | (cf. 'Kinship charts in Appendix p. 496-497). |
| :--- | :--- |
| tis dab yau | (cf. 'Kinship charts in Appendix p. 496-497). |
| tis nyab | (cf. 'Kinship charts in Appendix p. 496-497). |

5. tis
tis ntuag
(cf. 'ntuag' p. 193).
6. tis
peb txheej peb tis
Great numbers, a great crowd.
7. tis

From the beginning of man's generations (C). (cf. 'puas txwv puaj tiam').
8. tis

Idiomatic expression for taking a wife from among their clan (cf. 'tshoob').

1. tiv To oppose, to resist, to meet or to endure opposition.
tiv tseg To oppose, to resist.
ua tiag tiv

Txhob ua phem rov tiv phem.
tiv mob
tiv nag
Yus yuav tiv yus li nqe txim.

To oppose, to resist.
To resist, to bear with, to be patient under provocation. (cf. 'uv').
Don't return evil for evil.
To bear pain.
To avoid or shelter from sunlight.
One must bear his penalty for sin.
2. tiv
tiv yam li
Like, same as (cf. 'ib yam li').
3. tiv cuabtiv (cf. 'cuab').
4. tiv
lub tiv qab koob
Thimble (cf. 'koob').
5. tiv
tiab Skirt (clf. 'daim').
nre tiab
tab tiab
taws tiab
The bottom of (C). The bottom of the sea (C).
tiv txw
tiv txwv hiav txwv

1. tiag Really, truly, conforming to fact.

This word is used as a final emphatic particle and also to modify the very which precedes it. In final position it is often duplicated for emphasis. Used in this way it is sometimes heard pronounced 'tas.'
(a) Zoo tiag tiag!
Excellent! Fine!
(b) Zoo tas tas!

Excellent! Fine!
Xyov puas hais tiag los hais dag.
I don't know if he spoke the truth or was lying.
Yuav luag tag tib tiag.
Almost finished (cf. 'tib').
Tiag! Right! That's it! True! (also 'Yog tiag!').
2. tiag A pad or cushion, to pad or to cushion, to lay a base for.
tiag duav
lub rooj tiag taw

To pleat a skirt. The lower portion of a skirt. The lower border of a skirt.

## 3. tiag

ua tiag tiv (cf. 'tiv').
4. tiag
tiag npab tiag tes To hit on the hands and arms.
5. tiag
tiag ncauj
To curse, to scold.
6. tiag
lub tiag lub dawg
Level places and gaps in a mountain ridge (cf. 'tiaj').
Note: Here 'tiag' may be regarded as a tone change from 'tiaj' but if so it is a different pattern of change than otherwise observed. (cf. Appendix 1).

4. to

1. tob Deep.
lub niag qhov tob tob A huge deep hole.
qhov tob Depth (cf. 'qhov').
(a) Qhov tob yog li cas? How deep is it?
(b) Tob li cas?

How deep is it?
2. tob
4. tob
tod

1. tog
2. tog
3. tog Used to indicate density, heavy in proportion to bulk, e.g. of metals that will not float. (cf. 'tog' Definition No. 1).
hnyav tog
Heavy in proportion to bulk (cf. 'hnyav') (cf. 'hnyav qes') (contr. 'ya').
4. tog

A "side" in a conflict, etc., at the side, at the place.
5. tog
txog tog
Nws noj tsog tog xwb.
To the half-way point.
He only ate half-way through (the feast).
ne only ate nau-way tnrougn (me Ieast).
6. tog
nyob tog tsev tom tog hau nkoj Nws tuaj peb tog. ib tog nthuav ib tog kauv

More than. ob daig tog

At the side of the house.
At the bow of the boat.
He is on our side.
To open one roll and roll up the other (as in opening a scroll).

More than two bars (of silver, etc.).
7. tog
ua ib tog cem
All ganged together to curse (him).
8. tog
sib tog (t.c.)
(cf. 'tom')
9. tog

To weave one roll of cloth (cf. 'tog' definition No. 4).

2. tos To meet someone, to go meet someone (wait for them). Nws mus tos nws txiv los tsev. He went to meet his father coming home.

| 3. tos | Used at the beginning of sentences to refer to the cause or the reason why. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | What is the reason we cannot see him? |
| 4. tos |  |  |
|  | (a) kem tos | Probably, it is most likely that. |
|  | (b) kem tos li | Probably, it is most likely that. |
|  | Kem tos nws ntshai heev nws thiaj tsis kam. | Probably because he is very afraid he won't do it. |
| tov | To mix water into something else, to add water. |  |
|  | Tov dej rau | Mix some water into it. (contr. 'xyaw'). |
| too |  |  |
|  | nplej too (cf. 'nplej' p. 165-6). |  |
| 1. toob | Old and feeble-minded, senile (cf. 'tem'). |  |
|  | neeg tem toob | Senile, forgetful, simple minded. |
| 2. toob |  |  |
|  | zeb toob txuab | A soft crumbly kind of rock. |
| 3. toob |  |  |
|  | toobxib | Goods, articles, things (C). |
| toog |  |  |
|  | ua yog toog | To have a vision (contr. 'npau suav'). |
|  | yog toog | A vision. |
| 1. tooj | Copper, brass, metal containing copper. |  |
|  | tooj liab | Copper. |
|  | tooj daj | Brass. |
|  | tooj dawb | Nickel, chromium. |
|  | xov tooj | Copper wire (also commonly used to refer to wire in general or to a metal spring) (clf. 'txoj'). |
|  | tooj npab | A bracelet (lub). |
| 2. tooj | To pull hand over hand. |  |
|  | tooj mus <br> tooj xov | To pull one's self along by a fixed rope. <br> To reel in thread hand over hand. |
| 1. toom |  |  |
|  | cuabyeej toomtxeem | Household goods (cf. 'cuab'). |
| 2. toom |  |  |
|  | ceebtoom | To warn (cf. 'ceeb'). |
| 3. toom |  |  |
|  | toom zaub toom mov |  |
|  |  | To mix up vegetables and rice in disorder (as when a child stirs up the food unnecessarily when eating from a common dish). |
| 1. toov | To deceive, to lead astray (cf.' haub'). |  |
|  | Leej twg haub toov koj? | Who has led you astray? |
| 2. toov |  |  |
|  | ntoo toov laj | (cf. 'ntoo'). |

1. tu To part, to break apart (as of a rope or thread or things that come in lengths).
tu nrho lawm Tore apart.
tu siab To be offended.
tu siab nrho Highly offended, severed relations.
2. tu Of a flow stopping or being cut off.
ntshav tu lawm Has stopped bleeding.
(a) txoj siav tu lawm Has died, life cut off.
(b) tu siav nrho Has died, life cut off.

Kuv lub siab tu ib tw zawj qas zog. My heart skipped a beat.
3. tu To settle, to fix (cf. 'kiav').
tu plaub
To settle judgement, to make amiable settlement of a case of dispute (cf. 'plaub').
(a) tu menyuam
(b) tu tub

Tu tub lawm tsis tau?

To give birth (cf. 'yug').
To give birth (cf. 'yug').
Have you had your baby yet? (cf. 'daws cev').
tu moo
tu zam
To make an end of it, to do it once only and then no more, cease reports of it.
(cf. 'tuag').

1. tub Son (clf. 'tus').

| tib tug tub | Only son (t.c.). |
| :--- | :--- |
| tub ki | Sons and daughters, children. |
| tseg tub tseg ki | Bereft of children. |
| pojniam tub so | Wife and children. |

2. tub Joined with various words following to indicate one who is engaged in the designated action (clf. 'tus').
tub txib A messenger, one sent.
tub qhe A slave, a servant (t.c.)
tub sab
tub luam
A thief.
A merchant, a trader.
tub rog
A soldier.
tub dua kev
(a) cov tub txib tub qhe

A traveler, a stranger, a passer-by.
(b) cov tub txib tub txuas

Messengers, servants.
tub ntsuag
Messengers, servants.
Orphan.
3. tub To dip something into liquid.
tub kua zaub
To dip (something) into vegetable broth or gravy.
4. tub
tub nkeeg
Lazy, listless (t.c.)
ua dab tub nkeeg
To have malaria (cf. 'nkees') (t.c.)

## 2. tug

## T.c. from 'tus' (cf. 'tus').

tuj
tum To pile up in one straight pile. tum ua ib ke

A wooden spinning top (cf. 'lub').
tuj lub (lub)
To pile up in one straight pile.
tum ua ib ke

Piled up together, to pile.

1. tus Classifier for persons and living things, also clf. for long slender things like trees, pencils, pens, etc.
Note: This clf. is often found as 'tug' subject to the tone changes outlined in the Appendix 1.
ib tug One (article or person) (t.c.)
kuv tus tub
Tus twg.
tus uas
My son.
Who? (also 'Leej twg?').
The one which, whom.
2. tus Even, level, peaceful, still.
tiaj tiaj tus tus lub siab tus tus
tus yees
nyob lub siab tus yees
Nws li hlwb tus tus.
Perfectly level.
A heart at peace.
Still, at peace, at rest.
With a heart at peace, settled and quiet attending to one's own business.
He has a good brain.
tuv

| tuv liab | Body lice (tus) (contr. 'ntshauv'). |
| :--- | :--- |
| tuv dub | Bedbug(tus). |
| ua tuv txias tom caj qwb | As a bedbug bites the back of my neck without |
|  | my seeing it. (idiomatic expression for |
|  | "talking about me behind my back"). |

1. tua To kill (contr. 'tuag').
tua npua
To kill a pig.
tua tibneeg
To murder, to kill a person.
2. tua To fire a gun or a weapon.
tua phom
tua hneev
To fire a gun.
tua rog
To fire a crossbow.
To engage in warfare, to war (cf. 'rog').
3. tuab Thick (as of books, boards, etc.)
4. tuab
siab tuab tuab A courageous heart, courage.
5. tuab
6. tuag
neeg tuab
Of a woman who easily becomes pregnant.

## To die, pertaining to death (contr. 'tua').

Tua kom tuag. Kill it.
tuag lawm
txoj kev tuag
Died.
vij tuag qhov tuag

Death. qhov tuag

As good as dead. txhaws qhov tuag theej txhoj
tuagnthi

Death, the grave.
To die for another, to take another's place in death.
Really dead, finalized, settled.

| ntees tuag (lub) | Funeral rites, the time when all are gathered <br> together at a funeral. (cf. 'ntees ploj ntees |
| :--- | :--- |
| tuag'). |  |

Albino, without pigmentation (a person without normal skin color).
5. tuag
dab tuag li
Shoddy, poorly (cf. 'dab').

1. tuaj \begin{tabular}{l}
To come (to a place other than one's home, to come to a place where one <br>
does not reside or belong) (contr. 'los'). <br>
Koj tuaj lawm. <br>
<br>

| You have come. (you have arrived.) (This is |
| :--- | :--- |
| the common greeting to a friend or visitor |
| entering a home). | <br>

tuaj qui qees
\end{tabular}

2. tuaj To bear, to put forth (as of horns, hair, feathers, a tail, etc.)

Nyuj tuaj kub. Cows have horns.
Noog tuaj plaub. Birds have feathers.
3. tuaj To sprout, to come up out of the ground (of things planted).
4. tuaj

| tuaj dab ros | Funny, to laugh. |
| :--- | :--- |
| lus tuaj dab ros | A joke, a funny saying. |

5. tuaj
6. tuam To kick backward with the foot.

| nees tuam | The horse kicks. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Nees tuam neeg. | The horse kicked a person. |

2. tuam To build a structure between two points, to erect.
tuam choj To build a bridge.
tuam ciav dej To erect a water line of bamboo lengths.
3. tuam
tuam txhob (rab)
A digging implement for making holes for posts, etc.
4. tuam
5. tuam
6. tuam
moj tuam
Braids, hair braids.
7. tuam The Hmong pronunciation of the Chinese word for 'large' or 'great' or 'chief' and therefore found in a number of expressions including these ideas.
los tuam The eldest child.
lus tuam mom
tuam cuab tuam timxyoob lus tuam huam tuam tshawjchim los nag tuam tsam tuam tshoj

Arrogant or threatening language.
All people (C)
Chief assistant (cf. 'timxyoob').
Very proud language, haughty speech.
A great enemy.
A heavy rain.
China.

## 8. tuam

tuamham (tus) Soldier (T).

1. tuav To grasp, to hold with the hand.

| tuav tes | To hold the hand. |
| :--- | :--- |
| tuav tes rawv | To hold hands firmly. |

2. tuav To beat or to pound out, especially to pound in the common footmill for hulling rice or grain (cf. 'cos').
tuav cos To work the footmill. tuav txhuv To pound rice in the footmill. tuav ncuav To pound cooked rice to make it into consistency for rice cakes.
3. tuav
4. tuav
5. tuav
6. tuav
7. $\mathbf{t w}$
ua tuav tseev
Ua thaj puav neeb ua tuav tseev.

To investigate, to inquire into (cf. 'seev').
Hold a session or two of spirit worship to investigate (what the trouble is).
3. tw
riam tw

A blunt ended knife (cf. 'riam').
4. tw
tw puam (cf. 'puam' and 'tsev').
5. tw The second-best, that left over or left to the end. cov tw cawv

The left over whiskey, second-best whiskey.

1. twb Pre-verbal particle drawing attention to the state of affairs at the time. "indeed," "even," "really."

Kuv twb tsis paub.
Kuv twb tsis tau hnov. I didn't even hear of it.
Kuv twb mauj. I already have some.
Thaum ntawd nws twb tsis tau mus ib zaug.

I really don't know.

The tail.
Tail, the tail.
Has a tail.
At the end.
The buttocks.
(cf. 'khiab' and 'nees').
(cf. 'siv' p. 295).
The foot of the mountain.
Corn tassels.
corn tassers.
tw roob

## 2. tw Clf. for gusts of wind (also 'nthwv').

To call by name.
No sooner said his name than he appeared.
tuav npe txog ntawm kwj tse

To delay (cf. 'tabkaum').
tustw The tail.
kotw (tus)

Abluntended kies (cf. 'riam').

At that time he hadn't even gone once.
ua twb zoo
Ua twb zoo saib.

## 3. twb

## 4. twb

ua twb cuab
5. twb
twb nkaus

1. twg

## Which? Who?

Leej twg? Tus twg?
Qhov twg?
Hnub twg?
Thaum twg?
(a) Mus qhov twg lawm?
(b) Dua twg lawm?

## 2. twg

taub twg
3. twg T.c. from 'twm' (cf. 'twm').

1. twj
twjywm
Nyob twjywm!
2. twj
3. twj
4. twm
5. twm

## 3. twm

twm xeeb
hais lus twm xeeb

Be careful, take care.
Look carefully.

To lower the pen to write.

To live together as a single large family.

To connect (as in a switch, etc.) (contr. 'nrug').

Who?
Where?
Which day?
When?
Where (has he) gone?
Where (has he) gone?
(cf. 'taub').

Quiet.
Be quiet! (cf. 'tswm seeb').

A rhinocerous.

A utensil, article of household use.

Buffalo horn.
A buzzard (cf. 'dav').

Single wild boar which keeps to itself.
Single wild ox which keeps to itself.
A lone chicken, only one hatched in a brood.
Only one person, single person (C).
One-eyed, missing one eye.

Impatient, unrestrained temper.
Impatient speaking, to speak before another is finished.

1. tws To carve, to hew.
2. twm
nas hoo twm (cf. 'nas' p. 136).
tws ntoo tws txiag

To hew a log smooth with an axe or knife.
To smooth a board with axe or knife, etc.
2. tws
3. tws To come to an end, the end (cf. 'tw').
kevtws
lus tws
yivtws
(a) tws kev
(b) xav tws

End of the road, road ends. Closing words, ending words. A pigtail (lub).
Don't know what to think or where to turn. Don't know what to think or where to turn.
4. tws

1. twv To defy, to taunt, to guess, to compete.

Twv saib
Guess and see.
twv txiaj To gamble, to wager.
twv tsawm (cf. 'tsawm').
2. twv Clf. for clouds (also 'tauv'). twv huab ntawd That cloud. ib tw huab One cloud (t.c.)
3. twv Large waves, swells in the ocean (contr. 'ntas'). Dej nphau nphwv tej niag twv. The water rolled in great waves.

## Th

1. thab
2. thab
3. thab To try to force a gift on someone.
4. thab To pound metal to increase its width.
5. thab To beg, to entreat for help (not commonly used) (cf. 'taij').
6. thab
7. thab
thab xib nyub (lub) An amplifier (T).
8. thaj Clf. for sessions of spirit worship (cf. 'neeb'). ua ib thaj neeb

Do one session of spirit worship.
2. thaj

The spirit shelf (cf. 'neeb').

| 3. thaj | Clf. for a patch or a grove of vegetation or for a field. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4. thaj | Sugar (C). <br> suav thaj <br> piam thaj | Brown sugar syrup. White sugar (C). |
| 5. thaj |  |  |
|  | kwtij thaj kub | Distant relatives. |
| 6. thaj |  |  |
|  | thim thaj | To draw back, go part way and turn back. |
| tham | To chat, to converse. <br> sib tham <br> To chat together. |  |
|  | Nej tham dabtsi? | What are you talking about together? |
|  | tham pem | To chat together about various subjects. |
|  |  |  |
| 1. thav | A frame for making paper. thav ntawv | Frame for making paper. |
| 2. thav |  |  |
|  | thav ntxw (clf. 'daim') | A loincloth, a mantle, a wrap-around garment without sleeves. |
| 3. thav |  |  |
|  | menyuam thav kauv | Small half-grown barking deer. |
| thaib | The Thai people (T). thaib ntsuab | A Thai soldier. |
| 1. thais | To notch, to cut an indentation in wood or bamboo. |  |
|  | thais ncej | To cut a notch in the top of a post to hold a cross beam upon it. |
| 2. thais |  |  |
|  | thais plab | To purge the bowels (cf. 'plab'). |
| 3. thais |  |  |
|  | txiv thais liab | A large male monkey (cf. 'liab'). |
| 4. thais |  |  |
|  | thais sab | Varicolored strips of material around the edge of a man's jacket. |
| 5. thais |  |  |
|  | thais huj (T) | To take a photo (cf. 'yuam tibneeg'). |
| 1. thaiv | To shelter, to stand between to shelter from attack, to protect, to come between and obscure the vision. |  |
| 2. thaiv | An anvil. thaiv ntaus hlau (lub) | An anvil for forging metal. |
| 3. thaiv |  |  |
|  | ua tiag thaiv | To bear with, to be patient under trial or provocation. |
| thau | To withdraw something, to pull something out of. |  |

Muab thau los.
Nws rov qab thau nws lo lus.

Pull it out.
He took back his word. He went back on his promise.

1. thaub
thaub qab To go backward (of a vehicle, etc.)
2. thaub
thaud (cf. 'thaum' and notes on tone variation in the Introduction $p$. xxii-xxiii).
3. thauj To transport (usually by animal but also of vehicles).
(a) thauj khoom
To transport goods by horse or animal.
(b) thauj nra
To transport goods by horse or animal. (cf. 'nra').
4. thauj

Thaum The time when.
Thaum kuv nyob hauv tsev nws pheej
tsis tuaj. He never comes when I am at home.
Thaum uas The time when.
Thaum twg? When?
thaum ub Long ago, of old, previously.
thaumi Previously, just a short while ago.
thaum hnub niaj hmo Every day and night.
thauv
thauv vaiv Of something long and hanging down (as of long-eared animals, etc.)

1. thawb To shove, to push (cf. 'xyeeb' and 'xyob').

Thawb qhov rooj.
Push the door (open).
2. thawb

1. thawj The first, the head, the head of (C).
chivthawj
tus thawj zeej
The beginning, the first.
thawj zaug
(a) thawj hom

The headman.
(b) thawj tom

First class, first in quality.
(c) thawj cov

First class, first in quality.
thawj txheej
First class, first in quality.
cov ntaus thawj
First in a series.
The elders, leaders or respected persons in a community.
cam thawj lawm To argue against the leaders, to disrespect authority.
2. thawj To depend on someone, to follow others or do as they do.

Txhob thawj lawv.
Don't do as they do. Don't rely on their leadership.
3. thawj
tom thawj
Nws ua tsis tau thawj.
Yuav ntseeg tom thawj.

Through to the end, thoroughly. He didn't complete the job.
You ought to believe through to the end.

## 4. thawj

pamthawj (tus)
5. thawj
ham thawj
6. thawj
thawj thiab
Nws tus plig mus thawj thiab lawm.
7. thawj

A wooden mallet for maul especially one used for splitting logs.

To solder, to join metal by soldering.

To reincarnate, to transmigrate, of life reborn in another form.
His spirit was reincarnated.

Profit.
To make profit, to fix a price above the value to make profit

The one who cuts firewood at a funeral (cf. 'tuag' p. 327).

The one who carries water at a funeral. (cf. 'tuag' p. 327).

An intermediary, a guarantor (cf. 'pov').
11. thawj
tsam thawj (lub)
12. thawj
hom thawj
ntaus hom thawj
13. thawj
ceebthawj

Ntoo sawb thawj lawm
15. thawj

Nws chwv chwv thawj.
He won't talk. He refuses to answer.
16. thawj
(a) saib tshiav thawj
(cf. 'saib qaib' p. 288)
(b) saib qaib
(cf. 'saib qaib' p. 288).
17. thawj
tawm thawj
J ust happened at that exact moment.
18. thawj
dev thawj tswv
(cf. 'dev' p. 35).
thawm
dej thawm av The water soaks the soil.
thaws
To rebound, to bounce back after hitting something.
thawv To jolt, to jar, to shake with short abrupt risings and fallings as with a vehicle upon rough ground (also 'tsuaj').
(a) thaws thaws li
Of a vehicle jolting on rough ground.
(b) tsuaj tsuaj li
Of a vehicle jolting on rough ground.
theb Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov'.
(cf. 'nrov' p. 178).

1. them To pay, to repay. them nyiaj To pay money. them nqe To pay a debt.
2. them
yaj them Tin.
3. them
them teb
Alternative pronunciation of 'txhem teb.'

## 4. them

Nws lub plhu them xem lawm.
His "face fell." (C).
thev To endure, to bear (as pain, etc.) (cf. 'nyiaj').
tsis thev
Not long lasting, not durable.
(a) thev tsis taus Can't endure (pain, cold, etc.)
(b) nyiaj tsis taus Can't endure (pain, cold, etc.)
thee Charcoal.
hlawv thee To make charcoal.

1. theeb To swallow (C), (cf. 'nqo').

Theeb mentsis yeeb.
Swallow a bit of opium.
2. theeb
3. theeb
lub siab khav theeb A proud heart.
4. theeb
dab theeb kawg The name of a certain spirit.
5. theeb

1. theej To take the place or position of another, to undertake something in place of another.
Note: This word is sometimes heard as 'thees' but it seems 'theej' is the Hmong word and 'thees' is nearer to the Thai pronunciation of a similar word.

Nws tuaj theej kuv chaw.
Yexu thej peb lub txim.
Yexu theej peb qhov tuag.
theej txhoj

He came to take my place.
J esus has taken our guilt upon himself.
J esus has taken our death penalty. (cf. 'this').
To offer offerings, etc. in the place of another to relieve sickness.
txhaws qhov tuag theej txhoj Of taking the place of death for another. When a person is seriously ill it is sometimes said that his spirit is stuck in the 'death hole.' An animal may then be killed to take the place of the spirit in the 'death hole' and thus release it for return.
2. theej

2. thim Of colors fading or of cloth losing its color.
3. thim Of a temperature going down after rising.
this Instead of, on behalf of, in the place of another.
(a) Yexu this peb tuag.
(b) Yexu theej pev qhov tuag.
(c) Yexu txhaws peb qhov tuag
(d) Yexu txauv peb qhov tuag

J esus died for us.
J esus died for us.
J esus died for us.
J esus died for us.
thiv To insert a piece of cloth when sewing.

Insert a piece of cloth in it. (e.g. when making a garment).

| 1. thiab | And, also. <br> Kuv yuav mus thiab. |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2. thiab | Sometimes used at the end of a sentence to indicate there is still <br> something left unsaid. <br> Koj puas nyiam Kuv? |  |
|  | Kuv nyiam koj thiab. |  |
|  |  | Do you like me? |
| 3. thiab | Pertaining to the fetus or unborn infant state of being. |  |

1. thiaj Consequently, then, thereby (cf. 'txhiaj').

Note: In this sense the word is usually found in combination with 'li' and said 'thiaj li.' However, in shortened speech the 'li' is sometimes omitted.
(a) Kuv thiaj li hais tias...
And so I said...
(b) Kuv thiaj hais tias... And so I said...

Kuv tsis muaj nyiaj kuv thiaj tsis mus. I have no money and consequently I did not go.
Note: We list this word here because this is the pronunciation most commonly heard among Thailand White Hmong. However 'txhiaj' and 'txhiaj li' is also heard and this pronunciation is more common in Laos and perhaps in other ares. This is closer to the Blue Hmong or Green Hmong pronunciation 'txha le.'
2. thiaj To hearken, to obey, to do as one says, to speak well of.

Kuv xav thiaj koj.
rov thiaj yus
pheej thiaj
i want to do as you say.
To be boastful, to speak well of oneself.
Continually speak well of another as in boasting of his ability to do things better than most, etc.
3. thiaj
fab thiaj
To fall backwards.
4. thiaj
tho
sam thiaj
A high platform.

## To pierce, to make a hole or put through a path or road.

tho kev To put through a road or cut a path.
tho qhov
To make a hole (cf. 'tsheb qhov,' 'laum qhov,' 'tshau qhov' and 'lij qhov').

1. thob To spin around.
thob log To spin (e.g. to spin a top).
2. thob
thob roj
The loose fat attached to the intestines.
3. thob
(a) thob fab
House foundation beams.
(b) tim cum
House foundation beams.

## 4. thob

lus thob

1. thoj
thoj plab
Diarrhea (cf. 'plab').
2. thoj
3. thom To fit logs together one on top of another as in making the corner of a $\log$ fence.

## 2. thom

1. thov To beg or ask for, to request something without payment (cf. 'taij').

Thov pub mentisis txhuv rau kuv. (Please) give me a little rice.
(a) thov qees
(b) thov qos qees
tus thov khaw

To keep asking.
To keep asking.
A beggar, of one who begs or asks alms and especially one who won't work.

To go the wrong way in life, to do evil.
3. thov
tus thov ntuj
Of one who loves to move a lot (cf. 'tus tsiv taus').

## 4. thov

thov xeem (cf. 'xeem').

1. thoob A bucket (clf. 'lub').

| thoob teg (lub) | A hand pail or bucket. |
| :--- | :--- |
| thoob ntsug (lub) | A water bucket, tall wooden bucket. |

2. thoob A bucketfull, (clf. for buckets of water or other things). ib thoob dej A bucket of water.
3. thoob
4. thoob Whole, all, complete or completely.
thoob zos The whole village.
thoob plaws
thoob theeb plaws
thoob zeej teb
thoob huvsi
hais thoob moos timfab
kev thoob txog...
noob qe thoob tshaj
Completely, to the end.
Completely, all over the world.
The whole earth, all people.
All of, the whole.
To preach or tell everywhere.
The road is through to...
Inguinal hernia.
5. thooj The same, equal or similar.
zoo tsis thooj Not the same, not as good.
thooj nkaus
The same exactly.
thooj peb cov
The same as we are.
(a) thooj siab

Of one heart and mind.
(b) thooj xeeb

Of one heart and mind.
(c) thooj siab hum hauv

Of one heart and mind.
thooj siav thooj nqaij Of one flesh and blood.
thooj niam koom txiv, thooj pog koom yawg

Of the same parentage.
2. thooj
yeeb thooj (lub) A smoking pipe (either for smoking opium or tobacco).

## 3. thooj (clf. for sections of a log).

4. thooj
thoov

## 1. thim

2. thum
3. thuv
4. thuv
5. thuam

To erase, to eliminate, to cross out, to reject (cf. 'phiv').

To dig out a pool of water.
To dig out a pool of water.

To break off taking opium.
thum yeeb
tshwj thum Wasteful, extravagant (cf. 'phum lam').
neeg tshwj thum

Pine, the pine trees (tus).
To walk around (cf. 'ncig').
Yuav thuv lub ntuj pas dej no.
Keep walking around the edge of this lake.
(a) thuam tseg To reject and get rid of it.
(b) thuam kiag pov tseg

Lawv thuam thuam nws.
To reject and get rid of it.
They opposed him (refused to follow him, spoke against him).
thuam yeem
(a) thuam yeem tes
(b) ntaus taub teg
pejthuam (tus)
4. thuam
luaj thuam
neeg luaj thuam
thuas
khaub thuas

A tower or pagoda.
To mark something, to make a mar.
To make a fingerprint.
To make a fingerprint.

Careless (cf.'liam sim').
A person careless with belongings.

The common cold, to have a cold (cf. 'khaub' and 'sab foob').

1. thwj (cf. 'khav thwj' p. 93).
2. thwj
3. thwj
thwj txhiaj
A learner, a disciple, an apprentice (C) (for 'thwjitid' cf. Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

## To clear of weeds, to pull out (weeds, etc.)

thws tau tsev To clear land for a house.
thwv
thwvcib (lub) Brick, a brick.

## 5

1. tsa To set up, to set upright, to erect, to raise up, to lift up, to establish.
tsa muag saib
tsa tes
tsa hlo
tsa cai
tsa ncej tsev
tsa rog
tsa ncauj

Lift up the eyes to look.
To raise the hand, raise the arm.
To raise up.
"The case stands" (used to describe a successful law case).
To erect the posts of a house.
(cf. 'rog').
(cf. 'ncauj').
To appoint to office.
Lawv muab nws tsa ua nom. They made him an official.

1. tsab To pretend (cf. 'txuj').
(a) tsab ua
To pretend, to do something in pretense.
(b) ua txuj tsab

To pretend, to do something in pretense.
2. tsab Clf. for letters (written messages).

Nws sau ib tsab ntaw rau kuv. He wrote me a letter.
3. tsab A given name for Hmong men.
4. tsab
ntov pheej tsab (cf. 'ntov').
5. tsab
txum tsab tos To wait quietly for game, to wait for a kill (when hunting).
6. tsab
tsab ntxwv tsis vees
7. tsab

1. tsag
2. tsag
3. tsag

## tsaj

1. tsam A period of time consisting of several hours.
ib tsam
tsam no
nyob tsam
qab tsag A porch (lower down than the 'qab khav').
dej tsaws tsag A waterfall or rapids.

Note: This expression (or a shortened form 'tsam' by itself) is used idiomatically to mean "soon, shortly" (cf. 'nyob' p. 220).
2. tsam Bloated, expanded.
lub plab tsam tsam Bloated stomach.

## 3. tsam

tawm tsam
To wage war (cf. 'tua rog').
4. tsam
5. tsam
tsam thawj
A resting place along the way.
tsamphooj (lub)

## 6. tsam

vijtsam
A mosquito net (lub) (C).
7. tsam To revolve (cf. 'tig'). tsam mus tsam los

Turning round and round (like the earth).
8. tsam
sav tsam To inconvenience, to hinder, to delay or to prevent (cf. 'tabkaum').
9. tsam
10. tsam
zeem tsam
Yuav zeem tsam tus Tswv mentsis.
To show appreciation for, to be grateful.
saib tsam
Saib tsam nws yuav tuaj.
Perhaps, it may be.
I think he may come.
11. tsam
tsam pob (cf. 'pobkws').
12. tsam
los nag tuam tsam
A heavy rain, rained heavily.
13. tsam
mob tsam chim
(cf. 'mob' p. 129).
tsas A given name for Hmong men.

1. tsav To drive a vehicle.
tsav tsheb To drive a vehicle.
tus tsav tsheb A driver.
2. tsav To add to (cf. 'txhab').

Tsav nws li ntshav rau.
To give a blood transfusion.
3. tsav
tus cuab tsav
(cf. 'tuag' p. 327).
4. tsav
tus tsav phom
(cf. 'tuag' p. 327).
5. tsav
tsaib Pertaining to the year or years previous.
tsaib no
Last year.
tsaib ub
puag tsaib ub
Year before last.
Years ago.
tsaig Pertaining to the chin or jaw.
puab tsaig
The chin.
tswb tsaig
The red lobes on the side of a cock's head.

1. tsaim Of wood that tends to split or splinter.
2. tsaim
3. tsau Full, satisfied (especially pertaining to eating).
(a) tsau roj
(b) taws npoos
A pitch torch.
tes tsau
A pitch torch.
taws tsau
A hand torch.
To carry a lighted torch or stick.
4. tsau To leave an article in water or soak (cf. 'raus' and 'tsaug'). tsau dej

To soak in water.
tsaub Illegitimate, out of wedlock. menyuam tsaub

An illegitimate child.

1. tsaug Thanks, used in expressions of gratitude and thanks. Kuv ua koj tsaug. I think you. Us tsaug.

Thanks!
Note: At this point we are not clear whether this word expresses thanks in the way we ordinarily understand it without conveying obligation or whether it means "I am obligated to you because of your kindness."
2. tsaug
3. tsaug

| tsaug zog | To sleep (cf. 'ua dab ntub'). |
| :--- | :--- |
| tsaug tsaug zog li. | Sleepy. |
| pw tsaug zog | To lie down in sleep. |
| tsaug zog looj hlias | Very sleepy. |

Weak, feeble, sickly.
(a) tsaug tsaug leeg li
(b) tsaug tsaug li
Very weak, feeble.
Very weak, feeble.
4. tsaug The large long-quilled porcupine (clf. 'tus'). (contr. 'nploos').

## 5. tsaug En masse, all at once together.

Lawv dhia ib tsaug nrov ntwg mus. The crowd ran off noisily together. ua ib tsaug ua

To do all at once, to act en masse.
6. tsaug To briefly immerse an article in water, to rinse up and down in water (as e.g. in washing vegetables, etc.) (contr. 'tsau' and 'raus').
tsauj
tsaus
tsawb The banana plant, the banana.

| txiv tsawb | Banana fruit (clf. 'lub' for one single banana, <br> 'thij' for a whole stem of fruit, 'kuam' for a <br> "hand" of bananas). |
| :--- | :--- |
| Here we list some of the various types of bananas: |  |
| txiv tsawb dub | "Black" plants bearing large fruit that is green |
| txiv tsawb qab zib | when ripe. |
| txiv tsawb qaub | "Sweet" bananas. |
| ttiv tsawb teem | "Sour" bananas. |
| txiv tsawb pav | A type of very small banana. |

1. tsawg A little, few, not much, not many. tsawg mentsis tsawg tsawg li

A little less, a little too few.
Very few, very little.
2. tsawg
pes tsawg
Mob pes tsawg hnub?
Hais pes tsawg kuj tsis nloog.

Very dark
Night, night time.
Dusk.
Nightfall.
A darkened sky.
A darkened sky.
To faint or "blackout" (cf. 'yeem').
Phosphorescent.

How few? How many? How much?
How many days has it hurt?
No matter how much you say (he) won't
tsawj A word used in vile language.
tsawm To curse.
ob leeg twv tsawm listen.

Of two persons who can't agree and who therefore each call on heaven to curse (cause death) the other party to see who is right.

| 1. tsaws | To set down, to set aside, to lift off and set to one side. <br> dav hlau tsaws <br> tsaws nees nra |
| :--- | :--- |
| tsaws mov los noj | To lift off the lands. <br> to one side. |
| Muab zack baskets and set them |  |

zaum tsaws
tsaws nqaij

To be sitting down
To let meat remain on the fire to cook for a long time until soft.
2. tsaws

1. tsawv To grasp.
(a) ntsiab nkaus
(b) tsawv nkaus
(c) nthos nkaus
dej tsaws tsag A waterfall or rapids.
dej tsaws ntxhee
Swift turbulent water.
2. tsawv
3. tsawv To ask of the spirits who is able to 'ua neeb' well.

A term used in spirit worship (cf.
'neeb').
4. tsawv
5. tsawv
tseg
tsej Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

1. tsem To bark.

Dev tsom tsem. The dog is barking.
2. tsem Crooked (of roads, etc.)
kev tsem
kev tsem tov tsem tov

A crooked road.
The road winds from one side to the other, zigzag.

1. tsev House, home building, a dwelling (clf. 'lub'). tsev teb

A field house.
tsev pheeb suab
tsev timphooj
vaj tsev
ntxiv tsev
rhuav tsev
qua tsev
khawb qua tsev
tsev loos lees
tsev kawm ntaw
tsev kho mob
tsev xuas luas
lub tsev dav dav li
lub tsev sov sov
lub tsev khab seeb nruab tse

A temporary shelter of branches.
A temporary house or shelter.
House and grounds (house and garden).
To repair a house.
To tear down a house.
The site for a house.
To level a house site.
A school (T).
A school.
A hospital.
An open rest house or shelter (T).
An empty lonely house.
A house full of people and noise.
A roomy house, uncluttered house.
In the house (t.c.)
2. tsev Clf. for households, a household.
ib tse neeg One household, one family.
Note: The names for the various parts of a house frame may be seen in the following diagram: (clf. 'tus' for all beams, posts and poles).

1. tseeb True, pertaining to that which truly is in reality.
txoj kev tseeb lus tseeb tseeb tsis tseeb lus tseeb ntsiab

Truth, the true way or doctrine. True words, spoken truth.
False, untrue (cf. 'cuav').
True words, words concerning the essence of things.

## 2. tseeb A felt sleeping mat (clf. 'daim').

## 3. tseeb

lub tsho tseeb
A wool jacket.
4. tseeb

The needle-like tool for rolling opium in preparation for smoking (C) (cf. 'yeeb').
5. tseeb

| 1. tseem | Preverbal indicating action still in progress. <br> Note: This word may be used singly or preceded by the syllable 'haj.' <br> Lawv haj tseem noj mov. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Nws tseem tsis tau mus. They are still eating. <br> haj tseem ua He still has not gone. | Still in the process of doing something. |

2. tseem
3. tseem

| tsees | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). <br> sawv tsees <br> plaubhau sawv tsees | To arise, to get up. <br> Hair "standing on end." |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Tseev cause, to effect, to arrange. |  |$\quad$| To make good, to fix. |
| :--- |
|  |
|  |
| theev kom zoo |
| tseev kom tau | | To arrange so that it is brought about or so |
| :--- |
| Tsis tseev kom hle le. |

2. tseev | To prepare meat, to cut up meat after slaughter of an animal. |
| :---: |
| tseev nqaij |
3. tseev
4. tseev Having power from the spirits to make people sick, etc. Nws txawj tseev tibneeg.

He has the power to cause sickness.
5. tseev
6. tseev

1. tsi To aim (cf. 'tsom').
2. tsi To pour the water off the rice after cooking and in preparation for steaming.
(a) tsi kua
To pour off the rice water.
(b) muab kua ntxhais tsi
To pour off the rice water.
3. tsib Five, the numeral five.
tsiblub tsev
Five houses.
4. tsib The gall-bladder (lub).
5. tsib The branch clusters at a bamboo joint.
6. tsib

| kab tsib | Sugar cane. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ib yag kab tsib | A length of sugar cane. |

5. tsib qab tsib taug J ust below the house on the downhill side.
6. tsib
7. tsib
8. tsig
lub tsib faij
A type of small bottle.

A noose.
ib phob tsig cuab noog
2. tsig Clf. for a cock crowing. qaib qua ib tsig qaib qua thawj tsig

A kind of sour vegetable.
zaub tsib

1. tsij

To push by the end (as a saw, pole, piece of wood, etc.)
tsij taws
To shove a log farther into the fire.
2. tsij

1. tsim
2. tsim Worth, value, honor.
muaj muaj tsim
tsim koob tsim hmoov
Valuable, highly honored.
Worthy of reward, of good fortune.
3. tsim
tsim txiaj
neeg tsis tsim txiaj
Worth money, worthwhile, worthy.
A worthless type of person.

## 4. tsim

## 5. tsim

6. tsim
tsis
tsim nyog
tsim nyog ua
tsim nyog haus
Hnub no tsim nyog los txog.
tsim txom
Valuable, to be worthy of, suitable, appropriate.
Appropriate to do.
(water) suitable to drink.
This is the day it would be suitable (or probable) for him to come.

To persecute, to cause to suffer.
tsim dheev
To wake up suddenly.

## Negative particle.

tsis ua
tsis yog
tsis yuav
tsis kav
tsis
tsis tau May not (sometimes prevents).
tsis taus
Will not do.
No, is not.
Don't want.
Nevertheless, no matter what.
Cannot (physically impossible).

1. tsiv To move oneself or one's place of abode.

Nws tsiv mus nram moos. He moved down to the plain.
2. tsiv
tsiv nraim To hide oneself.
3. tsiv
tsiv tsaim
dev tsiv tsiv tsaim
4. tsiv
tsiv siab Somewhat angry and distressed.
5. tsiv
tsia Eyes momentarily "blacked out."
siab feeb pes tsia
yeem tsia
Confused, momentarily unable to see or think clearly. To faint, to "black out." (cf. 'phov muag tsaus ntais').
tsiab
noj tsiab
This is the old and proper term and refers specifically to eating the meal when the pig is killed) (cf. 'noj peb caug').
tsiag
cwj tsiag The trigger of a trap.
tsiaj Animal, animals as a class.
Note: The single word may be used but it often occurs in the expression 'tsiaj txhu' with the same meaning. tu tsiaj txhu To care for animals, to raise livestock. tsiaj ncawg nkuaj The animals enter the pen.
tsiam To hit or bump against (cf. 'tsoo'), to purposely jump from a height (as e.g. of animals).

Dais tsiam plob lawm. The bear jumped from the tree.

## tsias A tantrum.

menyuam ua tsias The child has a tantrum.

1. tsiav
khauj tsiav
To hit with the knuckle.
2. tsiav
nab qa tsiav
A type of small lizard.

## 3. tsiav

1. tso
tsaus tsiav
To release, to free, to relinquish, to permit, to place.
Tso nus mus.
muab tso rau hauv
tso tes
tso quav
tso zos

Phosphorescent.

Let him go.
Place it in.
To relinquish, to let go with the hand.
To relieve the bowels, to defecate.
To urinate.

| tso plig | To free the spirit (cf. 'plig'). |
| :--- | :--- |
| tso ncauj | To permit. |
| tso tseg | To give up, to abandon. |
| tso paus | To pass gass. |
| tso lus | To give permission. |
| tso plhuav | To lay down, to put down. |
| tso dag | To talk foolishly, to speak in jest. |

2. tso $\quad$| Used at the end of an expression to indicate that a pause or an interval |
| :--- |
| of time must intervene before the succeeding action may take place. |

tsob Clf. for a grove of trees or a clump of vegetation. Foliage or vegetation.

| tsob ntoo | Tree foliage. |
| :--- | :--- |
| tsob nplej | A clump of rice stalks. |
| tsob tshuaj | A bunch of medicinal vegetation. |

1. tsog The name given to a certain river spirit which is supposed to have a body with the appearance of being full of holes or depressions.
2. tsog

| 1. tsom | To squint, to aim a gun, to sight through a telescope or a viewer of any <br> kind. (cf. 'tsi'). <br> tsom phom | To aim a gun, to sight through a gunsight. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| tsom iav (daim) | A mirror, a looking-glass. |  |
|  | tsom qhov muag (lub) | Eyeglasses, spectacles. |
|  | tsom yeeb yaj | To sight through a telescope or a viewer. |
|  | Tho tsom ncaj lawm nrad. | Make (the trail) straight down from here. |
| ("aim" it straight). |  |  |

2. tsom
3. tsom

To care for, to tend, to look after (cf. 'hwjxwm').
(a) tsom kab tsom kwm
To care for, nurture, look after.
(b) tsom kwm
To care for, nurture, look after.

1. tsos
2. tsos
3. tsos

Restricted post-verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
nco dheev tsos
Suddenly awoke to something, suddenly remembered.

1. tsov

Tiger, tiger-like (clf. 'tus').
tsov dub tsov nplooj suab
(a) tsov pom teev
(b) tsov txaij
tsov ntxhuav
tsov cuam

The black panther.
Bengal tiger.
Leopard.
Leopard.
Lion
A legendary tiger, reportedly small, swift and with a human face.
kab laug tsov (cf. 'kab').
tsoo To crush, to destory, to ruin by crushing or collision.
sibtsoo A collision.
tsoo tes To crush a finger.
tsoo nruab To crush bamboo and flatten it.
tsoo nqaij
To crush or beat up meat into a pulp.
tsoo tawg ntsoog ntxaws.
tsoo kua txiv
lub tsoo kua txiv
tsoo taubhau
Smashed to pieces, completely crushed.
To crush fruit in a press to extract the juice.
A wine press, a press to extract fruit juice.
To bump the head, to injure the head by forcible impact (cf. 'nraus').

## 1. tsoob

tus tsoob zeej A middleman, mediator, go-between (C).
2. tsoob Referring to sexual intercourse.
(a) tsoob pim The act of sexual intercourse or coition between persons or animals (cf. 'pim' and 'qau').
(b) sib tsoob
(c) tsoob paum

The act of sexual intercourse or coition between persons or animals (cf. 'pim' and 'qau').
The act of sexual intercourse or coition between persons or animals (cf. 'pim' and 'qau').
Note: The following words are all used to refer to the sex act and therefore should be avoided in ordinary conversation:
tsoob' 'nce' 'ntxi' 'aim' 'phev' 'tshov' 'txiag'

1. tsoom Quantity word for a portion or a part (cf. 'kwv' Definition No. 3). Koj yuav cuaj tsoom pub ib tsoom rau You keep nine portions and give one portion kuv. to me.
2. tsoom
tsoos Clothing (mostly in reference to the dead). hnav tsoos To dress (especially to dress up for burial). tsoos hmoob Hmong costume.
3. tsoov To separate grain from chaff by bouncing the grain in a woven bamboo tray. tsoov txhuv

To separate rice from chaff in the above manner (cf. 'zig').
2. tsoov
tsu
A tub-like vessel with woven bottom for steaming rice (lub), a ricesteamer.
tsub
(a) sib tsub
(b) sib nias
To press together one thing upon another, piled up.
To press together one thing upon another, piled up.

| tsug | A period of 13 days (cf. 'xi'). ib tsug kaum peb hnub | One period of 13 days, particularly the 13 days of waiting after a death before the release of the spirits. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. tsuj | To step on, to trample. tsuj nthi tsuj nthi ntawm taw tseg | To trample underfoot. Put it under foot and get rid of it, i.e. to deliberately put a matter aside. |
| 2. tsuj | tshuaj tsuj yeeb | Medicine or other foreign matter mixed with opium before smoking so as to make the opium go farther and last longer. |
| 3. tsuj | A kind of expensive cloth. ntaub tsuj ntaub npuag hnav tsuj hnav npuag tsoos tsuj tsoos npuag | Fine expensive cloth. To dress in finery. Fine clothing. |
| 1. tsum | Sign of the imperative mood, in following 'yuav' and preceding 307). <br> yuav tsum noj mov <br> yuav tsum mus <br> tsum nplua | dicating obligatory action, especially he verb. (cf. 'tau' Definition No. 3, p. <br> Must eat. <br> Must go. <br> shall be judged, shall receive punishment. |
| 2. tsum | Used after the verb to indicate a 'tau' Definition No. 2). <br> nloog tsis tsum <br> Muab tsis tsum. <br> sau tsis tsum | ction that can or cannot be done (cf. <br> Cannot hear. <br> (I) cannot get (reach) it. <br> Cannot write. |
| 3. tsum |  |  |
|  | Tsum lawm! | Enough! Stop! |
| 4. tsum | To be effective, to hit something when shooting. |  |
| tsus |  |  |
|  | siab puas tsus | Completely discouraged (cf. 'siab poob tag'). |
| tsua | Bedrock, solid rock mass. pobtsuas qab tsuas qhov tsua phab tsuas | Cliff, rock mass (t.c.) <br> Base of the cliff (t.c.) <br> Cave in the rock. <br> Rock surface (t.c.) |
| 1. tsuab | To grab with the hand. tsuab mov | To grab a handful of cooked rice. |
| 2. tsuab |  |  |
|  | vuab tsuab | Dirty (cf. 'ceb muag' and 'txab'). |
| 1. tsuag | Quickly (cf. 'sai' and 'nrawm'). <br> Tsuag tsuag los. mob tsuag tsuag | Come back quickly. Quick successive pains. |
| 2. tsuag | Saltless, flat in taste, flavorless (contr. 'daw'). |  |
| 3. tsuag | Vegetation. |  |

nroj tsuag
hav xub tsuag

Vegetation.
A wilderness area.
4. tsuag
5. tsuag
6. tsuag
7. tsuag

1. tsuaj
2. tsuaj
3. tsuam To crush, to press, to smother, to block a trail, of one thing pressing heavily upon another.
tsuam qab tsib
Ntoo vau tsuam kev. ntoo tsuam tsev ceg sib tsuam
tsuam hlab ntxhoo
To crush sugar cane to extract juice.
A tree has fallen and blocked the trail.
A tree has fallen on the house.
Legs crossed.
The embroidered ends on a Hmong woman's apron ties.

One bundle of firewood (t.c.)
Clf. for bundles of firewood. ib tsuag taws
tsuam tubsab

1. tsuas A splitting wedge (tus).
2. tsuas To lose color, of colors "running" as when cloth is washed. tsuas ceg Of legs discolored from wearing cloth that runs.
3. tsuas A pre-verbal indicating the singularity of the action and thus translated by expressions such as "simply' or 'only.'
Kuv tsuas hais txog kuv li. I can only speak of my own.

| 4. tsuas | A pre-verbal indicating one action must precede before another can <br> follow and thus translated by expressions such as 'if only,' 'unless,' <br> 'except that,' 'only if.' <br> Note: In this sense 'tsuas' is used in the compound expressions 'tsuas yog' or 'tsuas <br> tab yog.' Note also that the same sense is conveyed by the expressions 'tab yog' or <br> 'tsuav' or 'tsuav yog.' (cf. 'tsuav'). <br> Tsuas yog laww qhia kuv mas kuv <br> thiaj ntseeg.$\quad$ I believe simply because they taught me. |
| :--- | :--- |

A pre-verbal indicating one action must precede before another can follow and thus translated by expressions such as 'if only,' 'unless,' 'except that,' 'only if.'
Note: In this sense 'tsuas' is used in the compound expressions 'tsuas yog' or 'tsuas 'tsuav' or 'tsuav yog.' (cf. 'tsuav').
Tsuas yog lawv qhia kuv mas kuv thiaj ntseeg.

Tsuas yog lawv qhia kuv mas kuv yuav ntseeg.

If only they teach me I will believe.
(a) Tsuas yog yus ua li no yuav zoo xwb. If only one does this it will be all right.
(b) Tab yog yus ua li no yuav zoo xwb.

If only one does this it will be all right.
(c) Tsuas tab yog yus ua li no yuav zoo xwb. If only one does this it will be all right.
(cf. similar illustrations under 'tsuav').
5. tsuas

Tsuas xwv koj txawj ua. You can (are able to) do it.

| 1. tsuav | A pre-verbal indicating one action must precede before another can <br> follow and thus translated by expressions such as 'only if,' 'except that,' <br> etc. (cf. 'tsuas' Definition No. 4). |
| :--- | :--- | etc. (cf. 'tsuas' Definition No. 4).

(a) Nws tsuav tuaj mas kuv thiaj mus.

Only if he comes will I go. Only because he came did I go. (I simply left because he came.)
(b) Tsuav yog nws tuaj mas kuv th9aj mus.

Only if he comes will I go. Only because he came did I go. (I simply left because he came.)
Tsuav muaj neeg pab kuv thiaj kam ua. Tsuav yog lawv pab mas kuv thiaj mus.

I will only do it if someone helps.
I'll only go if they help me.
2. tsuav
3. tsuav
4. tsuav A kind of pink colored fruit. liab txiv tsuav

Bright pink in color.

1. tsw To give off an odor, to smell. tsw tswli
2. tsw
3. tswb A bell (lub).
tsw tsw qab
tsw nchauv
tsw ntxhiab
tsw pos
xyoob puaj tsw tsev (cf. 'xyoob').
4. tsw T.c. from 'tswv' (cf. 'tswv').
tswb nyiaj
tswb nees
Of something smelling (usually evil-smelling). Fragrant.
To smell smoky.
Of a sharp pungent odor.
Of meat, et. smelling slightly old but not really spoiled.

Chinese word for a pig, used in certain Hmong expressions.
twm tswb sab tswb cheej tswb

A wild pig which goes about alone. Wild boars which travel in pairs. Wild pigs which go about in groups.
3. tswb tswb choj (C)

A legendary Hmong king. His father was reported to be a pig. As a boy king he was persecuted, killed and buried in a cave. He is expected to rise again and return as a Hmong Messiah King.

| tswg | A short post, post put into the ground to help hold the logs of a <br> foundation in place (clf. 'tus') <br> txhos tswg |
| :--- | :--- |

tswjhwm
To control, subdue, restrain, govern, subject.

| 1. tswm | To press down, to repress, to supress. <br> tswm kom ceev |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | To press down tight (e.g. as grain in a basket, <br> etc.). |
|  | Tswm seeb! |
|  | Be quiet! (a more polite expression than 'ua <br> twjywn'). |
|  | tswm plab |

2. tswm To pound metal to make it shorter.
3. tswm To subdue or control (as a husband his wife, etc.)
4. tswm
tsws
ntoo ntshaub tsws (tus)
5. tswv
6. tswv
tswvyim (clf. 'zaj')
kawg tswvyim
raug lawn tswvyim

A wax candle.

A species of small tree (cf. 'ntshaub').

Plan, scheme, cleverness, wisdom (C).
At the end of one's wits.
Fallen prey to their schemes.

Lord, owner, master (C) (cf. 'los pav') (clf. 'tus')
tus tswv tsev
(a) nom tswv
(b) tim tswv
tus Tswy Yexu
Tswv Ntuj
Vajtswv
(a) Vajtsww Saub
(b) Vajtswv Ntuj

The owner of the house, the head of the house.
Officials.
Officials.
The Lord J esus.
The Lord of heaven (Catholic term for God). The King Lord (God).
The King Lord Creator or King Lord of Heaven (terms used for "God" by the Protestant Hmong in Thailand) (cf. 'Saub'). The King Lord Creator or King Lord of Heaven (terms used for "God" by the Protestant Hmong in Thailand) (cf. 'Saub').
3. tswv Clf. for groups or classes belonging to separate owners.
ob peb tsw nyuj
ib tsw li
ib tsw nqe

Several groups of cattle belonging to different owners (t.c.)
One owners (t.c.)
A debt to one individual (t.c.)

## Tsh

| tsha | Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). <br> qheb tsha lawm <br> Opened wide. <br> Note: 'tsha' might be considered a tone change after 'qheb' and thsu be entered under 'tshav.' However, since we have just the one illustration we have entered it here. (cf. 'tshav'). |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1. tshab | To pierce through.  <br> tshab lawm Pierced, having been pierced through. <br> tshab plaws Suddenly pierced through. |
| 2. tshab | tshab xov (tus) A go-between in arranging marriage. |
| 3. tshab | An auxilliary verb after 'nloog' and other verbs. nloog tsis tshab <br> Didn't hear clearly. |
| 4. tshab | $\begin{array}{ll}\text { tsis muaj paj tshab mus } & \begin{array}{l}\text { No money or food with which to make a } \\ \text { journey. }\end{array}\end{array}$ |
| 1. tshaj | To add to. <br> Muab roj tshaj rau lub teeb. <br> Add oil to the lamp. |
| 2. tshaj | Surplus, profit, to be surplus or more than enough, better.  <br> tshaj thawj Profit in business transactions. <br> noj tshaj thawj To make profit, to charge interest. <br> tshaj mus lwm pwm More than before. <br> tshaj dua cov Better than others, more than others. <br> tsim txiaj tshaj More valuable, better than. |
| 3. tshaj | To save or put aside. <br> Muab tshaj tseg. <br> Put it aside (to save it) (to particularly save some even though there is more remaining). |
| 4. tshaj | Clf. for court cases, spasms, fits, etc. <br> ib tshaj plaub <br> One case at law, one court case. <br> huam ib tshaj ib tshaj <br> To have spasms or fits. |
| 5. tshaj | lub tsho tshaj sab a long gown with sleeves. |
| 6. tshaj | tus tshaj thawj (cf. 'thawj' Definition No. 8, p. 336). |
| 7. tshaj | tshaj cum Tall and thin, slight in build. |
| 8. tshaj | noob qe thoob tshaj Inguinal hernia. |
| 9. tshaj | khuam tshaj (cf. 'khuam' Definition No. 1, p. 101). |


| 10. tshaj | To spread abroad, to send out. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Noj tshaj koob meej. | To eat for respect's sake. (to spread abroad your good name). |
|  | Tshaj ib txog xov rau nej. | (I) send a message to you. |
| tsham | To visit, to have a look around. |  |
|  | Peb mus tsham xwb. | We are just going for a visit. |
| 1. tshav | The light of the heavens, sunlight, moonlight. |  |
|  | tshav ntuj | Daylight, sunlight, daytime. |
|  | Note: This expression is sometimes used figuratively of recovery from illness. |  |
|  | covtshav | Sunlight, the light and brightness of the sun. |
|  | pwlas tshav | To sleep under the open sky. |
|  | tshav tsis tau thawj |  |
|  | tshav ntuj nrig | The weather is not really clear and sunny yet Very bright all around. |
|  | Kuv nco koj tshav ntuj. | I will remember and appreciate your kindness. (i.e. 'your brightness'). |
|  | (a) tshav hli | Moonlight, brightness of the moon. |
|  | (b) qaim hli | Moonlight, brightness of the moon. |
| 2. tshav | A broad level area (clf. 'lub'). |  |
|  | lub tshav puam | A wide open level space, an expanse of bare ground. |
|  | lub tshav ua si | A playground. |
|  | lub tshav dav hlau | An airport. |
|  | tshav puam suab zeb | A stony wasteland. |
| 3. tshav | To beat down grain stubble in the field in preparation for burning it off. |  |
|  | tshav quav nplej | To beat down the rice straw for burning. |
| 4. tshav | To plane wood. |  |
|  | lub tshav | A carpenter's plane. |
| 5. tshav |  |  |
|  | tsheb sib tshav | The cars sideswiped eachother. |
| 6. tshav |  |  |
|  | hnub tshwm tshav | The day of burial (cf. 'tuag'). |
| tshaib | To be hungry. |  |
|  | tshaib plab | To be hungry, a hungry stomach. |
|  | kev tshaib plab. | Hunger. |
| tshais | Early morning, breakfast. |  |
|  | (a) tav tshais | About 8-9 A.M. |
|  | (b) menyuam tshais | About 8-9 A.M. |
|  | (a) tav niag tshais | About 10 A.M. |
|  | (b) niag tshais | About 10 A.M. |
|  | Note: For other terms for time cf. Appendix p. 491. |  |
|  | noj tshais | To eat the morning meal, to eat breakfast. |
| 1. tshau | To sieve, to sift. |  |
|  | tshau xua | To sift out the chaff. |
|  | lub vab tshaus | A sifting tray (t.c.) |
|  | tshau hmoov | To sift flour. |


2. tshauv

1. tshawb To hunt for, search out, to go through a lot of things hunting for something (cf. 'fawb').
tshawb qhov txhia chaw
To turn things "upside down" in hunting for something.
2. tshawb
tshawb cuabtam
To pillage or destroy, of a house and goods broken up by pillagers (contr. 'tshob').
3. tshawb To depart or desperse in anger.
tshawb lawm Dispersed in anger.
4. tshawj Silk (C).
5. tshawj
tshawjchim (tus) An enemy (cf. 'chim').
tshawm
(a) tshawm yuj A thick dark liquid medicine used in treating
(b) tshawm sib animals (C).
A thick dark liquid medicine used in treating animals (C).
6. tshaws
(a) paim tshaws lawm
(cf. 'nplej').
(b) ziab pag tshaws
(cf. 'nplej').
7. tshaws
(a) nplooj qoov tshaws (cf. 'pobkws').
(b) npuav npaug tshaws (cf. 'pobkws).
(c) twyaj tshaws (cf. 'powkws').
8. tshawv Sloppily, clumsily, carelessly. ua txab ua tshawv

To do poorly, do carelessly.

## 2. tshawv

lus tshaw
Impolite or raucus language (contr. 'mos').

## tshe The sound of the cry of a deer.

1. tsheb A vehicle (lub).
tsav tsheb
tsheb vaubkib
tsheb lubyoog
tsheb kauj vab
tsheb pleg pleg
tsheb nqaj
tsheb cuab hlua
caij tsheb
roj tsheb

To drive a vehicle.
A passenger car.
Bus or truck (T).
A bicycle.
A motorcycle.
A railroad ('tsheb tawg' less commonly).
A pulley.
To ride in a vehicle (or on a vehicle).
Gasoline.

To drill a hole (cf. ' tho' and 'laum').

Raise the barrier.
Take (it) away, carry away.
To raise the pen from writing.

You have eaten it all.

To make provision of food, etc. for guests and strangers.
tshee To shiver (as with fever or in the cold).
ua tshee tshee To shiver.

1. tsheej Complete, often used as an auxiliary verb to indicate completed action or to indicate action that can or cannot be completed.
ua tsheej lawm Completed.
ua tsis tsheej Can't complete it.
mus tsheej
tsheej ua ib cuab
xeeb tsheej ua Khito
Can go.
To become one family (to be completed into one family).
To be born into Christ.
kawm tsheej kiag
tsheej hnub tsheej hmo
Learned it completely, really has learned it. All day and all night, day and night (all the time).

## 2. tsheej

tsheej haj
(a) neeg tsis tsheej haj
(b) neeg tsis tsheej

Industrious, energetic (C).
A lazy person (cf. 'neeg tub nkeeg').
A lazy person (cf. 'neeg tub nkeeg').
3. tsheej
tsis tsheej neeg
About to die (i.e. not a 'whole' person).
4. tsheej
5. tsheej
pem ceeb tsheej The Hmong abode of the dead, mythical
tsheej tsheej kiab kiab residence of 'huabtais' (cf. 'yeeb yaj kiag').

1. tshib

To thin out growing vegitation to give room for better growth.
tshib zaub To thin out the vegetables.
tshib yeeb To thin out the growing opium poppies.
2. tshib
luj tshib
Elbow (cf. 'yas npab').

| 3. tshib | Clf. for blows made with the elbow. |
| :---: | :---: |
| tshim | One cubit, a measure of length being the distance between elbow and fingertip. |
| tshis | The goat (tus) (cf. 'mes es' or 'mias ias'). tus nwm tshis <br> A young female goat not having had young. |
| tshia | nag tshia Of rain blowing in, rain sprinkling in. |
| 1. tshiab | New, fresh and bright (of a face, etc.) <br> lub tssev tshiab tshiab <br> A newhouse. |
| 2. tshiab | Retainers, soldiers (poetical). |
| tshiam | Of a child that is uncooperative and antagonistic to parents (cf. 'txuv'). menyuam tshiam txiv <br> The child is antagonistic to its father. |
| 1. tshiav | To chafe or to rub, to rub vigorously (contr. 'chwv').  <br> Of something that chafes or rubs.  <br> tshiav tshiav To clean the rust of a needle. <br> tshiav koob To clean a gun. <br> tshiav phom To play a violin. <br> tshiav raj To soften up a leather rope by rubbing it. <br> tshiav hlua tawv  |
| 2. tshiav | (a) saib tshiav thawj <br> (cf. 'saib qaib' p. 288). <br> (b) saib qaib <br> (cf. 'saib qaib' p. 288). |
| 1. tsho | J acket, coat, upper garment with sleeves (clf. 'lub').  <br> lub tsho tseeb Woolen jacket. <br> lub tsho tshaj sab Long gown with sleeves. <br> hnab tshos A jacket pocket (t.c.) <br> ntiag tsho J acket front, front panel of a jacket. <br> dab tshos The embroidered patch on the back of a <br>  Hmong woman's collar. There are various <br>  <br>  <br>  <br> names according to the type of embroidery. <br> (t.c.) |
|  | Some types of embroidery are:  <br> dab tshos hneev nees One with small squares sewn on. <br> dab tshos chev One with a pattern in coils. <br> dab tshos ncai One with triangular pieces of embroidery <br> dab tshos kaus lev sewn on. <br>  Another type of embroidery. |
| 2. tsho | The placenta, the after birth. <br> tsho menyuam <br> The placenta, the afterbirth. Note: That of a female child is buried in the bedroom. That of a male child is buried at the foot of the main center post of the house (cf. 'ncej dab' p. 147). |
| 1. tshob | A dipper (lub). |
| 2. tshob | To disrupt and scatter (cf. 'tshawb'). tshob cuabtam Of a household breaking up and scattering. |
| 3. tshob | puab lawv qab tshob To followin their ways. |


| 1. tshoj | Of moving a fallen log by pivoting it on one end and swinging the other end. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2. tshoj |  |
|  | tuam tshoj (C) China |
|  | suav tuam tshoj (C) The mainland Chinese. |
|  | xov tshoj (C) Of a country or place outside China. |
| 1. tshom | Of animals rooting in the ground (cf. 'swv'). |
|  | npua tshom $\quad$ Pigs roting ('tshom' refers simply to digging; |
| 2. tshom |  |
|  | huam tshom To jump in surprise or in being startled. |
| tshos | T.c. from 'tsho' (cf. 'tsho'). |
| 1. tshov | To blow or to play a musical instrument having reeds or fingerholes (contr. 'tshuab'). <br> tshov qeej |
|  |  To blow the Hmong musical pipes (cf. 'qeej'). <br> tshov raj pum liv To play a bamboo flute. <br> To blow the Hmong musical pipes (cr. 'qeej'). To play a bamboo flute. |
| 2. tshov | Referring to sexual union in animals. (also 'sib nce,' 'tsoob pim,' 'tsoob paum') (cf. 'tsoob'). |
| 1. tshoob | Referring to marriage or the marriage ceremonies. <br> ua tshoob <br> To marry. <br> nrog lawv ua tshoob <br> To take a wife from their family, to become related by marriage. |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  | noj tshoob haus kos To eat and drink the wedding feast. |
|  | xaus tshoob <br> The feast at the time of completing the wedding celebrations and obligations. |
|  | zaj tshoob Wedding songs (cf. 'kwv txhiaj'). |
|  | Note: Below are terms referring to wedding participants: |
|  | The Groom's party: |
|  | (a) tus vauv The groom. |
|  | (b) tus nraug vauv The groom. |
|  | cov qhua vauv The groom's party (all men). |
|  | tus phij laj The "best man." |
|  | tus cev cawv The "toastmaster." |
|  | tus tshwj kab The one in charge of the food. |
|  | tus kav xwm The master of ceremonies. |
|  | tus mej koob <br> The middleman in arranging price (there are two 'mej koob') (also called 'mej zeeg'). |
|  | tus tshab xov <br> Another term for a go-between in making marriage arrangements. |
|  | The Bride's party: (party of her parents) |
|  | (a) tus ntxhais The bride. |
|  | (b) tus nyab The bride. |
|  | cov qhua tshoob |
|  | The bride's party, wedding guests (also referring to relatives and friends of the groom but not specifically of his official party). |
|  | Note: Apart from these the bridal party is the same in name and number as the groom's party except for the absence of the 'phij laj.' |
| 2. tshoob | To be swept away as by wind or water. |

## 3. tshoob

| 1. tshooj | Levels, stories (in height) (cf. 'txheej'). <br> sib tshooj <br> cuaj tshooj ntug |
| :--- | :--- |
| One on top of another, overlapping. |  |
| 2. tshooj | Clf. for a poetic couplet or verse in songs for the dead. One 'tshooj' <br> consists of two 'nqes.' For ordinary songs the equivalent word is 'txwm.' |

3. tshooj
4. tshoom To forge a hole in metal, to pierce a hole in metal as in making place for a handle in an axe head, etc. tshoom nplos
tshoom qhov
To forge a hole for a handle.
To forge a hole in metal.
5. tshoom
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { tshoov } & \begin{array}{l}\text { To fire at something very high and directly above one's hand, e.g. firing } \\ \text { from the base of a tree at something in the branches. (cf. 'tshoob' and }\end{array}\end{array}$ 'tshoom').
tshuj In combination with 'tshuav' used as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
tsiv tshuj tshuav
tauv las tshuj tshuav

To avoid, to deliberately keep from someone's company.
To avoid doing work, to get out of doing things.

| 1. tshum | To push or knock one thing with another, to be pushed or knocked with <br> something (cf. 'nplawm' and 'chob'). <br> tshum txiv | To knock fruit down with a stick, etc. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| khaub tshum (or 'nplawm') qhov <br> muag | Hit in the eye with a stick. |  |

1. tshua To like, to greately desire or long for.
ob tug nyiam nyiam tshua tshua The two love eachother.
(a) tsis tshua nyiam Doesn't like very much.
(b) nyiam tsis tshua heev Doesn't like very much.
tsis tshua heev Not very much, not like much. (used after verbs to indicate moderation).
Kuv paub tsis tshua heev. I don't know very well.

| tshua lam | Reluctant, reluctantly, not very willing. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Sawv ntxov tsaus ntuj nws tshua lam | Whether morning or night he is reluctant to |
| ua num li. | work. |


| 1. tshuab | To blow. <br> cua tshuab tuaj <br> The wind is blowing this way. <br> tshuab raj To blow a horn. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2. tshuab | A machine (lub). <br> (Used for machines of various kinds depending on the qualifying words following the noun 'tshuab'). <br> lub tshuab ntaus ntawv <br> A typewriter (or 'sau ntawv'). <br> lub tshuab nias ntawv <br> A printing press. <br> tshuab ntuag <br> A spinning wheel. |
| 3. tshuab | kooj tshuab (tus) Locust (cf.' kooj'). |
| 4. tshuab | Hmoob Yob Tshuab The flowery Hmong as known in China. |
| tshuad | Tone variation from 'tshuam' (cf. 'tshuam' and Introduction p. xxiixxiii). |
| 1. tshuaj | Chemical, medicine, herbs.  <br> haus tshuaj To drink medicine. <br> tshuaj lub Medicine pills. <br> tshuaj kua Liquid medicine. <br> tshuaj tua phom Gunpowder. <br> xub tshuaj Poisoned arrows. <br> tshuaj swm Tea leaves (C). <br> kob sim tshuaj Tea leaves. |
| 2. tshuaj | tshuaj khib (lub) A mortar (for grinding peppers, etc.). |
| 3. tshuaj | To spy out, to investigate, to seek out information, (cf. 'seev'). $\begin{array}{ll}\text { (a) tshuaj mem tes } & \text { To take the pulse. } \\ \text { (b) seev mem tes } & \text { To take the pulse. }\end{array}$ |
| tshuam | To meet together, to intercept, to join (as of roads, etc.)  <br> Crossroads, fork in the trail.  <br> kev tshuam The two roads join. <br> ob txog kev sib tshuam The two streams join. |

1. tshuav To come short of, lacking, remaining, less than.
tshuav tsis ntev
Tshuav tsis ntev kuv yuav mus. tshuav tsis ntau

Mov noj tas lawm tsis yog? Tshuav thiab.
Lawv tsis mus, tshuav kuv xwb.

Not much lacking (in time), soon.
I'll soon be going.
Not much left, only missing a few of being all gone.
The rice is all eaten isn't it? No, there is some left.
(They will not go, except me.) None will go except me.
2. tshuav In combination with 'tshuj' a two-word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. 'tshuj').
tua tshwb nkauv To kill (game) very close by

| 1. tshwj | To reject, to throw out. tshwj tseg tshwj cia | To reject, to throw out, get rid of. To put aside for disposal. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2. tshwj |  |  |
|  | tshwj thum neeg tshwj thum | Wasteful, extravagant (cf. 'phum lam'). A wasteful or extravagant person. |
| 3. tshwj |  |  |
|  | tus tshwj kab | The man in charge of preparing meat and vegetables at a funeral or wedding feast (cf. 'tuag' and 'tshoob'). |
| 4. tshwj |  |  |
|  | tshwj yog | Excepting, except for. |
|  | Tshwj yog tus ntawd, tsis muaj ib tug zoo li. | There is no other as good as this one. (There is none as good, except for this one.) |
| 1. tshwm | To appear, to issue forth, to come out of (C). |  |
|  | tshwmlos | Appeared, come forth. |
|  | tshwm sim | To appear, to be born, to appear in birth. |
| 2. tshwm | Of grain which has been worm-eaten leaving only the shell. |  |
| 3. tshwm |  |  |
|  | tshwm rov qub qab mus | To go back the way one came. |
| 4. tshwm |  |  |
|  | hnub tshwm tshav | The day of burial (cf. 'tuag'). |
| 1. tshwv |  |  |
|  | tshww xeeb ua (C) | To "put your heart into it," to do with a will (C) (cf. 'siab'). |

2. tshwv Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'qos' or without (cf. Appendix 8).
lub siab chis qos tshwv Mildly angry, having a dark face (cf. 'chim'). tws tshwv Short of, never quite right.
3. tshwv
yuav luag tshwv rwm tim tiag Very close by.


| 1. txab | Dirty, unclean, disgustinig (cf. 'qias, ' 'ceb muag'). |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | lus txab | Disgusting language. |
|  | qias qias txab txab | Dirty and disgusting. |
|  | npua txab txab | Dirty pigs, pigs are dirty. |
|  | txab ntsuav | Dirty, soiled. |
|  | ua txab ua tshawv | To do carelessly and poorly |

2. txab Evidence ( of crime, etc.)

Koj muaj txab tsis muaj? Have you any evidence?
3. txab

Milky secretion.
txab ntoo txab yeeb

Milky tree sap (contr. 'roj ntoo').
The white milky secretion of the opium poppy pod.

| txag | T.c. from 'txaj' (cf. 'txaj'). |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. txaj | Ashamed, embarrased. txaj muag neeg txawj txag li | Shame-faced, ashamed, embarrased. A person easily embarrased. |
| 2. txaj | A room (clf. 'lub'). txaj pw txaj tsev | A bedroom. <br> A room in a house. |
| 3. txaj | A sleeping platform, bed. hauv qab txag | Under the sleeping platform (t.c.) |
| 4. txaj | txaj ntseg | A large fish trap built in a stream or river (non-portable). |
| 1. txam | To go through a narrow place, to wedge one's way through (e.g. as when forcing one's way through the crowd). <br> txam mus <br> To wedge one's way through (e.g. as when forcing one's way through a crowd) (cf. 'txiv') |  |
| 2. txam | txam txwm (C) | A mark or imprint (as on a gun or a metal can). |
| 3. txam | niam fam txam | (cf. 'tuag' p. 327). |
| txav | To move, to shift, to chang Txav mus tod. <br> Txav tom ntej. <br> Txav rov los. <br> Txav los ze ze. txav zuj zuav | e or position. <br> Move over a little bit. <br> Move back a little (away from the speaker). <br> Move this way (toward the speaker). <br> Come up close. <br> To move slowly and dilatorily. |
| txaig | T.c. from 'txaij' (cf. 'txaij') |  |
| txaij | Varicolored, figured, strip txaij vog txw txaij tsov txaij qhov muag txaij txaij ceg xyoob txaig | speckled and spotted. <br> Varicolored. <br> Freckled. <br> The leopard (tus). <br> Unable to see clearly. <br> Tatoo on the legs. <br> A species of speckled bamboo (t.c.) |

1. txais To borrow without interest (usually money or grain on a long-term basis with arrangement for gradual repayment) (cf. 'luab').
2. txais To receive something given, to accept, to catch something thrown.
txais hlo Caught, received.
(a) txais nkaus
(b) txais nkuj nkaus

To receive, to catch.
To receive, to catch.
3. txais To ignite (of a flame, lamp, etc), to catch fire.

| 4. txais |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | txais hais | To interject, to interrupt in speaking. |
| 5. txais |  |  |
|  | txais siav npua | To "receive" the life of the pig (in spirit rites) (cf. 'cob'). |
| txau | To squirt, to spray. |  |
|  | txau dej txau tshuaj | To squirt water. <br> To spray insecticide with a spray gun. |
| txaug | A chisel (rab), to chisel. |  |
|  | txaug zeb | To chisel a grindstone. |
|  | txaug ntaws | To pierce paper with a rounded chisel marking it as a ceremonial paper money. |
| txauj |  |  |
|  | nees txauj nkauj | Of a horse stamping or pawing in the stable. |
| 1. txaum | Clf. for a batch or brew of liquor. |  |
|  | uaib txaum cawv | To make a batch of liquor. |
| 2. txaum |  |  |
|  | txaum yim | To entreat or to greet with outstretched cupped hands. |
| 3. txaum |  |  |
|  | xyuam txaum | Of one who is impolite in asking for more than is offered, etc. |
| txaus | Enough, sufficient. |  |
|  | txaus lawm | Enough. |
|  | loj txaus lawm | Sufficiently large, very large. |
|  | txaus nkaus | Enough, sufficient. |
|  | txaus siab | Satisfied. |
| txauv | To replace with or to exchange for another (as officials are replaced in office, etc) (cf. 'theej, 'this,' 'pauv'). |  |
|  |  |  |
|  | Yexu txauv peb qhov tuag. sib txauv kev | J esus took the place of death for us. To pass by one another on the road. |
| 1. txawb | To throw. |  |
|  | xuas pobzeb txawb | To pick up stones to throw. |
|  | txawb rhees | To throw. |
| 2.txawb | To support from underneath (contr. 'dai'). |  |
|  | tsis muaj dabtsi dai, tsis muaj dabtsi |  |
|  | txawb | Not hanging from anything and not supported by anything underneath (e.g. the earth). |
|  | txawb teeb | A lampstand. (clf. 'lub'). |
| txawg | T.c. from 'txawj' (cf. 'txawj'). |  |
| txawj | Able (of learned or acquired ability) (cf. 'tau' and 'taus'). |  |
|  | txawj ua | Able to do it. |
|  | Kuv tsis txawj. | I cannot (do it). I don't know how. |
|  | Koj puas txawj hais lus Hmoob? | Can you speak Hmong? |
|  | tub txib tub txawg | An able messenger (t.c.) |
| 1. txawm | Used to indicate a juncture in speech in a way similar to "and so" or "then" or "thereupon" in English. |  |

Kuv txawm hais rau nws tias... And so I said to him...
2. txawm Consequently, therefore (cf. 'thiaj')

Koj tsis hais txawm tsis mus li. He won't go if he isn't told to. (lit. "If you don't tell him he therefore won't go.")
Lawv tsis pub nyiaj kuv txawm tsis mus.
Lawv hais li cas nws txawm ua li cas thiab.

They wouldn't pay so I didn't go.
He did whatever they said.
3. txawm
5. txawm To put aside for use, to save.

Koj puas txawm lub puav txiaj? Have you any money put aside?

1. txaws
2. txaws
3. txaws
4. txaws
txawv To differ, to deviate, different. txawv mentsis
Txawv qhov twg?
Ob yam no txaws qhov twg lawm?
txawv suab lawm
(to execute justice) In favor of relatives.
txaws txheeb
txawm sis Exactly, just so, just then (C).
Txawm sis maj.
Quite so! J ust as expected! (cf. 'ua ciav').
Kuv qheb qhov rooj nws txawm sis los txog.

He arrived just as I opened the door. (in this sense sometimes said 'txawm siv').
4. txawm To arise of its own accord.

Cov zaub nws txawm nws xwb.
The vegetable grew of itself without being planted.

To splash.
Dej ntas yuav txaws mus hauv lub nkoj.

The waves were splashing into the boat.
Of a group dividing up and scattering, to scatter.
txaws yeeb To scatter opium seed (contr. 'tseb').
(to execute justice) According to principle.

Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov.' (cf. 'nrov' p. 178 and Appendix 8).
txee $\quad$ A shelf (clf. 'lub').

1. txeeb To snatch away from, to attempt to seize something suddenly from someone else (cf. 'txhav'). sib txeeb
txeeb tebchaws
To contest possession of something, to seek to snatch something one from another. Rebellion, insurrection.
2. txeeb
3. txeeg
qub txeeg qub teg
Old articles, old things, things left by parents to their children.
4. txeeg
(a) hav zoov nuj txeeg
(b) hav zoov nuj xiab

Wild virgin jungle (cf. 'xiab').
Wild virgin jungle.

1. txeej To fall (cf. 'poob').
2. txeej To unravel, to come apart (as of woven work, etc.). Lub kawm txeej tas.

The back basket is broken and coming apart.

2. txeem
3. txeem
neeg xam txeem One who does some work and then passes the rest off onto others.
txees

1. txeev

To be split or cracked a little bit (of vessels, etc.)
2. txeev
3. txeev

1. txi To bear fruit on the twig or branch (contr. 'txhawv'). txi txiv To bear fruit.
2. txi To offer as a sacrafice, to sacrafice. txi dab

To offer as a sacrafice to the spirits, to offer animal sacrafice to the spirits.
txib To send someone on an errand or mission, to dispatch on a commission.

```
tub txib A messenger, one sent on a mission.
tub txib tub txawg An able messenger.
```

1. txig Pertaining to the cheek. xub txig sawvib txig kes txig

The cheek bone.
To stand side by side, "cheek to cheek."
To finger the cheek indicating shame toward someone.
2. txig Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'dub.' (cf. Appendix 8). dub txig Perfectly black (also 'dub nciab').
3. txig

To go straight on without stopping (with black and determined face).

| 1. txij | To reach to, up to the point of. txij no <br> (a) txij nrho <br> (b) txij nkaus <br> txij no mus <br> txij thaum ntawd los txog nimno | Up to this point. <br> Reaching to. <br> Reaching to. <br> From this point on, from now on. <br> From that time until now. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2. txij |  |  |
|  | txij nkawm | An engaged person or couple. |
|  | yog txij yog nkawm | Are married. |
|  | tseg txij tseg nkawm | Bereft of husband or wife. |
| 3. $\mathbf{t x i j}$ | Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'txej' after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov' p. 178 and Appendix 8). |  |
| 1. txim | Offense against law or custom, guilt, sin, crime. |  |
|  | muab txim rau | To hold as guilty, to accuse. |
|  | sawm txim |  |
|  | nplua txim | To fine, penalty for offense. |
|  | (a) raug txim | To suffer punishment for offense or sin. |
|  | (b) teem txim | To suffer punishment for offense or sin. |
|  | txiav txim | To decide the punishment for offense. |
|  | nyob txim | To be confined in prison for offense. |
| 2. txim | To bind tightly. |  |
|  | Muab hlua txim ntiv tes. | Bind the finger with a string. |
| 3. txim | Sparks, a spark. |  |
|  | txim taws | Sparks (of wood or metal, etc.) |
| txis | To join in marriage. |  |
|  | kev txis pojniam | Marriage. |
|  | (a) Muab ob tug txis ua niam txiv. | To join a couple in marriage. To perform a wedding. |
|  | (b) Muab ob tug sib txis ua niam txiv | To join a couple in marriage. To perform a wedding. |
| 1. txiv | Male, father, husband, male relative (clf. 'tus'). |  |
|  | kuv txiv | My father. |
|  | kuv tus txiv | My husband. |
|  | txivneej | Male, a male individual, man. |
|  | cov txivneej | Men. |
|  | txiv tshiab | Foster father. |
|  | txiv hlob | Father's elder brother. |
|  | txiv ntxawm | Father's younger brother. |
|  | Note: For other male relatives cf. Ki | ship Charts Appendix 11). <br> The one who plays the pipes at a funeral |
|  | tus txiv qeej | The one who plays the pipes at a funeral. |
| 2. txiv | The male of animals. txiv nyuj txiv thais liab |  |
|  |  | A bull. |
|  |  | A large male monkey. |
| 3. txiv | Fruit (clf. 'lub' for one, 'tauv' for a cluster). |  |
|  | txi txiv | To bear fruit (on branch or twig). |
|  | txhawn txiv | To bear fruit (from the center stem as pineapples, bananas, etc.) |


| Various Kinds of Fruit |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| txiv cev nplaum | The edible fig. |
| txiv cev txua | Inedible figs. |
| txiv cuab thoj | Guava. |
| txiv duaj | Peach. |
| txiv kab ntxwv | Orange, tangerine. |
| txiv lwj zoov | Pomelo |
| txiv mam auv | Pomelo (T). |
| txiv lwvchi | Leechee (C). |
| txiv lws suav | Tomato. |
| (a) txiv maum kuab (T) | Papaya. |
| (b) txiv taub ntoo | Papaya. |
| txiv nyuj kub | A sour wild fruit shaped like a horn. |
| txiv plab nyu | J ackfruit. |
| txiv puv luj | Pineapple (T). |
| txiv quav miv | Tamarind. |
| txiv roj | Term used for the olive. |
| txiv rau zaub | Term used for limes. |
| txiv tsawb | Banana (cf. 'tsawb'). |
| txiv txhais | Mango. |
| txiv mav poj | Coconut (T). |

4. txiv To interpret, to translate (cf. 'txhais'), speak on behalf of. txiv lus

To interpret, speak on behalf of others.
5. txiv To press upon one (as a crowd, etc.), to wedge one's way through as through a group or crowd.
sib txiv Crowd together. (cf. 'txam').
6. txiv
txiv caj ntswg The bridge of the nose.
7. txiv
(a) txiv ntswg
The tip of the nose.
(b) txiv taub ntswg
The tip of the nose.
8. txiv
txiv xaiv
Funeral songs (cf. 'kwv txhiaj' p. 92).
9. txiv
khav txiv
To boast (cf. 'khav theeb'), proud.
10. txiv
lub txiv mis The nipple of the breast.
11. txiv
txiv kev
txiv nkaus
To obstruct. Cutt off, obstructed.
12. txiv
txiv txiag
The covering board of a coffin.

1. txia Enlargement of the gullet, the crop of a bird, goiter. lub txia The crop of a bird. mob txia Goiter.
2. txia To seep, of water oozing slowly in or out. av txia dej

Swampy ground.
3. txia To change form or nature.

| 4. txia | The short cross strands in weaving, the woof (cf. 'hlaub'). |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1. txiab Scissors (clf. 'rab'), to cut with scissors. <br> 2. txiab txiab neeb (cf. 'neeb' p. 137). <br> 3. txiab txiab xeeb <br>  A board, a slab. <br> 1. txiag ntoo <br>  txiag zeb <br> txiv txiag <br> txiag qhov roojSick, sickness. |  |
|  |  |

2. txiag T.c. from 'txiaj' or 'txias.'

Note: When used in isolation 'txiag' has an evil connotation and should be avoided.

1. txiaj

Money, wealth.
muaj muaj txiag
nyiaj txiag
Wealthy (t.c.)
txiaj ntawv
txiaj maj
twv txiaj
txiaj cub
txiaj npliv
Silver money, money (t.c.)
Paper money.
Silver coin, the French piastre.
To gamble for money, to gamble.
A kind of small Indo-Chinese coin used by Hmong for decoration.
A kind of small Indo-Chinese coin used by
Hmong for decoration.
2. txiaj
tsim txiaj
neeg tsis tsim txiaj
Of value, worth money, worthy of respect.
A worthless individual.
3. txiaj
ris lawv txiaj
Kuv tsis ris nws txiaj.

To be grateful to them.
I have been ungrateful to him.
4. txiaj
5. txiaj A tenth of an ounce (cf. 'las').
txiam
(a) ywjtxiam
As you please (cf. 'xij').
(b) xijpeem

A kind or gracious act, a gracious gift, etc. (also 'txiaj ntsig').
To make return for a favor or gift.
Gifts.
Gifts, acts of mercy.
To care for, have mercy on a person. txuag txiaj txuag ntsig txuag nws txiaj

Cold, unheated, uncooked. dej txiag txias txias rhiab rhiab
"In a cold sweat" (as in facing a snake, etc.)
ua tuv txias tom caj qwb "Speaking evil of me behind my back" (cf. 'tuv').

| 1. txiav | To chop, to cut off, to cut with a chopping motion (contr. 'hlais'). <br> txiav taws <br> To chop firewood (contr. 'txhib'). |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2. txiav | To decide, to fix. <br> (a) txiav plaub <br> (b) txiav txim | To fix payment for an offense. <br> To fix payment for an offense. |
| 3. txiav | txiav kev | To explain, to set forth the way of doing <br> things, to preach. |
| 4. txiav | The spleen. <br> mob txiav | Enlargement and hardening of the spleen. |
| 5. txiav | txiav muag | Refusing to look at another person due to <br> hatred. |

1. txob To encounter or meet with trouble, especially court cases or cases of dispute.
txob plaub
Kuv txob tau txoj kev phem..
To encounter litigation, to be involved in a case at law, to give rise to dispute.

To trouble, to make trouble for.
Txhob txob xibhwb. Don't make trouble for the teacher
3. txob

Pepper.
kuatxob Red pepper.
hwjtxob
Black pepper (C).
4. txob
(a) xeeb txob
(b) txob siab
Worry, trouble, unsettled heart.
(c) kev txob
Worry, trouble, unsettled heart.
Worry, trouble, unsettled heart.
5. txob

1. txo To relinquish, to let down or turn over to another, release. Muab lub kawm txo rau lawv. Give your back basket over to them. txo faiv fuaj Put out the flashlight.
txo ceg ntoo ntov txo ntswg

To cut the branches off a fallen tree. To cut a leaning tree until it splits off and falls.

Of foreign matter found in water (contr. 'nro').
dej muaj txo
Water with foreign matter in it.

1. txog To arrive at, arrived, to the point or to the limit of. txog nimno
Nqa mus txog tsev. Carry it to the house.
Tsis tau txog.
Hasn't arrived.
2. txog

Idiom for "to speak of" or "to speak concerning..." (contr. 'hais rau...').

| 3. txog |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | txog txog siav | Breathless, winded, heavy breathing. |
| txoj | Clf. for lengths, of things that come in lengths. |  |
|  | txoj hlua | A length of rope. |
|  | txoj kev | A road, path, or way. |
|  | txoj lus | A saying, a vocal expression. |
|  | txoj siav | Life (sometimes heard 'txoj sia'). |
|  | txoj kev... | "The way of |
|  | txoj kev dab | The way of the spirits, spirit worship. |
|  | txoj kev Yexu | J esus' way, Christianity. |
|  | txoj kev nlom | Idol worship, Buddhism. |
| 1. txom |  |  |
|  | tsim txom | To persecute, to cause to suffer. |
| 2. txom |  |  |
|  | txomnyem | Destitute, impoverished, suffering calamity. |
| 2. txom |  |  |
|  | meem txom | Irritating, irritated, provoked, provoking anger. |
| txos |  |  |
|  | qhov txos | The fireplace for cooking pig food, etc. |
| 1. txov | To take life. txov txoj siav | To take life, to kill. |
| 2. txov |  |  |
|  | nees txov lawj | A brown horse. |
| 1. txoob | A mane, especially thick hair like a mane. |  |
|  | txoob nees | A horse's mane. |
| 2. txoob | A species of palm the heart of which is edible but not the fruit. |  |
|  | txoobliab | A kind of edible palm. |
|  | xib txoob | The fibres of this type of palm. |
| txoog |  |  |
|  | kaj ntug txoog | Early dawn. |
| 1. $\mathbf{t x o o j}$ | Clf. for a clump of bamboo. |  |
|  | Nej yog nqaij ib daig, tawv ib phob, xyoob ib txoog, ntoo ib tsob. | You are very close relatives. (literally "one flesh, one skin, one clump of bamboo and one tree.") |
| 2. txooj |  |  |
|  | hnub txooj | The "even" numbered days regarded as belonging to women. (cf. 'hnub tab'). |
| 3. txooj |  |  |
|  | ua txooj | To tie with a double rope (cf. 'ua tab'). |
| txoom | Wrinkled. |  |
|  | txoom txoom li | Of a person with many wrinkles. |
|  | zaub txoom | A kind of leafy vegetable with very wrinkled leaves. |

txoov neeb
txoov dab
txoov dab nlom

The leader or the greatest of the 'neeb'.
Great or powerful 'dab' (cf. 'dab').
Idols, great idols.
2. txub
haus cuaj txub kaum txub To speak of all kinds of things.
txug
ua tsis muaj txug, tso tseg
Couldn't do it despite trying hard and so quit (after having made repeated claim of ability, etc.)

1. $\mathbf{t x u j}$ To pretend.

| (a) ua txuj | To pretend (cf. 'tsab'). |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) ua txuj tsab | To pretend (cf. 'tsab'). |
| ua txuj mus | To pretend to go. |
| ua txuj tuag | To pretend to die. |

2. txuj

| txujci (clf. 'tus') (also 'tus txuj tus ci') | Principle, method, way of doing things, <br> science, rule, wisdom, skill or ability (cf. |
| :--- | :--- |
| 'peevxwm'). |  |

3. txuj
txuj lom Spices, condiments, food flavorings (other than onions, peppers, etc.)
4. $\mathbf{t x u j}$

| txujkum | How, however, no matter how, no matter |
| :--- | :--- |
| what (often in connection with 'tsis kav') (C). |  |
| Txujkum tsis kav yuav tau ua xwb. | It must be done no matter what happens. |
| Yuav txujkum ua tau? | How can it be done? |

5. txuj Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'quaj.'
quaj txuj txwv $\quad \begin{aligned} & \text { Sound as of a dog crying in pain (cf. } \\ & \text { 'Appendix 11). }\end{aligned}$
'Appendix 11).
6. txum Of a mattress or quilt.
txum zooj (daim)
A mattress.
txum paj (daim)
A cotton quilt, a quilt.
7. txum To take the place of another.
txum nws chaw To replace him, take his position (C).
8. txum
txum tsab tos
To wait quietly to kill game, to wait for a kill.
9. txum
txum tim
Native (C), the inhabitant of a village as opposed to an outsider ( 'kum khej').
10. txus Sometimes used in the place of 'ntaus' (to hit) when speaking in anger against another.
11. txus $\begin{aligned} & \text { Used in expressing 'the more the better,' etc. similar to the use of 'yim.' } \\ & \text { (cf. 'yim'). }\end{aligned}$
txus saib txus zoo
The more you see of it the better it is.
12. txus
13. txuv Of adults or children that are petulant and peevishly fretful. (cf. 'tshiam' which is only used of children).
14. txuv To pester, to antagonize (cf. 'siv').
txuv kov ywm loom li (C) Troublesome, pestering.
15. txua Non-glutinous (as contrasted with 'nplaum').
mov txua Ordinary cooked rice as contrasted with glutinous rice ('mov nplaum').
16. txua To construct, to make.
txua rooj
txua nkoj
txua hleb
To construct a table.
To make a boat.
To make a coffin.
17. txua
neeg ncauj txua
A person who talks a lot, one who says whatever he thinks.
txuab
txuag
18. txuam To interfere in the affairs of others (cf. 'fim').
19. txuam
txuam tsoov Mixed varieties, half-breed.
20. txuas To connect, to join together, to knot together.
sib txuas J oined, connected.
txuas lus
txuas quav
sau sib txuas
To converse, to join words together.
To tell lies.
To write longhand, connected writing.
sau tsis txuas
To print, unconnected writing.
nrog law txuas twtis
To take a wife from among their family to be connected by marriage cf. 'tshoob').
21. txuas
qhov rooj txuas The side door of a house.
22. txuas

| 4. txuas1. txw | A brush knife, a knife with a broad hooked end (clf. 'rab') |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | To seek to dissuade, to advise a | ainst an intended course of action. |
| 2. txw |  |  |
|  | txw txaij | Freckles, frreckled. |
| 1. txwj |  |  |
|  | (a) cov txwj laus | The village elders, the leaders, old people, elders whose counsel is respected. |
|  | (b) cov txwj cov laus | The village elders, the leaders, old people, elders whose counsel is respected. |
| 2. txwj | kev txwj kev laus | The traditions, teachings of the elders. |
| 1. txwm | A Hmong poetic couplet (consisting of two 'nqes'). |  |
|  | Ob nqes ua ib txwg. | Two halves make a couplet (t.c.) (cf. 'nqes,' 'zaj, 'tshooj'). |
| 2. txwm | Rhyme or correct poetic structure. |  |
|  | Tsis muaj txwm tsis zoo nloog. | If it doesn't rhyme it isn't nice to listen to. |
| 3. txwm | Clf. for pairs (cf. 'nkawm'). Used for pairs of chopsticks, horns, a |  |
|  | Ib txwg niam txiv mus. | The parents went as a couple. |
| 4. txwm | Originally, from the beginning. |  |
|  | Ib txwm uali no lawm. txwm keeb li | It has always been this way. Originally, from the beginning. |
| 5. txwm |  |  |
|  | txam txwm | A mark or imprint, indented or raised markings as on a gun or a can (C). |
| 6. txwm |  |  |
|  | txhob txwm | Purposefully, with intent. |
|  | txhob txwm ua | To do purposely, intentionally. |
| 7. txwm |  |  |
|  | tsis tau txwm xyoo | Not yet a year old. |
| 8. txwm | CIf. for letters of the alphabet. ib txwm ntawv | One letter. |
| 9. txwm |  |  |
|  | txwm kav |  |
|  |  | (used before verbs to indicate action persevered regardless of advice or warning). |
|  | Note: 'yej meem' is used similarly. mas txwm kav (or 'yej meem') thov |  |
|  | nws pab <br> txwm kav tso moo | Kept telling everyone, kept spreading the news undaunted. |
| 1. txws | A small can (clf. 'lub') (as for money, tobacco, opium, etc.) |  |
|  | txws yeeb | Can or box for keeping opium. |
| 2. txws |  |  |
|  | ua qhua txws | (cf. 'tuag' p. 327). |

1. txwv To rebuke, to forbid to do something (stronger than 'tav'), to prevent from action.
2. txwv A nominalizing syllable added to many words, especially those taken individual entries:
ntxwv cuamtxwv kimtxwv phuajtxwv
hwjtxwv zimtxwv covtxwv liam txwv
lujtxwv txhuam txwv tiv txwv phiaj txwv muastxwv pomtxwv hiav txws pobtxwv pivtxwv
3. txwv
puas txwv puaj tiam (cf. 'puaj' Definition No. 4).
4. txwv
kov txwv los (cf. 'kov' Definition No. 4).
5. txwv
txwvzeej txwvkoob
siv tom txwv
(cf. 'siv' Definition No. 3).
6. txwv Restricted post verbal intensifer with 'txuj' after 'quaj.' (cf. Appendix 11).
quaj txuj txwv Sound as of a dog crying in pain.

## Txh

txha Bony, bone, pertaining to the hard core of an object.
pobtxha (lub)
pob qej txha
pob qej txha txhauj lawm
pobtxha qes lawm
txha ntoo
txha pobkws

A bone.
A boin joint.
Dislocated joint.
A sprained joint.
The heartwood of a tree
A corncob.

1. txhab To add to, to increase (cf. 'tsav').
txhab dej
muaj zog txhab mus
Yuav txhab ib lo lus thiaj txhua.

To add water (e.g. to meat or vegetables while cooking).
To increase in strength.
You need to add a word to it so it will be complete.
2. txhab A storehouse, a granary (clf. 'lub').
txhab nplej
txhab nyiaj

A rice granary A treasury.
3. txhab

3. txhaub To urge animals into fighting.

|  | txhaub dev txhaub nyuj | To send a dog to attack someone. To incite bulls to fight each other. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| txhauj | To dislocate a joint. pob qej txha txhauj lawm | Dislocated joint. |
| txhaum | Wrong, wrongdoing, to make a mistake. <br> ua txhaum <br> To do wrong, to make a mistake. qhov txhaum <br> To do wrong, a mistake (lub). |  |
| txhaus | txhaus nees | To force a horse to drink, to give a horse medicine via the nostrils. |
| txhauv | A kind of grain similar to millet which is often used as a horse feed. |  |
| 1. txhawb | To raise and place horizont txhawb yees txhawb txheej meej | to erect in a horizontal position. <br> To erect the horizontal crossbeams of a house (cf. 'tsev'). <br> To put up the articles of spirit worship over the door. |
| 2. txhawb | txhawb nej lub siab | To encourage you. |
| 3. txhawb | Of a vapor rising or of a fire approaching, to vaporize. txhawb tshuaj <br> Of a medicinal vapor. |  |
| 4. txhawb | Pungent, descriptive of a sharp or pungent odor as e.g. of alcohol or of red pepper, etc. |  |
| txhawj | To worry, to be concerned kev txhawj txhawj xeeb | tressed. <br> Worry, distress, trouble. To be worried in heart, worrying. |
| txhawm | To set aside, to save, to put aside for a purpose (cf. 'phaj'). <br> tsev txhawm nyiaj <br> A bank (lub). <br> txhawm kuv mentsis Lend me a little. <br> txhawm cia them rau lawv <br> Save to pay back the debt to them. |  |
| 1. txhaws | To stuff up, to block or plug an opening. <br> txhaws ntswg <br> txhaws qa <br> av txhawv lub qhov <br> (a) txhaws qhov tuag <br> (b) txhaws qhov tuag theej txhoj <br> A stuffed up nose. <br> A sore and stuffed up throat. <br> Dirt is blocking the hole. <br> To die for another, to take the place of another in death (cf. 'this'). <br> To die for another, to take the place of another in death (cf. 'this'). |  |
| 2. txhaws | Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'daws' (cf. 'daws'). |  |
| 1. txhawv | To bubble up, to issue forth qhov dej txhawv | A spring. |
| 2. txhawv | Of fruit or grain which forms from the center of the stalk rather than on the branch, to bear (in the above sense) as e.g. rice, pineapples, bananas, etc. <br> nplej txhawv txhij <br> The rice has come to a head. |  |

1. txhem
txhem zaub
2. txheeb Closely related, close blood relatives.

Close blood relatives.
7. txheeb

## 8. txheeb

9. txheeb Complete, whole.
10. txhem

## 3. txhem

4. txhem

| txhem teb | To remove and pile up for burninig the |
| :--- | :--- |
| branches, vines, etc. after the trees have been |  |
| felled in clearing a field for use (also said |  |
| 'them teb.') (cf. 'them'). |  |

xyeej txhem
To despise.
To divide off from.
txhem hwb txhib
kwvtij txheeb txheeb
2. txheeb Gray in color, ashen.
3. txheeb To invite (C).
4. txheeb To pole a boat.
txheeb nkoj
5. txheeb
6. txheeb
tebchaws txheeb tibneeg
txheeb txheeb vam vam
txheeb hnub txheeb hmo suav tsis txheeb

To divine or cast lots by selecting one from among a number of bamboo sticks.
rho txheeb
sib tom txheeb
Brother and sister marry brother and sister.

All day and all night.
More than can be counted (cannot be counted to completion).

To remove the strings, shoots and inedible leaves, etc. from vegetables.

To separate one from another and forbid to marry.

1. txheej Previous, preceding in time (C).
txheej zaug txheej thaum ub cuaj txheej cuaj tis (C)

The previous time or occasion.
In the very beginning.
From the beginning of the generations of man (cf. 'puas txwv puaj tiam').
2. txheej A tier, a story, a level or layer (cf. 'theem' and 'tshooj').
3. txheej
txheej meej The articles of spirit worship put over the door (cf. 'txhawb').
4. txheej
peev txheej Money to start business, capital (C).

| 5. txheej | peb txheej peb tis | A great crowd, great numbers. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 6. txheej | txheej txheem | Basis, source of facts or information. |

txhiv \begin{tabular}{ll}
To redeem an article by some payment in return. <br>
txhiv plig

 To offer the spinit of a 

exchange for the retur <br>
someone who is sick,
\end{tabular}

ib txhiab leej One thousand persons.
txhiab niag tim puas xyoo Thousand of years (C).
2. txhiab To toast, to dry by the fire (cf. 'ci'). txhiab maj To dry the hemp by the fire.

1. txhiaj A balad, a story song (cf. 'kwv' Definition No. 11). kwv txhiaj A serenade or ballad. hais kwv txhiaj To sing ballads, to serenade.
2. txhiaj Then, consequently (cf. 'thiaj').

Yuav mus txhiaj zoo. You had better go.
Kuv txhiaj (or txhiaj li') haus rau nws tias...

Then (or "therefore") I said to him...
Note: We have listed 'txhiaj' or 'txhiaj li' here and also under 'thiaj' or 'thiaj li.' We hear it more commonly said 'thiaj' or 'thiaj li' among Thailand Hmong but it is quite possible that the other rendering (which is also heard) is actually the original pronunciation. In Laos 'txhiaj' or 'txhiaj li' is more common and the Blue (or Green) Hmong for the same expression is 'txha le.'
3. txhiaj To propound a riddle.
txhiaj teeb meem txhiaj tau txhais tsis tau

## 4. txhiaj

txhiaj khoov
(a) txhiaj khoov ua li
(b) yim leej ua li

Txhiaj khoov txhob yug los.

To speak in riddles, riddles.
Able to speak riddles but not explain them.

Conveying the idea "it would be better if..." (cf. 'yim').
Done without knowledge, better if I hadn't done it.
Done without knowledge, better if I hadn't doneit.
It would be better if (he) hadn't been born.

## txhiam

lais txhiam xwm To plant vegetables.
txhiam laj txhiam xwm
Vegetables.

## txhiav

txhiav dej A species of small wild palm similar to the areca palm. (tus).

1. txho
xiav txho Light blue.
2. txho
txho tshauv
3. txho
4. txhob Negative imperative (used before the verb either by itself or preceded by the negative 'tsis').

| (a) Txhob ua | Don't do it! |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) Tsis txhob ua. | Don't do it! |
| Txhob haus lus. | Don't talk! |

2. txhob
tuam txhob (rab)

A digging implement for making holes in the ground to insert posts, etc.
3. txhob
txhob txwm
txhob txwm ua

Purposefully, with intent. To do intentionally.

1. txhoj
txhoj ha (lub)
A shallow valley (cf. 'hav') (t.c.)
2. txhoj
theej txhoj
(cf. 'theej').
3. txhoj
4. txhoj
5. txhom
txhoj khawv zoo
tibneeg txhoj khawv zoo
nees txhoj khawv zoo

Having an ashy colored coating as some animals, some vegetables, etc.
txhob txwm
txhob txwm ua

$$
\text { mab txho } \quad \text { The palm civet cat. }
$$

Don't do it!
Don't talk!

Bothersome, mischievous.
txhoj pob
2. txhom
cem txhom
To scold or curse severly.

## 3. txhom

siab txhom

Flightly, not steady at one job, attempting many things but not getting far with anything.

| 2. txhos | To kneel. <br> (a) txhos caug <br> (b) qhau hauvcaug txhos caug rawv | To kneel. <br> To kneel. <br> To remain kneeling. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| txhoo |  |  |
|  | ua txhuj txhoo | To be weak in body. |
| 1. txhooj |  |  |
|  | noj txhooj | Spoken of gathering for a meal called for by a leader wherin all who take part engage in a vow of silence concerning some event such as a murder or crime, etc. |
| 2. txhooj |  |  |
|  | Kuv txhooj xeeb cawv xwv xav pom nej (C) | I want to see you very badly. |
| txhoov | To cut up into bite size pieces for cooking and eating. |  |
|  | txhoov nqaij | To cut up meat (contr. 'tsuav'). |
|  | txhoov zaub | To cut up vegetables. |
| txhu |  |  |
|  | tsiaj txhu | Animals. |
| 1. txhub | Of a sharp or pungent odor (as of red pepper, etc.) |  |
|  | hnov kuatxob txhub txhub | To smell the pungent odor of peppers (cf. 'txhawb'). |
| 2. txhub | A species of tree used for medicine. |  |
| 3. txhub | To fill in a hole, to cover over or fill up an opening or a low place (e.g. a landslide filling a valley, etc.) |  |
| txhuj |  |  |
|  | ua txhuj txhoo | To be weak in body. |
| txhuv | Rice grains hulled but uncooked (cf. 'nplej' and 'mov'). |  |
|  | txhuv txua | Ordinary hulled rice. |
|  | txhuv nplaum tuav txhuv | Glutinous hulled rice. |
|  |  | To hull the rice by pounding it in the footmill. |
|  | tsoov txhuv | To winnow the beaten rice by bouncing it ina bamboo winnowing tray. |
|  | zig txhuv | To separate out the light particles from the beaten rice by shaking it in the winnowing tray. |
|  | luam txhuv | To mill rice in a mechanical rice mill. |
| txhua | Complete, whole, entire. |  |
|  | txhij txhij txhua txhua | Whole, complete. |
|  | nrhiav txhua ntxaws | Searched everywhere. |
|  | muaj txhij muaj txhua | Has everything. |
| txhuam | A brush (clf. 'rab'), to brush, to scrub with a brush. |  |
|  | txhuam hniav | To brush the teeth. |
|  | txhuam pov tseg | To erase, to scrub out. |
|  | txhuam txwv | A corn sheller. |

## txhuas Lead metal.

txhuav To suck up, to pump with a suction pump, "cupping" done to relieve pain (placing an inverted heated cut on the skin).

1. txhwb Coarse or rough (C) (cf. 'ntxhib').
2. txhwb
3. txhwj A hoe used for digging and cultivating.
(a) pav txhwj
A hoe (rab).
(b) choj txhwj
A hoe (rab).
4. txhwj
5. txhwj To tell someone to quit talking or to quit scolding.
txhws To mash with the hands. txhws mov

To mash the cooked rice with the hands to spread it out and loosen it.


1. vab A woven rattan or bamboo tray (clf. 'lub).
lub vab tsoov txhuv lub vab tshaus lub nrog vab ib nrog vab nqaij

A rice winnowing tray.
A sieve, a sifter.
The inside area of the tray.
A trayful of meat.
2. vab
nyuj vab
(cf. 'nyuj' Definition No. 2).
3. vab
(a) tsheb kauj vab
A bicycle (lub).
(b) tshuab kauj vab
A bicycle (lub).
4. vab
lom vab vab
(cf. 'lom' Definition No. 5).

1. vag
yeb vag
To trouble or molest.
2. vag T.c. from 'vas' (cf. 'vas').
3. vaj A garden, an enclosure for planting vegetables, fruit, etc. (clf. 'lub').
vaj tsev lub rooj vag

House and garden or grounds.
Garden gate (t.c.).
2. vaj A king, a ruler (clf. 'tus') (C), a Hmong surname.
Nws yog ib tug vaj loj loj. He is a great king. ciaj ib nceeg vaj nyuj vaj

To establish a kingdom.
(cf. 'nyuj' Definition No. 2).
3. vaj

1. vam To rely upon, to trust in, to hope (cf. 'khom') (C). vam ntsoov To rely steadily upon.
vam siab rau nws To trust in him, rely on him.
Kuv lub siab vam... I hope that...
vamkhom To rely upon, to trust in (C).
chaw vamkhom A place of hope, something to rely on.
2. vam $\quad$ Ten thousand (C) (cf. 'meem').
ibvam Ten thousand.
ob vam Twenty thousand.
3. vam
4. vam To flourish, to increase.
vam coob coob To increase prolifically.
huajvam To flourish, to increase.
5. vam
6. vas
7. vas
8. vaib Prone to bend and not to cut well (of a poor quality knife, etc.)
9. vaib $\quad$ Sometimes used with a meaning similar to 'lim hiam') (cf. 'lim hiam').
vaim A long flat worm-like parasite that exists in animal stomachs and in the human stomach.
vaiv
thauv vaiv (cf. 'thauv').
vau To fall down from an upright position.
vau hlo To fall down, fell down flat.
ntoo vau lawm The tree fell down.
10. vaub
11. vaub
vaum
Hot and humid (of the weather).
vauv Son-in-law (cf. 'tshoob' and also the kinship charts Appendix 10). tus nraug vauv

The bridegroom.

## vawj Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'vij' (cf. 'vij').

vees
tsab ntxwv tsis vees Poor sense of balance, not steady on his feet (C).

1. vij To be close around, surrounding.
vij lub zos huv huv
zaj vij hnub
vij vog

All around the village.
Rainbow around the sun.
Surrounding, close, grouped close together.
2. vij To be troubled by the spirits of the departed.
vij dab vij npog
vij sub vij sw
muaj vij
3. vij
vij tuag
4. vij
(a) vijtsam
A mosquito net (lub).
(b) tsamphooj
A mosquito net (lub).
5. vij
6. vij Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'vawj'.

Dev tsem vij vawj.
The dog whimpered and cried. (cf. 'Appendix 8 ).
Because, for this reason.
(b) vij yog li no

Because, for this reason.
Note: This is a variant rendering of 'vim' or 'vim yog' (cf. 'vim').

## 1. vim Because, for this reason (C).

Note: This word is found in various combinations with much the same meaning : yibvim Because (C).
vim yog li no Because of this. vimchij Because
Sometimes the word is pronounced 'vij.' (cf. 'vij') Also compare the similar word 'tim.'
Vim yog li no mas nws thiaj mob. For this reason he became sick.

Vim li cas?
Yibvim kuv paub tas.
Why?
Because I know all about it.
2. vim
vis
saj vimtom
To taste the flavor (C).
To encircle or to make a circuit around game when stalking in hunting.
viv
vivncaus (tus)
viab
com viab (cf. 'com').

1. vias
2. vias
3. vias
4. vias
viav
5. vom

To steam rice in a steamer after it has been cooked partly soft and had the cooking water poured away. vom mov

To steam rice in a steamer after it has been cooked partly soft and had the cooking water poured away.
2. vom
vom vom hauv lub plab

Also used by a woman of her female cousins having a different surname (cf. Kinship Charts, Appendix 10).
vias li ub, vias li no To talk one way and another to no purpose.
viav vias (cf. 'viav').
kab nqos vias (tus) The locust.

Nws ntseeg mentsis saum phij vias xwb.

On the surface, "skin deep," superficially.
He only believes superficially.
To swing, to swing suspended froma point.

| ua viav vias | To swing back and forth. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ua ib viag | One swing (t.c.) |
| dai vias | Hanging up, swinging suspended from a |
|  | point. |

Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). Used after colors it indicates that the color is predominantly the one indicated but speckled or mixed with others.
daj vog
Also with the following verbs: ci vog ci vog
vij vog
lub siab xob pes vog
Note: 'daj vog' is also sometimes used similarly to 'zom zaws' as a two-word restricted post verbal intsensifer. (cf. 'zom zaws').

A circle, a cipher (clf. 'lub'). ib vog (t.c.)

A circle, a circular slice or flat section.

|  | caws vos <br> phom nrov nta vos | Crouched together. Sound of a gunshot. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| vov | To cover, to cover over, to roof over. |  |
|  | vov tsev | To put the roof on a house. |
|  | vov pam | To cover with a blanket. |
|  | vov (or) kauv taubhau | To cover the head. |
| voob |  |  |
|  | muab av voob rau | To cover over with earth. |
|  | Note: This word is uncommon (cf. 'faus'). |  |
| voom | A board fixed with a handle and used as a pusher for leveling ground or spreading earth (e.g. as when preparing the site for a house) (cf. 'rab'). |  |
| voos | Of a wound that festers again after having begun to heal. mob voos <br> The sore has festered again. |  |
| vub | A refining pot or crucible (lub). |  |
|  | yeejvub | Crucible for refining or melting silver. |
| vus | Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'ci.' (cf. Appendix 8). |  |
| vuv | Small crescent-shap of the hand and hav | esting instrument that fits into the palm lat blade set in wood (clf. 'rab'). |

1. vuab
2. vuab
(a) vuabkib
(b) vaubkib
Turtle (tus) (cf. 'vaub').
Turtle (tus) (cf. 'vaub').
vuab tsuab
Dirty (cf. 'txab' and 'ceb').
3. vuab
4. vuab
5. vuag A very short time, an instant. ua ib vuag dua

Passed by in an instant.
2. vuag To grab in haste for something to prevent oneself from falling. nws vuag hmab

He quickly grabbed a vine.
vuas

1. vwb
2. vwb
3. vwj One of the Hmong clan surnames.

Kuv tsis vwj nws txheej I won't forget his kindness.
vwm Insane, dispossessed of the senses.
neeg vwm vwm caw vwm loj vwm leg
vws

1. xa
2. xa
3. xab
4. xab
5. xab Yeast, "mother" used for starting the fermentation in making wine and whiskey, etc.
6. xab
raj xab The bamboo tube leading from the windbox to the fire in a forge.
7. xab
hiab xab
8. xab
xaj
xabcuj
lub tsev xaj

## To examine curiously, to scutanize.

xam qhov xam qhov
Examined everywhere, looked all over curiously.
2. xam

To guess, to reckon, to figure out.
Kuv tsis txawj xam.
I can't figure it out, Can't guess.
xam hnub
xamphaj
xam tsis pom
xam pom tom ntej
To choose a lucky day (as for a burial or some special event).
To figure with numbers, to figure (C).
xam paub tom ntej
Can't see the future.
To see the future.
Foreknowledge, know the future.
(a) xam zoj
To reckon that...
(b) xam tias
To reckon that...
3. xam
4. xam

Coj nws mus xam.
5. xam

1. xav To think, to wish, to desire (cf 'nyaj' and 'mem') (C).

Kuv xav mus teb. I think I will go to the fields. (or) I want to go to the fields.
Kuv tsis xav mus. I don't want to go.
Kuv xav tsis mus. I think I will not go.
Kuv xav tias...
xav tau lig
I think that...
xav dheev
Too late, thought of it too late.
xav tsis tawm
Suddenly thought of something.
Can't think of it.
2. xav An exclamatory particle, sometimes used with the idea of "No!"
xais To pinch, to choke (not very commonly used) (cf. 'de').
2. xaiv To select, to choose, to elect, to decide.

Xaiv cov zoo xwb. J ust pick out the good ones.
Yuav xaiv kiag. You must decide.
2. xaiv Gossip, rumors, idle tales.
lus xaiv Gossip, idle talk.
taug xaiv To gossip, to tattle, to spread rumors.
lis xaiv
neeglis xaiv
Gossip.
A busybody, a gossip, rumor-monger.
3. xaiv
xau

1. xaub To slip down an incline.
2. xaub
nruab xaub

A pit trap. A bamboo covering is made over a pit near a game trail so that an animal coming along will slip into the pit onto sharpened bamboo spikes. (clf. 'rooj').
xauj To peek at, to spy, to examine carefully, watch secretly.

Nws xauj nkoos.
Tub sab nyas tuaj majmam xauj.

He stooped to peek or examine. The thief came and carefully spied (upon them).

1. xaus To finish off, to complete.
(a) lus xaus

Referring to particles, completives, etc. which are used to complete or round off the meaning of an expression.
(b) lus tas
xaus tshoob
lub pag lub xaus

Referring to particles, completives, etc. which are used to complete or round off the meaning of an expression.
The feast at the time of wedding festivities thus finishing the wedding obligations (also 'noj tshoob') (cf. 'tshoob'). (cf. 'pag').
2. xaus
koobxaus (lub)
Gramaphone.
phiaj koobxaus
Gramaphone records.

1. xauv | To lock, a lock (clf. 'lub') (cf. 'ntsuas phoo'). |
| :--- |
| Lock the door (or gate). |
2. xauv A neck-ring (clf. 'lub') (Worn by all Hmong and usually made of silver except for certain specified kinds as noted below).
ib lub xauv
ib phiaj xauv
xauv keev
xauv khoob
khawb xauv
(a) lub xauv hlau
(b) lub xauv dub

One silver neck-ring.
A set of silver neck-rings
Solid neck-ring.
Hollow neck-ring.
A clasp on the back of the neck-ring.
The twisted spirit ring made of steel, silver, and copper wire strands and worn to ward off evil spirits.
The twisted spirit ring made of steel, silver, and copper wire strands and worn to ward off evil spirits.
3. xauv
lub xauv nees The bit for a horse's mouth.
xawb To search through a lot of things to find something. npua xawb Pigs searching through rubbish to find food.

To sew, to fasten by sewing, to sew clothing.
2. xaws
cawv xaws
Intoxicating liquor made half from 'nplej' and half from 'txhuv.'
3. xaws
hau xaws
The fontanelle on the head of a child.
xeb
To rust, rust.
xeb lawm.

1. xem

Of a rough, coarse surface.
2. xem A class or a kind (cf. 'yam' and 'cov').
3. xem

Nws plhu them xem. His "face fell." He lost color (C).
4. xem

1. xev To invent, to do without having learned or been taught. xev ua

To do of oneself without having learned or been taught.
2. xev To speak something merely thought up and not true, to lie.

Nws lam xev xwb. He's just makingit up.

1. xeeb To be born (C) (cf. 'yug').

Yexu xeeb ua tibneeg.
J esus was born as a man.
2. xeeb To produce, to give rise to, beget (C).
xeeb plaub
xeeb menyuam
Xeeb tub los tsis xeeb?

Note: 'xeeb' is the Hmong pronunciation of the Chinese word for 'heart,' regarded as the seat of the affections and in this sense equivalent of the Hmong 'siab.' It is found in many words involving the affections or mental activity and taken wholly or in part from the Chinese:
cimxeeb
fav xeeb
tshwv xeeb ua
xov xeeb
yooj xeeb
yuj xeeb
txhawj xeeb
thooj xeeb
xeeb txob
mob xeeb txob
xyov xeeb
neeg khoob xeeb
twm xeeb
zam xeeb
keev xeeb

The memory.
To rebel, to turn against.
To "put your heart into it," to do with a will.
To thank, to offer gratitude (cf. 'xov').
To try, to exhert effort.
"With all my heart" (especially in songs).
Worry, distress.
Of one heart, in unity.
Worry, of unsettled mind.
Sickness and trouble.
To be careful, timid.
"Hollow hearted," one ready to listen to others, teachable.
Impatient, short-tempered.
Patient, humble.
Pig-headed, heart closed to other ideas.

## 4. xeeb

txiab xeeb
Sickness
5. xeeb
huabxeeb (lub) Peanut, the peanut (C).
6. xeeb
teeb xeeb
Lampwick (C).
7. xeeb
phua kus xeeb (cf. 'phua').
8. xeeb
cuab xeeb puj teem
(cf. 'cuab' Definition No. 8).
9. xeeb
xeeb poob
Fell into (cf. 'poob').
10. xeeb
xeem
xeeb ntxwv
xeeb lwj xeeb ntxwv
xeeb mujmum

Grandchild (tus).
Male descendents, grandchildren.
Great grandchild.

## Clan, surname (cf. Appendix 3) (clf. 'lub') (C).

Koj xeem dabtsi?
kiav xeem To change one's surname, to change clans.

The custom of asking a bit of cloth or silver, etc. of one from another clan so that the name of that clan will protect him. This is especially done for children after illness, etc. so as to gain better fortune. The child is then given a new name and a new surname. The silver is made into a neck ring or the cloth is sewed into a jacket.

1. xeev To wake up (cf. the Chinese). Nws xeev los.

He woke up (cf. 'dheev').
2. xeev
xeev siab
Nausea.
3. xeev
xeev xwm
To come of age.
xi
puv ib tsug kaum peb hnub tos los xi
To release the spirit thirteen days after death.

1. xib

Palm, sole.
xib teg Palm of the hand.
xib taws
Sole of the foot.
xib khau
Sole of the shoe.
2. xib Clf. for arrows (cf. 'xub').
3. xib To do according to the desires of another, to do as another likes (cf. 'xij').
Xib koj. As you like.
4. xib To be pleased with, to approve of.

Kuv tsis xib. I don't like it.
xib rau nws Pleased with him.
5. xib
daus xib daus npu Snow.
6. xib
toobxib
Goods, articles, things (C).
7. xib
xibhwb
A teacher (tus) (C).
8. xib
xib txoob
Palm fibre.
9. xib
xib dub
A species of bird (cf. 'dub').
10. xib

1. $x i j$ According to the desire of another (cf. 'xib').

Xij koj nyiam.
xijpeem
As you like.
As you like (C), according to your wish, let it go at that (cf. 'ywj txiam' and 'dua' Definition No. 5).
2. $\mathbf{x i j}$

Koj xij quaj tus dabtsi? Why are you still crying.

1. xim Small, fine (C). ua xim hum To do fine work (contr. 'moj hum').
2. xim
khuvxim
"What a pity!" "Too bad!" (C).
3. xim
xyuam xim
Xyuam xim ua
Careful (C).

The right side, to the right, pertaining to the right.
sab xis The right side (contr. 'lauj').
sab tes xis The right hand, on the right hand.
2. xis To like, to enjoy (pertaining to taste, etc).

Kuv tsis xis. I don't like it.
3. xis
xisliv (daim) A straw mat, a sleeping mat (C). (cf. 'txum zooj').
4. xis
xiv
To simmer, to be on the point of boiling.
Dej xiv.
The water is simmering on the point of boiling.

1. xiab The waxing of the moon, used referring to dates in the first half of the month.
hli xiab The new moon, the waxing of the moon.
xiab ib The first day of the month.
xiab ob The second of the month, and so 'xiab peb' etc until the 15th.
2. xiab To elevate something by putting a block under it.
3. xiab Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'ntsuab.'
ntsuab xiab
Dark blue in color (cf. Appendix 8).
4. xiab
xiab nyiaj xiab qhov ncauj To bribe.
5. xiab
xiam To spoil, to be ruined (T) (cf. the Hmong term 'puas'). xiam lawm Spoiled, ruined (T).
xiav Purple, blue (cf. 'ntsuab').
xiav tsaus
Dark blue or dark purple.
xiav txho
Light blue or light purple.
xiav lus
Very purple, bright purple.

Note: This expression is close to bad language and so 'xiav xiav' is used more commonly.

1. xo
2. xo
3. xob A creature in the heavens supposedly responsible for thunder and lightning.
xob quaj
xob laim
Thunder ( 'xob' cries out).
Lightning ( 'xob' flashes).
4. xob
5. xob Unrefined gunpowder, saltpeter.
6. xob A full-grown uncastrated male animal.
xob nyuj A bull
xob nees A stallion.
7. xob
lub siab xob pes vog
8. xob
nag xob nag cua
9. xob
pis pis qab xob
Nej ua pis pis qab xob noj los?
phojxom
Thread, string, wire (clf. 'txoj').
xov hlau
xov tooj
ntaus xov tooj
lig xov
10. xov

News, tidings, message.
ntaus xov
fi xov
tus fi xov
coj xov
tshab xov

Wire (of iron alloy).
Copperwire, a wire spring, the telegraph.
To send a telegram.
Thread wound on a spool, sewing thread.

To send a message.
To send a message (cf. 'xa').
A messanger.
To bear news, an intermediary.
(cf. 'tshab' and 'tshaj').
3. xov To fence, to enclose with a fence.

| xov ib lub vaj | To fence in a garden. |
| :--- | :--- |
| xov lajqab | To erect a fence. |

4. xov
xovdawb
A people, a populace (somewhat archaic language ) (cf. 'pejxeem').
5. xov
xov tshoj Country or place outside of China (C).
6. xov
xov muj tim (cf. 'muj' Definition No. 5).
7. xov
xov dej To dam up, a dam (cf. 'dej').
8. xov
loj xov cem huvsi (cf. 'cem').
9. xov
10. xoob Loose, loose fitting, of something easing off (C) (contr. 'ceev').
11. xoob Not forcibly.
hais xoob To speak not forcibly, restrained speech (contr. 'hais œeev').
xooj Surprised, startled (cf. 'ruaj zog' and 'yoob zog'). xooj les Surprised, startled, amazed.
12. xoom A word used in vile language and therefore to be avoided.
13. xoom
14. xu
phom luvxoom (rab) A shotgun (T).
15. xu
(a) ua chov
(b) ua npog
An evil omen, to be marked for evil.
(c) ua xu
An evil omen, to be marked for evil.
An evil omen, to be marked for evil.
16. xub Previous, before in order of time, first

Nws xub tuaj.
He came first (before the others).
Cia nws xub them nyiaj, kuv mam li muab rau nws.

Let him pay first and then I will give it to him.
2. xub An arrow (clf. 'xib'). xub vos An iron or steel tipped arrow. xub tshuaj A poisoned arrow.
3. xub An animal lair or den, a hive (in or on the ground or in a hollow tree, etc. Not a nest built of twigs, etc.) (cf. 'zes').
4. xub
xub pwg
Shoulder (lub).

| 5. xub | xubntiag (lub) | Chest, posom, front surface. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6. xub |  |  |
|  | xub txig | Cheekbone (lub). |
| 7. xub |  |  |
|  | hav xub tsuag | An uninhabited area of scrub vegetation. |
| xuj |  |  |
|  | los nag xuj xuav | A light rain. |
| 1. xua | Bran (contr. 'npluag'). |  |
|  | xua nplej | Rice bran. |
|  | lub vab tshaus xua | A sieve to sift out the bran. |
| 2. xua |  |  |
|  | ua xua | To have an itchy rash. |
| xuab | To rub together, to rub along. xuab tes | To rub the hands together. |
|  | xuab hlua | To twist string or rope (between the hands or with the hand against the leg, etc.) |
|  | xuab taw | To drag the feet. |
|  | xuab taw rhuav | To drag the feet slowly. |
|  | xuab taw hluj hluav | To drag the feet, to delay in taking action. |
| xuam | Waste, garbage, refuse. |  |
| 1. xuas | To feel, to grope. |  |
|  | xuas mem tes | To take the pulse (cf. 'seev'). |
| 2. xuas | To take hold of, to make use of. |  |
|  | xuas phom tua | To kill with a gun, take a gun and kill. |
|  | xuas pobzeb txawb | Pick up stones to throw. |
|  | xuas tau keeb | Got hold of the root of things. |
| 3. xuas |  |  |
|  | tsev xuas luas | A shelter or rest house (T) (lub). |
| 1. xuav | Of loose or coarse ground. |  |
|  | av xuav | Loose ground with small stones. |
|  | zeb xuav | Coarse sand (cf. 'suab zeb'). |
| 2. xuav |  |  |
|  | los nag xuj xuav | A light rain. |
| 3. xuav |  |  |
|  | xuav kauv | Whistling. |
| XW | To scoop up, to scoop out (e.g. out of the bowl or a rice mill). | scoop earth out of a pit or to scoop rice |
| 1. $\mathbf{x w b}$ | Completive particle used at the end of an expression to indicate "singly," "only," "that is all," "simply that," etc. |  |
|  | Kuv muaj ib tug xwb. | I only have one. |
|  | Kuv tsis paub xwb. | I simply don't know. |

xwbfab
tsis pom qab xwbfab ua nplej xwbfab

To make a living, have a livelihood.
Don't know how to make a living.
To raise rice for a living.

## 3. xwb

xwb kuab (lub) (cf. 'kuab').

1. xwm
(a) xwmkab (tus)
2. xwm
xeeb xwm
3. xwm
hwjxwm
4. xwm
xwmfab
xwbfab puajmeem
txhiam xwm

The spirits of wealth and possessions that protect the household. They are represented by a paper on the wall of the uphill side of the house and between the 'qhov txos' and the spirit shelf. (cf. 'dab' p. 27) The paper on the wall is itself often called the 'xwmkab.' (also 'dab xwmkab').

To come of age.

To take care of, care for, to prepare, to get ready for (cf. 'tsomkwm').

Square, four-sided (C), a square (lub).
In every direction (C).

Garden vegetables (as opposed to field crops).

Things (C).
To have business, to have affairs.
What's up? What's your business?
7. xwm
kavxwm (tus) (cf. 'kav').
8. xwm
9. xwm
10. xwm A given name for Hmong men.
xws
xws li
(a) Ib tug zoo xws ib tug.
(b) Ib tug zoo xws li ib tug.

As, like (cf. 'yam li').
One is as good as another.
One is as good as another.

1. xwv To put (fruit, etc.) aside to ripen artificially as in rice chaff in a warm place.
xwv txiv tsawb
To ripen bananas in rice chaff.
2. xwv

Kuv tias xwv koj hais.
Kuv tias xwv koj txawj.

I respect what you say.
I respect your ability.

| 3. xWv | To comfort or pacify a child. xwv menyuam | To pacify the child, e.g. to cover the child so it will sleep. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4. xWv | Used in combination with 'kom' ('kom xwv') to mean "to cause or to bring into effect. (cf. 'kom'). |  |
| 5. xwv |  |  |
|  | xwv pov neeg xwv pov | To put things aside. A thrifty person, one wise in the use or saving of money. |
| 6. xwv |  |  |
|  | neeg xwv khawv | One who doesn't say much but whose words are worthwhile (cf. 'khawv'). |
| 7. xwv |  |  |
|  | xwv xyem | The waxy covering on a newborn infant. |
| 1. xya | Seven, the numeral seven. xya tus | Seven persons |
| 2. xya | Of animals giving birth to their young (contr. 'yug') (C). |  |
| 1. xyab | Incense (C). hlawv xyab | To burn incense ( cf. 'sam'). |
| 2. xyab | To expand, stretch out, extend. |  |
|  | xyab tes xyab nriav | To extend the hand. Stretched out flat. |
| xyaj ${ }^{\text {a }}$ ( He's gotten into trouble (round-about |  |  |
|  | Nws xwm tsis xyaj. | He's gotten into trouble. (round-about speech). |
| 1. xyav |  |  |
|  | xyav moo | To spread a report. |
| 2. xyav |  |  |
|  | xyem xyav | (cf. 'xyem'). |
| xyaum | To follow, to imitate, to obey ( e.g. laws, etc.) (cf. 'khws'), to study (C). |  |
|  | Ua li cas koj tsis xyaum kev? | Why don't you obey the law (or custom)? |
| xyaw | To mix together, to mix ingre sib xyaws xyaw keeb ncuav | nts (cf. 'tov' 'hauj'). <br> Mixed together (t.c.) <br> Cakes made with leaven or yeast, cakes with yeast mixed in. |

1. xyem

To know but be unable to think of how to say or express it.

To hesitate between to decisions, to be uncertain what to say.
2. xyem

| xyeeb | To shove, to push (cf. 'thawb'). xyeeb poob <br> To shove and cause to fall. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1. xyeej | Leisure, to have leisure time (cf. 'khoom') (In Laos the term 'xyeej' is not used). <br> Kuv tsis xyeej siab. <br> I have no time. I'm not free. |
| 2. xyeej | To despise, to slight or disparage, to disdain. hais lus xyeej lawv <br> To speak disparagingly of them. <br> Nej xyeej txhem peb. <br> You despise us. You look down upon us. |
| 1. xyeem | To sacrifice, to offer as a sacrifice. xyeem rau dab <br> To offer a sacrifice to the spirits. |
| 2. xyeem | khaws xyeem (cf. 'khaws'). |
| xyiv | xyivfab To be happy, to enjoy, happy (C). |
| xyo | Given name for Hmong girls. |
| xyob | To push, to put to flight (cf. 'thawb' and 'xyeeb'). xyob pov tseg <br> To push out, to chase out, get rid of. |
| xyom | To reverence, to worship. <br> Note: This is specifically used of the worship offered to deceased parents when male descendents bow and offer incense, etc. It may be used of reverence for living persons and of worship toward God. <br> Xyom ntuj thiaj tau ntuj ntoo. Xyom Reverence heaven and heaven will provide niam xyom txiv thiaj tau zoo. trees. Reverence your parents and you will prosper. |

1. xyov A particle indicating uncertainty. Used in answer to questions or before an expression indicating uncertainty and used either by itself or with a completive particle.
(a) Xyov.
I don't know.
(b) Xyov as.

Xyov nws yuav mus tsis mus.
I don't know.
I don't know whether he is going or not.
2. xyov
xyov xeeb
To be careful (C), to be timid or of a fearful heart.
xyoo
A year.
ib xyoos
xyoo no
lwm xyoo
ciaj no
ciaj ub
puag caib ub
tsis tau txwm xyoo
txhiab niag tim puas xyoo

Oneyear (t.c.)
This year.
Next year.
Last year
Two years ago.
Several years ago.
Not yet a year old.
Hundreds and thousands of years (C).

1. xyoob Bamboo (Clf. 'tus' for a single length) (there are many varieties of 'xyoob.' We list only a few.)
ib txoog xyoob
xyoob iab
xyoob ntxhw
ntsuag xyoo
tsib xyoob
xyoob puaj tswtsev

One clump of bamboo.
A bitter and inedible type of bamboo.
Giant bamboo.
Bamboo sprouts
The cluster of branches at a bamboo joint.
Green split bamboo for the walls of a house, etc.
2. xyoob
timxyoob (cf. 'tim' Definition No. 10).

## 3. xyoob

xyooj
xyoos
phab xyoob
(cf. 'phab').

1. xyu
2. xyu
3. xyu
xyum Given name for Hmong men or boys.
xyuv A thick clump or area of leaves in a tree. Similar to 'ntxhov.'
ib xyu
One clump of leaves (t.c.)
4. xyuam
xyuam xim
xyuam xim ua
Carefully (cf. 'twb zoo').
To do carefully.
5. xyuam
xyuas To visit, to pay a call.
Nws mob. Mas koj puas mus xyuas?
He's ill. Will you go to visit him?
xyw Ghost, the spirit of a deceased person which returns to the place of the death to trouble the living.

6. ya To fly.
ya plaws To suddenly fly off.
khiav ya ntxiag
To suddenly depart.
hnyavya (cf. 'hnyav').
hnub qub ya Meteor or falling star (cf. 'hnub' Definition No. 4).
sib yab sib yaum
siab ua yab ua yaum

To urge, to persuade, to try to get others to agree on action.
Of a double heart, to do something without putting the heart into it.
Note: This is sometimes said 'saib ua yab ua yauv"
T.c. from 'yas' (cf. 'yas').

1. yaj To melt, melted.
yaj lawm
Melted.
2. yaj

To disappear.
yaj qas ntsuav
Suddenly disappeared.
3. yaj

To winnow.
yaj nplej
4. yaj $\quad$ Sheep (clf. 'tus') (C).
tus yaj ntxwv
tus menyuam yaj
The sheep (one sheep).
The lamb.
5. yaj

Medicine (T).
yaj yeeb
Opium.
6. yaj
yajhauv
Matches (C).
7. yaj
qos yaj ywv The white potato (C).
8. yaj
yaj yuam (tus)
The peacock.
9. yaj
yeeb yaj (lub)
A telescope or field glasses.
10. yaj
yaj them
11. yaj
yeeb yaj kiab The abode of the dead.
12. yaj
nuam yaj
To bend the head backward and look around.
13. yaj
nyob saum yaj
Upon the earth, pertaning to this life (from the 'yang' and 'ying' concept in Chinese) (cf. 'yeeb' Definition No. 7).
14. yaj
twyaj pobkws
Corn tassels.
yam
Kind, sort, variety (C).
(a) ibyam

Of one kind, the same, one variety.
(b) ib yam nkaus

Of one kind, the same, one variety.
Note: The expression "of one kind, the same" is often conveyed with the use of 'li.' Thus:
(a) ibyam li
Of one kind, the same.
(b) ib yam nkaus li
Of one kind, the same.
(c) tiv yam li
Of one kind, the same.
2. yam
yam li no
This kind, in this way, like this (cf. 'xws li').
3. yam
yam ntxwv
A type, a likeness, an example, a symbol (C).
4. yam
haj yam
(cf. 'haj' Definition No. 2).
5. yam
yam hauj yam xwm
Things (C).
6. yam
pej yam lus
A foreign language, strange speech.

1. yas

A joint, a section, a length. yas npab
yas tes
Elbow. yas taw

Knuckle. yas taw Toejoint.
2. yas

Clf. for sections or lengths (e.g. sugar cane, bamboo, etc.) ib yag kab tsib One length of sugar cane (t.c.) (cf. 'ya').
3. yas
nqus yas (cf. 'nplej').
4. yas
yav

1. yaig Smooth, of a surface worn smooth (e.g. a smooth rock or a smooth shoe sole, etc.)
2. yaig Pertaining to the spirits.
ua neeb ua yaig
To do spirit worship.
cwj neeb cwj yaig
The bell used in calling the spirits.
3. yaim To lick, to suck something in the mouth (e.g. a candy, etc.).
4. yaim Exclamatory particle.

Yaim (or 'yaid'), ntshai kuv txiv sawv pauj.

Gracious, I'm afraid my father has risen!
3. yaim
mob kab yaim
A skin disease of animals.


Maternal grandfather, maternal grandfather's brothers or mother's sister's husband.
Note: The term 'yawm txiv' is also frequently used by a man in referring to his father-in-law. This is not strictly correct on his part but in doing so he follows the term used by his children for their maternal grandfather.
yawm txiv yawg
yawm dab
yawm yij
yawm vauv

Maternal grandfather's father or maternal grandfather's brothers.
Wife's brothers.
Sister's husband.
Husband's sister's husband.
2. yawm To scoop up, to scrape up, to gather up.
yawm tsev
yawm ntsees To scoop up fish into a basket.
yawm pheej lias

To scoop up the refuse from sweeping a house.

Gathered up a level basketful.

1. yaws To take down, to disassemble, to gather in (e.g. clothing from drying, etc).
yaws hlua
yaws khaubncaws los tsev
To bring in the snares after trapping.
To gather and bring into the house the washing that has dried.
2. yaws
nplooj yaws
Of roofing leaves blowing up in a wind.
3. yeb To straighten (cf. 'ncab').
(a) yeb kom ncaj
To straighten (e.g. a rod or an arrow).
(b) yeb kom yiag
To straighten (e.g. a rod or an arrow).
4. yeb
yeb vas
Nws yeb vas xwb.
Lam yeb vas li no.

To do poorly or in pretence.
He's just fooling. (e.g. making a fuss pretending to be hurt so as to escape work.)
Let it go at that. (i.e. It's not durable or well done but never mind.)

1. yej A type of deadfall trap especially used to trap rodents or small animals and consisting of a slab of wood or rock triggered to fall quickly. (clf. 'rooj') (cf. 'rooj'). cuab yej
tus quam yej caws
A trap especially used to trap rodents or small animals and consisting of a slab of wood or rock triggered to fall quckly. A type of trigger for the 'cuab yej.'
2. yej
yej meem

Nws yej meem thov xwb.
This expression is used in a similar way to 'txwm kav' as a preverbal to indicate action persevered in regardless of advice or warning. (cf. 'txwm kav').
Hejust keeps on begging.

1. yem Used before the verb and repeated after the verb before the modifier in expressions such as "the... the better."
Note: This word is often heard pronounced 'yim' also. yem sai yem zoo

The faster the better. yem saib los yem zoo The more you look at it the better it seems.
2. yem
taum puaj yem (cf. 'taum').

1. yeeb Opium, opium poppies, pertaining to opium.
(a) yeeb Opium.
(b) yaj yeeb Opium.
haus yeeb
(a) tus haus yeeb
(b) tus yaus yeeb
yoo yeeb
thum yeeb
tshuaj tsuj yeeb
huam yeeb
ib kab yeeb
Opium Cultivation:
tseb yeeb
nthua yeeb
hlais yeeb
sau yeeb
dob yeeb
las yeeb
txaws yeeb
riam yeeb (rab)
Implements of Opium Smoking: yeeb tob
yeeb phaj
vuab thawj
pliag deg
yeeb tseeb
txws yeeb
teeb kublub
lub kublub
Process of Opium Smoking:
ntaus yeeb
ntsia yeeb
sub yeeb
2. yeeb
luam yeeb
haus luam yeeb
lub yeeb thooj
Tobacco, cigarette (tus).
To smoke tobacco.
Pipe for smoking tobacco (typically a section of bamboo used as a water pipe).
3. yeeb

| (a) pob yeeb (lub) | The Adam's apple. |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) pob qa (lub) | The Adam's apple. |

4. yeeb
kab yeeb
(cf. 'kab' Definition No. 11).
yeeb yaj (lub) A telescope or field glasses.
5. yeeb
yeeb koob
Reputation, glory, honor (cf. 'koob').
6. yeeb
yeeb yaj kiab
The abode of the dead, the abode of the spirits and particularly of 'nyuj vaj' (cf. 'dab').
Note: 'yeeb' refers to the world of the spirits or of the immortals from the Chinese 'yang' and 'yin' concept. (cf. 'yaj' Definition No. 13).
(a) nyob hauv nruab yeeb
In the spirit world or the world of the immortals.
(b) nyob hauv dab teb In the spirit world or the world of the immortals.
7. yeeb

| tsis thaj yeeb | Non-Productive. |
| :--- | :--- |
| lub teb lub chaw nyob tsis thaj yeeb | A non-productive area of land. |

1. yeeg
2. yeeg
qwi yeeg (lub) A snail.
3. yeej Victory, to overcome, to get the better of, to win in an encounger, to have success.
kov yeej To win, to overcome.
kov tsis yeej Defeated, cannot prevail, cannot handle the matter successfully.
ntaus yeej To win in a fist fight.
4. yeej Used after the verb or the verb and the negative to indicate whether the action is possible or whether prevented because of inability to rise to it. (cf. 'tau' Definition No. 3)
Kuv yuav tsis yeej.
I cannot obtain it. (because of some hinderance, e.g. lack of money).
Kuv yuav tsis tau yeej.
Kuv noj tsis yeej.
I cannot obtain it yet.
I cannot eat it. (I've eaten too much already.)
5. yeej
6. yeej Circular, round.
lub yeej
A trench, a moat.
7. yeej
yeejvub (lub)
A silver refining pot, crucible.
8. yeej
yeej kom (tus)
The accuser, the person bringing a charge.
9. yeej
vwb yeej Mercury.
10. yeej cuabyeej (cf. 'cuab' Definition No. 2).
11. yeem To agree to, to be willing, to admit (cf. 'kam' the Thai word 'nyoo' is also used).

Kuv tsis yeem li. Nws yeem tias...
yeem lus
fiv yeem
pauj yeem
2. yeem A mark, a seal (clf. 'lub'). ntaus yeem
(a) thuam yeem tes
(b) ntaus taub teg
thuam yeem
lub yeem ntawv

I'm unwilling. He agreed that... A promise, to promise.

A promise of offerings to the spirits (cf. 'fiv'). To repay the promise to the spirits.

To stamp, to mark with a seal.
To take a fingerprint.
To take a fingerprint.
To mark something, to make a mark.
The official seal on letters.

## Unconcious.

yeem tsia To faint, to "blackout."
4. yeem Clf. for layers of leaves in a roof.
5. yeem To measure (to measure quantity with a measuring vessel).
6. yeem
yeem tawv
One who won't obey unless dealt with severely, obstinate.
7. yeem

1. yees
2. yees
3. yees A craving, a habitual desire (as for drugs, etc.) (C). Cov tshuaj no muaj yees tsis muaj? Is this drughabit-forming?
4. yees To quiver, to waver, move back and forth (cf. 'yoj'). ua yoj ua yees To quiver, to waver.
5. yees
kwyyees
(cf. 'kwv' Definition No. 10).
6. yees
yees ntxwv
(a) ywj huam yees ntxwv
(b) hwj huam yees siv yees siv

Tricks, magic (C).
Magic, tricks (C).
Magic, tricks (C).
To do magic.

1. yib Satisfied with payment or with the decision in settlement of a dispute, willing to accept settlement.
Yog nws tsis yib mas yuav ua li cas? What shall we do if he will not accept the settlement?
2. yib
3. yig To refrain out of politeness or to conform to custom.

Yig txoj kev txoj cai mam li noj. Only agree to eat after you have refused the invitation often enough to satisfy the requirements of custom.
Txhob yigyig. Don't keep on refusing out of politeness.
2. yig
3. yig
pheejyig
Cheap, inexpensive (C).
T.c. from 'yim' (cf. 'yim').

1. $\mathbf{y i j} \quad$ A species of small wild bird similar to the quail. (tus).
2. yij
yawm yij (tus)
Sister's husband (cf. Kinship charts, Appendix 10).
3. yim The numeral eight.
4. yim To entreat with raised cupped hands, a gesture used in very formal greeting or in entreaty.

| (a) ua yim | To greet or to entreat with raised cupped |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) txaum yim | hands. <br> To greet or to entreat with raised cupped <br> txais yim |
| hands. |  |

3. yim A household, a family (cf. 'tsev neeg').

| (a) ib yig | One household, one family (t.c.). |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) ib tse neeg | One household, one family (t.c.). |
| yim no | This family. |

4. yim To baste or to tack in sewing.
5. yim
yim sai yim zoo (cf. 'yem' and 'txus').
6. yim
tuam yim
(cf. 'tuam' Definition No. 5).
7. yim
yimhuab "The more," more so (cf. 'keem' and 'haj yam').
Yim tav laws, mas laws yimhuab qhia The more they were hindered the more they kev. preached.
yimhuab tsis zoo More evil, worse.
yimhuab zoo dua Much better.
8. yim
yim leej
(a) Yim leej txhob yug los.
(b) Txhiaj khoov txhob yug los.
(a) Yim leej ua li
(b) txhiaj khoov ua li.

An expression similar to 'txhiaj khoov' and conveying the idea "it would be better if..." (cf. 'txhiaj' Definition No. 4).
It would be better if (he) hadn't been born.
It would be better if (he) hadn't been born.
Done without knowledge or forsight (i.e. If I had known I would not have done it.)
Done without knowledge or forsight (i.e. If I had known I would not have done it.)

| 1. yis | A given name for Hmong men and boys. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2. yis |  |
|  | Siv Yis (cf. 'siv'). |
| 3. yis | A cowlick, a tuft of hair turned up or growing out of pattern (clf. 'lub'). |
|  | Note: A 'yis' on a horse is given a name according to the location and significance is attached accordingly. |
|  | lub yis tshaib plab "Yis" in abdominal region. |
|  | lub yis qheb qhov rooj <br> "Yis" on the front legs (conveying fear of sickness or loss of money). |
|  | lub yis cwg kua muag <br> "Yis" under they eye. (will bring death and tears). |
|  | lub yis txob plaub <br> "Yis" on the navel (brings fear of court cases and disputes). |
|  | lub yis thoob khib <br> "Yis" in the anal region. (brings fear of losing money). |

## 4. yis

yiv
yiag Erect, straight (of a tree or of a person's posture, etc.), straight-grained. ntoo tsis yiag
yeb kom yiag
A straight tree, tree with straight grain.
Tree with crooked grain that won't split easily.
To straighten (as a rod or arrow, etc.)

1. yias A round-bottomed, concave frying pan.

This is the common type of cooking pan used in a Hmong home. A larger pan or cauldron of the same shape is used for cooking pig food, etc. (clf. 'lub').
2. yias To drive or to lead gently and patiently.

1. yob

Hmoob Yob Tshuab
The flowery Hmong (or Miao) as known from China.
2. yob

1. yog

Used of the spirits sending a tiger to bite someone.

| Yog tias... | That is to say... |
| :--- | :--- |
| Yog kuv. | It is I. |

2. yog
yoj To swing from side to side, to wave, to quiver.

| yoj hluavtaws | To swing or wave a burning stick to light the <br> way in the dark. <br> ua yoj ua yees |
| :--- | :--- |
| To waver or to swing from side to side (e.g. a <br> branch shaking or swinging). |  |

1. yom A completive particle used at the end of a sentence or expression when an affirmative answer is known or expected.

> Txujkum nyob taus yom? How can he stay?

Nws yuav tsis mus yom?
He's not going is he?
2. yom
yos
yoo
yoob
yoog

1. yooj
2. yooj
yoov
yub
3. yug

To give birth to a child, to bear (of persons) (contr.' xya').
Hnub twg yug los?
When was he born?
Nws yug menyuam ntxaib los tsis yog?
yug zog los
She bore twins didn't she?
To be born.
2. yug To rear, to raise, to keep and care for (cf. 'tu').
yug nqaij
yus xav yug yus txoj

To care for and feed.
A person wants to look after himself.

1. yuj To hover, to fly in slow circles like a hawk.
2. yuj A species of tree especially valued for use in making water buckets, etc.
3. yuj
yum
yus
yuag
Thin, emaciated (fro persons or animals) (cf. 'nka').
4. yuaj
chivkeeb huam yuaj In the very beginning.
5. yuaj
duas yuaj xyoob
Bamboo sheath, the thin tough sheath around a joint of bamboo.
6. yuaj
los yuaj (tus) (cf. 'los' Definition No.
11).
7. yuam To go astray, to make a mistake. yuam kev

To go astray, to take the wrong path, to make a mistake, to be wrong.
2. yuam To compel, to incite to action against the person's desire (cf. 'txhib').
yuam noj To force to eat.
3. yuam To clamp, to retain in place with force. yuam phab ntsa

To clamp the side walls of a house in place with poles bound together.
4. yuam To pay bail, to give guarantee for.
muab nyiaj yuam lawv
To give a money guarantee for.
5. yuam
yuam tibneeg To photograph a person, take a photo (cf. 'thais huj').
6. yuam
yuamsij (lub)
A key (C).
7. yuam
yuam nyiaj To pawn silver.
8. yuam
yaj yuam (tus) The peacock.
9. yuam Exclamatory completive particle.

Kuv mus xyuas kuv tsev tso yuam! Let me first go look at my house!

1. yuas To practice (e.g. to practice music, singing, reading, etc.)
2. yuas
mob yuas Coma coming on as an illness gets more severe.
3. yuav To want or desire.

Kuv tsis yuav. I don't want (it).
Kuv tsis xav yuav.
I don't want (it). I have no desire for it.
2. yuav Used as an auxiliary before the main verb to indicate intended action or the future tense.
Kuv yuav mus. I am going to go. (or) I intend to go.
Note: 'Kuv xav mus.' I desire to go.
Thaum twg koj yuav ua koj tsev?
When are you going to build your house?
3. yuav Used with 'tsum' or 'tau' before the main verb to indicate obligatory action, the imperative mood. (cf. illustration under 'tsum' and 'tau').
(a) Koj yuav tsum ua. You must do (it).
(b) Koj yuav tau ua.

You must do (it).
4. yuav To obtain (and "to buy" if money is involved) (cf. 'mua').
yuav pojniam To obtain a wife, to get married.
tsis tau yuav Haven't obtained it.
Kuv yuav tsis tau. I can't obtain it.
yuax Completive particle (cf. Appendix 1).

Koj xub saib kuv lub tso yuax.
Nyias yuav mus nyias yuax.
zaum khooj ywb
To throw or to scatter by throwing. ywg dej ywg tshauv

Better look at mine first.
Each go his own way.

To sit squatting on the heels.

To throw or scatter water over something.
To scatter or plaster ashes (as done over a person who has taken an overdose of opium).
2. ywg
phoojywg
A friend (C), (clf. 'tus').

1. ywj As you like, according to your wishes, (often combined with 'txiam' for a more complete expression with similar meaning. Very similar also to 'xijpeem').
(a) ywj sau

Write as you like.
(b) ywjtxiam sau

Write as you like.
ywj ua
Do it if or as you like.
ywj nyob
Constantly at home.
ywj mob
Always ill.
2. ywj
pav ywj
(cf. 'pav').

1. ywm
yws To mutter, to continue talking angrily, to scold (but not as harsh as 'cem').
ywv
2. zab
3. zab
4. zab
ua zab ua zuav zaum ua zab ua zuav

Unsettled, fidgeting, changing position. Sitting and fidgeting.

1. zag (t.c. from 'zaj') (cf. 'zaj').
2. zag Donkey (as pronounced in Laos) (cf. 'luav').
3. zaj A dragon (clf. 'tus'), hence, the legendary dragon-power that controls the waters and the rain.
(a) zaj kab The rainbow.
(b) zaj sawv The rainbow.
zaj vij hnub
(a) lub pas zaj

Rainbow around the sun.
A lake.
(b) lub pas dej

A lake.
2. zaj Clf. for sayings, speeches, poems, hymns chapters, etc. Also clf. for times as of sorrow or grief, also for litters of young. (cf. 'nqes' and 'tshooj').
siab mob ib zag One time of grief (t.c.)
hu zaj no
Sing this verse.
zaj npuas
A litter of pigs (t.c.)
3. zaj
muaj zaj

1. zam Dressed up colorfully.
ua zam
ua zam sees
(a) tseev zam sees
(b) tseev zam ntxiag
tu zam
To keep on talking so that a person cannot get away.

To pass on the road going in opposite directions. To give way for an oncomer to pass on the trail or road.
zam kev
To give way for an oncomer to pass on the trail or road.
tsis muaj chaw zam
No way to get around it, no way without meetingit.

1. zas To dye.
zaig To wear down by rubbing or chafing (e.g. articles worn by a rope rubbing, also of wood turned in a lathe).
2. zais To conceal or hide something.
zais siab
lo lus zais
muab zais cia

To escape punishment for sin, to "get around" sin.
Can't get around it (can't escape punishment for $\sin$ ).
3. zam
(a) zam xeeb
(b) siab zam
siab zam taus lus

A patient heart (C)
A patient heart.
Meek, unresentful.
2. zas
sib zas sib zas

Of animals or fowl making as if to fight one another but before making contact.
2. zai
3. zais

1. zaub
2. zaum To sit.
zaum ntua rooj zaum (lub)
zaum tsaws
zaum khooj ywb
zais plab
zaug
3. zaum

Distended abdomen

Green leafy vegetation, especially edible vegetables.
zaub ntsuab zaub pob zaub kig kim zaub zaub looj pwm ua zaub zaub tsib zaub pos
zaub qaub
zaub paj
zaub txhwj zaib zaub ntsuab dawb zaub txoom zaub ceeb laug zaub npluas roj
(a) zaub ntsuab khaub hlab
(b) zaub ntsuab khaubncaws

Leafy cabbage, mustard greens.
Head cabbage (lub).
Nettles, stinging vegetation.
To fry vegetables in a little fat.
Radish.
To prepare or cook vegetables.
Pickled green vegetables (mustard greens)
Sour pickled vegetables chopped up fine (mustard greens).
Pickled cabbage.
Cauliflower.
Parsley.
White leafy cabbage.
A wrinkled leafy cabbage.
A slow growing type of leafy vegetable.
A leafy cabbage with shiny leaves.
A variety of mustard greens with sawtooth leaves.
A variety of mustard greens with sawtooth leaves.

A time, a turn, an occasion.
ntau zaus
lwm zaus

To sit down.
A bench.
To be sitting down, sitting.
To squat on the heels.

Many times.
Next time.
(a) qee zaus Sometimes.
(b) zaus puav

Sometimes.
(a) txhia zaus

Each time.
(b) niaj zaus

Each time.
pes tsawg zaus
How many times?
zaus no
This time (sometimes heard 'zaum no'.)
zaus tom qab
The time after.
ib zaug
Once, one occasion (t.c.)
tej zaug
On the other hand, other occasions, perhaps.

|  | mob plab zaw | Cholera or dysentery. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| zawg | Together with 'ziag' a two-word restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8). <br> los nag tshauv zawg ziag <br> A drizzling rain. |  |
| 1. zawj |  |  |
|  | lub hav zawj lub qhov zawj | An enclosed valley. <br> A depression in the landscape with higher ground rising all around. |
| 2. zawj |  |  |
|  | Kuv lub siab tu ib tw zawj qos zog. | "My heart skipped a beat." (cf. 'ntshai zog'). |
| zawm | To tightly wind around, to strangle (e.g. a parasitic vine strangling a tree, to tighten a rope on a tree or beam). |  |
| 1. zaws | To strip off. zaws nplooj zaws ncau | To strip off the leaves. (cf. 'ncau'). |
| 2. zaws | To massage. zaws plab |  |
|  |  | To massage the stomach (cf. 'mos' and 'zuaj'). |
| 3. zaws | Restricted post verbal intensi | r combined with 'zom.' (cf. 'zom'). |
| zawv | To scrub, to rub, to rub with the hands in water (e.g. as in washing rice or washing clothes, etc.) |  |
|  | zaws txhuv | To wash the rice by rubbing it in water before cooking. |
| ze | Near, nearby, close. |  |
|  | Nws nyob ze ze. | He is very nearby. |
|  | Nyob ze kuv lub tsev. | Close to my house. |
| 1. zeb | Rock, stone, stonelike. <br> pobzeb (lub) <br> A stone, rock. |  |
|  | qhov zeb (lub) | A cave in the rock. |
|  | suab zeb | Pebbles. |
|  | lub zeb | A grindstone. |
|  | zom zeb | To turn the grindstone. |
|  | phiaj zeb | A slate, a sheet of slate, sheet of stone. |
|  | hmoov zeb | Fine sand. |
|  | hmoov zeb sib | Chalk. |
|  | txiag zeb | A slab of rock |
|  | lag zeb | A smooth surface of rock. |
|  | ib ntxwg zeb | A rock promontory, a jutting out of rock. |
|  | zeb toob txuab | A soft type of rock. |

2. zeb A restricted post verbal intensifier in combination with 'zuj.' (cf. 'zuj').
3. zeg Clf. for paddy fields. (cf. 'liaj').
4. zeg

A litter while still unborn. tsis muaj zeg Not carrying a litter, of a female animal not pregnant.
zej

| zej zog | Pertaining to the village (t.c.) |
| :--- | :--- |
| yus zej yus zos | One's own village. |
| luag zej zog | Other villages (t.c.) |
| luag zej luag zos | Other villages. |

1. zem
zem zuag
tsaus zem zuag
Dim, dimly.
Dusk.
2. zem
3. zes
4. zes A nest (one built up of twigs, leaves, etc. and hanging separately. Not one in a hollow tree or in the ground. (contr. 'xub'). zes noog A bird's nest.
5. zes Clf. for a nestful. ib zeg ze

A nestful of eggs (t.c.)
4. zes To tease, to pester.

Txhob zes zes.
Don't tease (him).
zes zes menyuam
To pester a child.
sib zeg
To tease one another, to playfully flight (t.c.)
Tsis txhob zes luag pojniam.
Don't tease another's wife.
zev A restricted post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'ziv.' (cf. 'ziv').

1. zeeg To shed, of things shaken off by the wind, etc.

Ntoo zeeg nplooj. The tree has shed its leaves.
nplej zeeg
Of rice shaken out of the hulls by the wind.
2. zeeg
nraug zeeg muag Dizzy.
3. zeeg
4. zeeg
5. zeeg A restricted post verbal intensifier used with 'zoj.' (cf. 'zoj'). combinations derived from Chinese.
thawj zeej (tus) Headman.
tsoob zeej (tus) Middleman, intermediary.
(a) tsoom zeej

All people.
(b) luag zeej tsoom

All people.
ib zeej tsoom neeg
All persons.
txwvzeej txwvkoob
Ancestors.
twm zeej
tus thiab zeej
thoob zeej teb
xis zeej kib cuab

Only person, one person alone.
Child still in the womb.
The whole earth, all men on earth.
(cf. 'kib').

1. zeem To admit, acknowledge, to give in (C).
tsis zeem Won't admit, won't give in even after being caught and warned.
2. zeem
zeem tsis tseeb neeg Can't clearly see people.
3. zeem
zib
zeem tsam
To show appreciation for, to be grateful (cf. 'tsam').

Honey.
qab zib
Very sweet, sweet as honey.
zib muv
Honey of the 'muv' (cf. 'zib me' and 'zib ntab').

1. zig

| khaub zig | To encircle, to wind around (cf. 'khaub'). |
| :--- | :--- |
| Muab txoj hlua khaub zig. | Wind up the string. |

2. zig A term used in winnowing rice in a winnowing tray. zig txhuv

To shake all the rice together in the winnowing tray so as to bring the chaff to the surface. (contr. 'tsoov txhuv').
3. zig
mob txeeb zig
(cf. 'zis').

1. $\mathbf{z i j}$ Aslant, sloping, not vertical or straight. sau zij To write in a sloping script.
2. $\mathbf{z i j}$ To coerce, to drag someone into action against his will.

Lawv zij nws mus ua nws pojniam.
They dragged her away to make her his wife.
$\mathbf{z i m}$
zimtxwv (lub) A time, an hour (C).

1. zis Urine, ('pam' is clf. for a passage of urine).
tso zis To urinate, to pass urine.
mob txeeb zig (t.c.) Difficult to urinate, illness characterized by difficult urination.
2. zis
ruam zwb zis
(cf. 'zwb').
ziv
Restricted post verbal intensifier combined with 'zev' and after 'quaj.' (cf. Appendix 8).

| zia | Sticky tree or vine sap, especially such as is used for |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| zia ntoo |  |
| zia hmab |  |
| txiv duaj zia |  |$\quad$| Sticky tree sap. |
| :--- |
| ziab | | To dry in the sun. |
| :--- |
| ziab pag tshaws |$\quad$| Cling-stone peaches. |
| :--- |

1. ziag To tie, to bind.
2. ziag Used by some persons in the same sense as 'tsam' Definition No. 1, a period of time consisting of several hours, a time.

| (a) zaus no | On this occasion, now. |
| :--- | :--- |
| (b) tsam no | On this occasion, now. |
| (c) ziag no | On this occasion, now. |
| Ziag no kuv nqhis dej. | I'm thirsty (at this time). |

3. ziag

> Used in combination as a restricted post verbal intensifier.
> los nag tshauv zawg ziag
> quaj zuj ziag

1. zias
lauj haujlwm zias cia To put work deliberately aside.
2. zias
sib zias
Of animals fighting and biting one another.
ziav A bridge of branches used by tree climbing animals. ziav liab

A place where two branches meet and used by monkeys as a bridge of communication.
zob
zob xub
To shave or smooth off arrows to make them round.

1. zog Strength, physical ability (clf. 'lub' for one's strength).
nkim zog Fruitless, waste of strength and effort.
poob zog To be discouraged, lose strength, lose heart.
sib zog
Energetically, to exert strength and effort.
To increase in strength.
muaj zog txhab mus
Very strong.
muaj muaj zog
Startled, amazed.
yoob zog
To stand still.
2. zog
3. zog
4. zog Unrestricted post verbal intensifier in the expression 'tas zog,' similar to 'tas nrho' (cf. Appendix 8).
zoo tas zog
Excellent.
Note: Used similarly following other verbs.
5. zog A restricted post verbal intensifier after 'qos.'

Nws muaj siab qhia qos zog tiag. He really has a heart to teach (cf. Appendix 8 ).

| 1. zoj | To tighten, to bind tightly, tight (as of clothing, etc.) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Muab zoj cia. | Bind it up and put it aside to keep. |
| zoj nruas | To put a skin head on a drum. |
| zoj nees nra | To tie up a horse load. |

2. zoj Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'zeeg.' (cf. Appendix 8). ua zoj zeeg

To do quickly or hurriedly.
3. zoj Restricted post verbal intensifier used after many verbs including the following:
"xav," "saib," "hais," "nug," "fawb," "txhuam," "piav," "teb," "nloog," "hu," "xam," "nco," "pam."

1. zom To grind by rubbing two surfaces together.
zom zeb To grind grain with a stone grindstone. zom hniav To grind the teeth together.
2. zom To chew the cud.
3. zom
4. zom With 'zaws' a two word restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix
8).
ua zom zaws Of many people doing something, each at the same time.
hais zom zaws Everyone chattering.
5. zos A village (clf. 'lub').
yus zej yus zos
One's own village, of one's village.
luag zej zos
Pertaining to other villages.
cuav zos
To visit around the village (cf. 'yos').
6. zos
7. zos
zov

Roundabout, not straight through, indirect. kev zos mentsis

The road is a little roundabout.

To watch, to tend, to care for, to look after
zov tsev
To watch (look after) the house.
Ua twb zoo zov.
tus zov loog
Keep careful watch.
A jailor, a keeper.
zoo nkauj zoo dua zoo tsis cuag zoo sib npaug zoo tas zog ua zoo neeg zoo neej tsis zoo neej

Beautiful, admirable.
Better, better than.
Not as good, inferior.
Equally as good.
Excellent.
To be a good person. In good fortune, well-off.
Not well off, poorly.
twb zoo
ua twb zoo

Careful.
Take care, be careful.
T.c. from 'zoov' (cf. 'zoov'). poob zoo (t.c.) To be lost in the jungle.
zoog
sib zoog J ust sittingidle.
zooj Soft, malleable, capable of being moulded or formed (contr. 'nkig'). zooj zooj li Soft, malleable. txum zooj (daim) A mattress.

1. zuj Unrestricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

In combination with 'zus' indicating gradual action:
deb zuj zus Gradually farther away.
loj zuj zus Gradually becoming larger.
In combination with 'zuav' indicating
slow and delayed action:
txav zuj zuav To move slowly and with delay.
2. zuj Restricted post verbal intensifier used in combinations indicating certain sounds (cf. Appendix 8).
quaj zuj zeb
The sound of pigs squealing.
quaj zuj ziag
The sound of a cicada singing.
Unrestricted post verbal intensifier used either singly or in combination to indicate gradual action (cf. Appendix 8).
(a) loj zuj zus
(b) loj zus loj zus

Gradually becoming larger (cf. 'zuj').
ze zus ze zus
Gradually becoming larger (cf. 'zuj').
Gradually coming nearer.
siab zus siab zus
Higher and higher.

1. zuag Pointed, to sharpen to a point. zuag cwjmem

To sharpen a pencil.
2. zuag A comb (lub).
3. zuag Dim or dark.
zem zuag Dim, dimly.
tsaus ntuj zuag
tsaus zem zuag
Dusk.
Dusk.
zuaj
(a) zuaj plab
(b) zaws plab
(c) mos plab
To massage the stomach.
To massage the stomach.
To massage the stomach.
zuam

1. zuav Dented, to dent, bent in, to have a depressed place. (cf. 'nluav' and 'hnlos').
2. zuav Post verbal intensifier together with 'zuj.' (cf. 'zuj').
3. zuav
zwb
4. $\mathbf{z W m}$
ua zab ua zuav Unsettled, fidgetting.
Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'zis.' (cf. Appendix 8). ruam zwb zis

Wide-mouthed, startled, amazed.

To rely upon (as a populace relies or depends upon the king or ruler), to join in with, to belong to (as people belong to a political district for purposes of voting or taxation.)
Peb zwm rau lawv, ua lawv pejxeem.
We are of their political district.
2. zwm
zwm rau hauv lub hleb
To put into the coffin


[^0]:    Weak, tottering, unsteady on the feet.
    Tottered and fell, fainted.
    Tottering, unsteady, reeling from side to side.
    Drunk, intoxicated, reeling from drink.
    Reeling and unsteady on the feet from effects of taking medicine.
    Nodding with sleepiness, sluggish and unsteady due to sleepiness, drowsy.

